This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

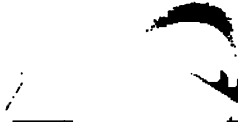
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

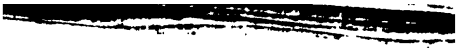
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07602774 1

LENOX LIBRARY

Bancroft Collection.
Purchased in 1893.

13-14





THE

POETICAL WORKS

OF

GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

VOL. XIII.

CONTAINING HIS

MISCELLANEOUS PIECES, *viz.*

BOKE OF FAME. IN THREE BOKES,
BALADES,
WORDES TO A. SCRIVENERE,

TOGETHER WITH TESTIMONIES OF LEARNED MEN CONCERNING CHAUCER AND HIS WORKS,

&c. &c. &c.

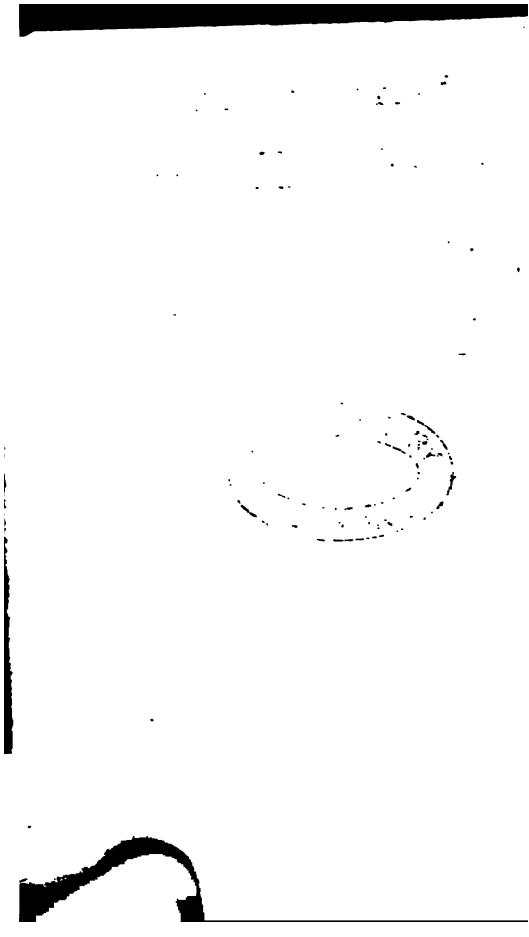
But natheles certain
I can right now no thrifty Tale fain,
But CHAUCER, (though he can but lewedly
On metres and on riming craftily)
Hath fayd hem in fwiche Engliſh as he can
Of olde time, as knoweth many a man;
And if he have not fayd hem, leve brother,
In o book, he hath fayd hem in another----
Who ſo that wol his large Volume ſeke. TALES, *ver.* 4465.

Dan CHAUCER, well of Engliſh undefil'd,
On Fame's eternal bead-roll worthy to be fil'd----
Old Dan Geffrey, in whoſe gentle ſpright
The pure well-head of poetry did dwell----
He whilſt he lived was the ſoveraigne head
Of ſhepherds all------ SPENSER.

Old CHAUCER, like the morning ſtar,
To us diſcovers day from far;
His light thoſe miſts and clouds diſſolv'd
Which our dark nation long involv'd;
But he deſcending to the ſhades
Darkneſs again the age invades. DENHAM.

CHAUCER, him who firſt with harmony inform'd
The language of our fathers---His legends blithe
He ſang of love or knighthood, or the wiles
Of homely life, thro' each eſtate and age
The fathions and the follies of the world
With cunning hand portraying-----
Him who in times------
Dark and untaught began with charming verſe
To tame the rudeneſs of his native land. AKENSIDE.

EDINBURG:
AT THE *Apollo Preſs*, BY THE MARTINS.
Anno 1782.



THE HOUSE OF FAME.

IN THREE BOKES.

In this book is ſhewed how the deeds of all men and women, be they good or bad, are carry'd by report to poſterity.

THE PROLOGUE.

God tourne us everie dreme to gode,
For it is wondir thyng by the' rode,
To my witte, what cauſith ſwevines
On the morowe or on evines,
And why the' effecte foloweth of ſome,
And of ſome it ſhall nevir come,
Why that is an aviſion,
And this a revelacion,
Why this a dreme, why that a ſweven,
And not to every man liche even,
Why this a fantome, why that oracles,
I n'ot; but whoſo of theſe miracles
The cauſis knowith bet than I
Define he, for I certainly
Ne can 'hem not, ne nevir thinke
To buſie my witte for to ſwinke
To knowe of ther ſignificacions,
The gendris, ne the diſtinccions
Of the tymes of 'hem, ne the cauſis,
Or why that this is more then that is,

Or if folkis complexions
Make 'hem dreme of reflexions;
Or ellis thus, as othir faine,
For the' grete febleneſſe of ther braine,
By abſtinence or by ſickneſſe,
By priſon, ſtrief, or grete diſtreſſe;
Or ellis by diſordinaunce,
Or naturall accuſtomaunce,
That ſome men be to curious
In ſtudie or melancolious;
Or thus, ſo inly full of drede
That no man maie 'hem botè rede;
Or ellis that devocion
Of ſome and contemplacion
Cauſin to them ſoche dremis ofte;
Or that the cruill life unfofte
Of 'hem that unkind lovis leden,
That oftin hopin moche or dreden,
That purely ther impreſſions
Cauſin 'hem to have viſions;
Or if that ſpirites han the might
To makin folke to dreme on night;
Or if the ſoule of propir kinde
Be ſo perfite as men yfinde,
That it wele wote what is to come,
And that he warnith all and ſome
Of everiche of ther avintures
By aviſions or by figures,

But that our fleſhe ne hath no might
To underſtandin it aright,
For it is warnid to derkely,
But why the cauſe is not wote I;
Well wotin of this thyngè clerkes
That treten of that and othir werkes,
For I of none opinion
N'ill as now makin mencion,
But onely that the holy rode
Tournin us every dreme to gode,
For nevir ſithin I was borne,
Ne no man ellis me beforne,
Ymette I trowe right ſtedfaſtly
So wondirfull a dreme as I
The tenthe daie now of December,
The whiche, as I can remember,
I woll you tellin every dele:
But at beginnyng truſtith wele
I woll make invocacion
With devoute ſpeciall devocion
Unto the god of Slepe anone,
That dwellith in a cave of ſtone,
Upon a ſtreme that cometh fro Lete,
That is a flode of hell unſwete,
Beſide a fulke men clepe Cimerie,
There ſlepith aye this god unmerie,
With his ſlepie thouſande ſonnis,
That alwaie to ſlepe ther won is;

And to this god that I of rede
Praie I that he wollin me ſpede
My ſwevin for to tell aright,
If every dreme ſtande in his might,
And he that movir is of all
That is and was, and eyir ſhall,
So give 'hem joyè that it here
Of all that thei dremin to yere,
And for to ſtandin all in grace
Of ther lovis, or in what place
That 'hem were leviſt for to ſtonde,
And ſhelde 'hem from poverte' and ſhonde,
And from every' unhappe and diſeſe,
And ſende 'hem that which maie 'hem pleſe,
That takith well and ſcornith nought,
Ne it miſdemin in ther thought
Through malicious entencion;
And whoſo through preſumpcion,
Or hate, or ſcorne, or through envie,
Diſpite, or jape, or felonie,
Miſdeme it, praie I Jeſus gode,
Dreme he barefote or dreme he ſhode,
That every harme that any man
Hath had ſithin the worlde began
Befall hym thereof or he ſterve,
And graunt that he maie it deſerve!
Lo! with right ſoche concluſion
As had of his aviſion

Creſus, that was the Kyng of Lyde,
That high upon a gibet dyde,
This prayir ſhall he have of me,
I am no bette in charite.

THE FIRST BOKE.

Now herkin, as I have you ſaied,
What that I mette or I abraied.
Of December the tenith daie
When it was night to ſlepe I laie,
Right as I was wonte for to doen,
And fill aſlepè wondir ſone,
As he that was werie forgo
On pilgrimagè milis two
To the corps of Sainct Leonarde,
To makin lithe that erſt was harde.
But as me ſlept me mette I was
Within a temple' imade of glas,
In whiche there werin mo images
Of golde ſtandyng in ſondrie ſtages,
Sette in mo riche tabirnacles,
And with perrè mo pinnacles,
And mo curious portraituris
And queint manir of figuris
Of golde worke then I ſawe evir:
But certainly I n'iſt nevir
Where that it was, but well wiſt I
It was of Venus redily

ꝑ temple, for im portreiture
we anone right her figure
kid yfletyng in a ſq
d alſo on her hedde parde
r roſy garland white and redde,
id her combe for to kembe her hedde,
:r dovis, and Dan Cupido
:r blindè ſonne, and Vulcano,
iat in his face ywas full broune.
But as I romid up and doune
ounde that on the wall there was
hus writtin on a table' of bras:
I woll now ſyng, if that I can,
The armis and alſo the man
That firſt came through his deſtint
Fugitife fro Troye the countre
Into Itaile, with full moche pine,
Unto the ſtrondis of Lavine;
And tho began the ſtorie' anone
As I ſhall tellin you echone.
Firſt ſawe I the diſtruccion
Of Troie thorough the Greke Sinon
With his falſe untrue forſwerynges,
And with his chere and his leſynges,
That made a horſe brought into Troye
By whiche Trojans loſte all ther joye.
And after this was graved, alas!
How Ilion's caſtill aſſailed was

ıg Priamus ſlain,
ıne certain,
Pyrrhus.
we I howe Venus,
: the caſtill brende,
ſhe gan diſcende,
e Æneas ſle,
nd how that he
ıll the pres,
:', olde Anchiſes,
uis backe awaie,
ſelawaie!
ſes in his hande
s of the lande,
unbrennid were.
t that all in fere
Æneas wife,
id all his life,
re clepid Julo,
alſo,
ıll drerie chere,
r to here,
hei went
; of a went
ılas!
w that it was,
:, and how her ghoſte
: Grekis hoſte,

And ſaied he muſt into Itaile,
As was his deſtinie fauns faile,
That it was pitie for to here,
When that her ſpirite gan appere,
The wordis that ſhe to hym ſaied,
And for to kepe her ſonne hym praied.
There ſawe I gravin eke how he,
His fathir eke and his meinè,
With his ſhippis began to faile
Toward the countrey of Itaile
As dreight as ere thei mightin go.
There ſawe I eke the cruill Juno,
That art Dan Jupiter his wife,
That hait ihatid all thy life
Merciteis all the Trojan blode,
Remain and crie as thou were wode
On Eolus, the god of Windes,
To blowin out of alle kindes
So loudè, that he ſhould yirenche
Hevin and ladie, and grounde and wenche,
Or all the Trojans nacion
Were at ony of ther ſavacion.
There ſawe I eke tempeſt arrie
That every herte might agrie
To [illegible]
[illegible]

Yprayid Jupiter on hie
To ſave and kepin that navie
Of that dere Trojan Æneas,
ithins that he your ſonne ywas.
There ſawe I Jovis Venus kiſſe,
nd grauntid was of the' tempeſt liſſe.
There ſawe I how the tempeſt ſtente,
nd how with allè pine he went
ad privilie toke a rivage
o the countrie of Carthage,
d on the morowe how that he
d a knight that hight Achate
ettin with Venus that daie
ng in a full queinte araie,
he had be an huntireſſe,
winde blowyng upon her treſſe,
how Æneas gan to plaine,
that he knewe her, of his paine,
low his ſhippis dreint ywere
iloſte, he n'iſte not where,
he began hym comforte tho,
ide hym unto Carthage go,
ere he ſhould his folke yfinde
the ſe were lefte bchinde:
ortly of this thyng to pace,
e Æneas ſo in grace
Quene of that countre,
rtly for to tellin, ſhe

Became his love, and let hym do
All that weddyng ylongith to:
What ſhould I ſpekin it more quainte,
Or pain me my wordis to peinte?
To ſpeke of love it will not be,
I can not of that faculte,
And eke to tellen of the manere
How that thei firſt acquaintid were
It were a long proceſſe to tell,
And ovir long for you to dwell.
There ſawe I grave how Æneas
Tolde to Dido every-caas
That hym was tidde upon the ſe.
And eft gravin was how that ſhe
Made of hym, ſhortly at a worde,
Her life, her love, her luſt, her lorde,
And did to hym all reverence,
And laied on hym all the diſpence
That any woman might ydo,
Wenyng that it had all be ſo
As he her ſwore, and hereby demed
That he was gode, for he ſoche ſemed:
Alas! what harme doth apparence
When it is falſe in exiſtence!
For he to her a traitour was,
Wherefore ſhe ſlowe her ſelf, alas!
Lo, how a woman doeth amis
To love him that unknowin is!

For by Chriſt lo thus it farith,
It is not all golde that glarith;
For al ſo broke I well myne hedde
There maie be undir godelihedde
Covirid many a ſhreude vice;
Therefore let no wight be ſo nice
To take a love onely for chere,
Or ſpeche, or for frendly manere,
For this ſhall every woman finde
That ſome man of his purè kinde
Woll ſhewin outward the fairiſt
Till he have caught that what hym liſt,
And then anon woll cauſis finde,
And ſwere how that ſhe is unkinde,
Or falſe, or privie', or double was:
All this ſaie I by Æneas
And Dido, and her nicè leſt,
That lovid all to ſone a geſt;
Wherefore I woll ſaie o proverbe,
That *He that fullie knoweth the herbe*
Maie ſafely laie it to his eye;
Withoutin drede this is no lie.
But let us ſpeke of Æneas
How he betrayid her, alas!
And left her full unkindèlie.
So when ſhe ſawe all uttirlie
That he would her of trouthè faile,
And wendin from her into' Itaile,

She gan to wring her handis two.
Alas, (quod she) that me is wo!
Alas! is every man thus true,
That every yere woll have a newe,
If it so longe tyme endure,
Or ellis thre peravinture?
And thus of one he woll have fame
In magnifying his owne name,
An othir for frendshipe saiethe he,
And yet there shall the thirde ybe,
That is ytakin for delite,
Lo! 'or els for singuler profite.
In soche wordis began complaine
This wofull Dido of her paine,
As me mette dremyng redily,
None other auctour aledge woll I.
Alas, (quod she) my swete herte!
Have pitie on my sorowes smerte,
And sle me not; go not awaie.
O wofull Dido! welawaie!
(Quod she) unto her selvin tho.
O Æneas! what woll ye do?
O that your love, neithir your bonde,
Which that ye swore with your right honde,
Ne yet my my cruill deth, (quod she)
Maie holdin you still here with me!
O! have ye' of my deth no pite?
Iwis, myne own dere herte! that ye

Knowin full well that nevir yet,
As farre as evir I had wit,
Agilte you in thought ne in dede.
O! have ye men ſoche godelihede
In ſpeche, and ner a dele of trouthe?
Alas, alas! that er had routhe
Any woman on a falſe man!
Now I ſe well and tellin can
We wretchid women can no arte,
For certaine for the morè parte
Thus we ben ſervid everichone,
How ſore ſo that ye men can grone;
Anon as we have you receved
Full certainlie we ben deceved,
For though your love laſt a ceſon,
Waite upon the concluſion,
ınd loke eke how ye determine,
nd for the more partè define:
welawaie that I was borne!
r thorough you my name is lorne,
d mine actis are redde and ſong
r all this lande in every tong.
) wickid Fame! for there n'is
hing ſo ſwifte, lo! as ſhe is;
the is, *Every thyng is wiſt*
gh it be coverde with the miſt:
hough that I might durin ever
I have done recovre' I never,

That it ne ſhall be ſaied, alas!
I ſhamid was through Æneas,
And that I ſhall thus judgid be.
Lo! right as ſhe hath doen now ſhe
Woll doen eftſonis hardily,
Thus ſaie the peple privily;
But that is doen n'is not to done:
But all her complaint ne her mone
Certain availed her not a ſtre.
And when ſhe wiſt ſothely that he
Was forthe into his ſhip agone
She into chambir went anone,
And callid on her ſuſtir Anne,
And gan her to complainin thanne,
And ſaied that ſhe the cauſe ywas
That ſhe firſt lovid him, alas!
And firſt counſailid her thereto;
But what whan this was ſaied and do
She roſte her ſelvin to the herte,
And deide thorough the woundis ſmerte:
But all the manir how ſhe deide,
And all the wordis how ſhe ſeide,
Who ſo to knowe it hath purpoſe,
Rede Virgile in Æneidos,
Or the Epiſtils of Ovide,
What that ſhe wrote or that ſhe dide;
And n'ere it to longe to endite
By God I would it here ywrite.

But welawaie! the harme and routh
That hath betide for ſoche untrouth,
As men maie oft in bokis rede,
And al daie ſeen it yet in dede,
That for to thinkin it tene is.
Lo! Demophon, Duke of Athenis,
How he forſwore him falſily,
And trayid Phyllis wickidly,
That Kingis doughtir was of Thrace,
And falſely gan his termè pace;
And whan ſhe wiſt that he was falſe
She hong herſelf right by the halſe,
For he had doen her ſuch untrouthe:
Lo! was not this a wo and routh?
Eke loke how falſe and rechèles
Was to Briſeida Achilles,
And Paris eke to Oenone,
And Jaſon to Hypſipyle,
And efte Jaſon to Medea,
And Hercules to Deianira,
For he left her for ſole,
That made hym take his deth parde.
How falſe was eke Duke Theſeus,
That as the ſtorie tellith us
How he betrayid Adriane?
The devill be his ſoul'is bane!
For, had he laughid or iloured,
He muſt have ben anone devoured

If Ariadne ne had be;
And for she had of hym pite
She made hym fro the deth escape,
And he made her a full false jape;
For aftir this within a while
He left her slepyng in an ile,
Desert alone right in the se,
And stale awaie and let her be,
And toke her systir Phædra tho
With hym, and gan to shippe ygo;
And yet he had ysworne to here,
On all that evir he could swere,
That so she savid hym his life
He would takin her to his wife,
For she desirid nothinge elles
In certain, as the boke us telles.
But for to' excuse this Æneas
Fulliche of all his grete trespas.
The boke sayith withoutin saile
The goddes bad hym go to Itaile,
And levin Affriques regioun
And faire Dido and her faire toun.
Tho sawe I grave how to Itaile
Dan Æneas gan for to saile,
And how the tempest all began,
And howe he lost his steresman,
Whiche that the sterne or he toke kepe
Smote ovir the borde as he slepe.

And alſo ſaugh I how Sibile
And Æneas beſidé an ile
To helle went yſere for to ſe
His father Anchiſes the fre,
And how he there founde Palinurus,
And alſo Dido and Deiphobus,
And everiche tourment eke in hell
Sawe he, whiche long is for to tell,
Whiche painis who ſo liſte to knowe
He muſt redin many a rowe
In Virgile or in Claudian,
Or Dantes, that it tellin can.
Tho ſawe I all the arivaile
That Æneas made in Itaile,
And with Kyng Latine his trete,
And all the battailis that he
Was at himſelfin and his knightes
Or he had all iwonne his rightes,
And how he Turnus refte his life,
And wan Lavina to his wife,
And all the marveilous ſignals
Of the goddis Celeſtials,
How maugre Juno Æneas,
For all her ſleighte and her compas,
Atchivid all his avinture,
For Jupiter toke on hym cure
At the praier of his modir Venus,
Whiche I praie alwaie ſavin us,

And us aie of our ſorowes light.
When I had ſein all this fight
Within this noble temple thus,
Hey! Lord, thought I, that madiſt us,
Yet ſawe I nevir ſoch nobleſſe
Of imagis, nor ſoche richeſſe,
As I ſe gravin in this churche;
But nought wote I who did 'hem worche,
Ne where I am, ne' in what countre,
But now will I out gone and ſe,
Right at the wickit, if I can
Seen oughtwhere ſteryng any man
That maie me tellin where I am.
When I out of the dorè cam
I faſte aboutin me behelde,
Then ſawe I but a largè felde
As farre as evir I might ſe,
Withoutin toune, or houſe, or tre,
Or buſhe or graſſe, or arid lande,
For all the felde was but of ſande
As ſmal as men maye ſe at eye
In the deſertis of Lybye;
Ne ferthir no manir creture
That is yformid by Nature
Ne ſawe I, me to rede or wiſſe;
O Chriſt! thought I, that art in bliſſe,
From fanton and illuſion
Me ſave, and with devocyon

Myne eyin to the heven I caſte;
Tho was I ware, lo! at the laſte,
That faſtè by the ſonne on hie,
As kennin myght I with mine eye,
Me thought I ſawe an egle ſore,
But that it ſemid mochil more
Than I had anye egle' yſeine,
This is as ſothe as deth certaine,
It was of golde, and ſhone ſo bright,
That nevir ſawe men ſoche a ſight,
But yf the hevin had ywonne
Al newe of God anothir ſonne,
So ſhone the egl'is fethirs bright,
And ſomwhat downwarde gan it lyght.

Explicit liber primus.

THE SECOND BOKE.

Nowe herkin everye manir man
That Engliſhe undirſtandè can,
And lyſtith of my dreme to here,
For now at erſt ſhallin ye lere
So ſely' and dredefull avyſion,
That I ſaye neithir Scipion
Ne Kinge Nabugodonoſore,
Pharao, Turnus, ne Alcanore,
Ne mettin ſoche a dreme as this.
Nowe, o thou faire bliſful Cipris!

So be my favour at this time
That ye me to endite and rime
Helpith that in Parnaſſus dwel,
Beſyde Helicon the clere wel.
O Thought! that wrote al that I met,
And in the treſorie it ſet
Of my braine, nowe ſhal men yſe
If any vertue in the be;
To tellin al my dreme aright
Nowe kithe thy engin and thy might.
This egle', of whiche I have you tolde,
That with fethirs ſhone al of golde,
Whiche that ſo hie began to ſore,
I gan beholdin more and more
To ſene her beaute and the wonder,
But nevir was that dente of thonder,
Ne that thinge that men callin foudre,
That ſmite ſometime a toure to poudre,
And in his ſwifte comminge brende,
That ſo ſwithe gan downwarde diſcende
As this foule whan that it beheldе
That I arowme was in the felde,
And with his grim pawis ſo ſtronge
Within his ſharpe nailis longe
Me fleyng at a ſwappe he hente,
And with his fours again up wente,
Me carying in his clawis ſtarke
As lightly as I had ben a larke,

hye I can not tellin yowe,
ame up I n'iſt ner howe,
aſtonied and aſweved
rery virtue in me heved,
with his fours and with my dred,
I my ſelinge gan to ded;
ıy? it was a gret affraye.
s I longe in his clawis laye,
:he laſt he to me ſpake
ın'is voice, and ſaid, Awake,
: not agaſt ſo for ſhame,
ıllid me tho by my name;
ır I ſhulde bettir abraide
awakin thus he ſaide,
in the ſame voice and ſtevin
ıſith one I can nevin,
'ith that voice, the ſothe to ſaine,
inde ycame to me againe,
was godely ſaide to me,
ı it nevir wonte to be;
erewithal I gan to ſtere
me in his fete ybere,
ıt he felte that I had hete,
lte eke tho mine herte ybete;
ıo gan he me to diſporte,
ith gentil wordes me comforte,
yid twiſe, By Saint Mary
ırte a noyous thinge to cary,

nd nothinge nedith it parde,
or all ſo willy God helpe me
s thou no harme ſhalte have of this,
nd this caſe that betidde the is
for thy lore and for thy prowe:
ette ſe; dariſt thou loke yet nowe?
e ful enſurid boldily
am thy frende: and therwith I
an for to wondir in my minde.
O God! (quod I) that madeſt al kinde,
Shal I none otherwiſe ydie?
Whedir Jove wil me ſtellyfie,
Or what thing maye this ſignifie?
I' am neithir Enocke ne Helye,
Ne Romulus ne Ganimede,
That werin bore up, as men rede,
To hevin with Dan Jupiter,
And made the goddis botiler;
Lo! this was tho my fantaſie.
But he that bare me gan aſpie
That I ſo thought, and ſayid this;
Thou demiſt of thy ſelfe amis,
For Jove ne is not thereaboute,
I dare the put ful out of doute,
To makin of the yet a ſterre;
But er I berin the moche ferre
I wil the tellin what I am,
And where thou ſhalte, and why I came

To doin this, ſo that thou take
Gode herte, and not for fere yquake.
Gladly, (quod I.) Now wel, (quod he.)
Firſt I, that in my fete have the,
Of whom thou haſte grete fere and wonder,
Am dwellinge with the god of Thonder,
Whiche men ycallin Jupiter,
That doth me flyin ful ofte fer
To do all his commaundèment,
And for this cauſe he hath me ſent
To the; herkin nowe by thy trouthe:
Certaine he hath of the grete routhe,
For that thou haſte ſo truily
So long ſervid ententifly
His blindè nephewe Cupido
And the faire quene Venus alſo
Withoutin guerdon evir yet,
And nathèles haſt ſet thy wit,
Althoughe in thy hed ful lite is,
To make bokes, ſongis, and ditis,
In rime or ellis in cadence,
As thou beſt canſt, in reverence
Of Love and of his ſervauntes eke,
That have his ſervice ſought and ſeke,
And painiſt the to praiſe his arte,
Althoughe thou haddiſt nevir parte;
Wherfore, ſo wiſly God me bleſſe,
Iovis yhalte it grete humbleſſe

And vertue eke that thou wilt make
A night ful oft thine hed to ake
In thy ſtudye, ſo thou ywriteſt,
And evirmore of love enditeſt,
In honour of him and praiſinges,
And in his folkis fourthiringes,
And in ther matir al deviſeſt,
And not him ne his folke diſpiſeſt,
Althoughe thou maiſte go in the daunce
Of them that him lyſt not avaunce;
Wherfore, as I now ſaide, ywis
Jupiter conſidrith wel this,
And als, beaufire, of othir thinges,
That is, that thou haſte no tidinges
Of Lov'is folke if they be glade,
Ne of nothinge els that God made,
And not onely fro ferre countre
That no tidinges comin to the,
Not of thy very neighbouris,
That dwellen almoſt at thy doris,
Thou heriſt neithir that ne this,
For whan thy labour al done is,
And haſte made al thy reckininges,
In ſtede of reſte and of newe thinges
Thou goeſt home to thine houſe anone,
And al ſo dombe as any ſtone
Thou ſittiſt at anothir boke
Tyl fully daſid is thy loke,

And lyvist thus as an hermite,
Although thine abstinence is lyte;
And therfore Jovis throughe his grace
Wil that I bere the to a place
Whiche that yhight The House of Fame,
And for to doe the sperte and game,
In some recompensacion
Of thy labour and devocion
That thou haste hadde, lo! causelès,
To god Cupido the recheles,
And thus this god throughe his merite
Wil with some manir thing the quite,
So that thou wilte be of gode chere;
For trustith wel that thou shalte here,
Whan we ben comen there as I say,
Mo wondir thingis dare I lay,
And of Love's folke mo tidingis,
Bothe sothsawis and lesingis,
And of mo lovis newe begon,
And longe servid tyl love is won,
And of mo lovirs casuelly
That ben betide, no man wote why,
But as a blinde man starteth an hare,
And more jolite and welfare,
Whilis they findin love of stele,
As thinkin men, and o'r al wele
Mo discordes and mo jalousics,
Mo murmures and mo novilries,

And alſo mo diſſimulacions,
And eke feinid reperacions,
And mo berdis in two houres,
Withoutin raſour or ſiſoures
Ymade, than grainis be of ſandes,
And eke mo holdinge in mo handes,
And alſo mo renovelaunces
Of olde forletin aqueintaunces,
Mo love dayis and mo accordes,
Than on inſtrumentis ben cordes,
And eke of love mo exchaungis
Than evir corne were in graungis;
Unnethis maiſt thou trowin this,
(Quod he.) No ſo', helpe me God as wis,
(Quod I.) No, why? (quod he.) For it
Were impoſſible to my wit,
Although that Fame had al the pyes
In al a relme and al aſpies,
Howe that yet he ſhulde here al this
Or they eſpyin. O! yes, yes,
(Quod he to me) that can I preve
By reſon worthy for to leve,
So that thou give thin advertence
To underſtandin my ſentence.
Firſt ſhalt thou here where ſhe dwell
Right ſo as thine owne boke tellith:
Her palais ſtandeth, as I ſhal ſay,
Right even amiddis of the way

Bytwene hevin, and yerthe, and se,
That what so ever in al these thre
Is spoken' in prive or apperte,
The way therto is so overte,
And stante eke in so juste a place,
That every sowne mote to it pace,
Or what so cometh from anie tongue,
Whethre' it be rownid, redde, or songe,
Or spokin in fuerte or drede,
Certaine it motin thidir nede.
Nowe herkin wel; for why? I wil
Ytellin the a propir skil,
And worthy demonstracion
In mine imaginacion.
Geffray, thou wottist full wel this,
That every kindely thinge that is
Yhath a kyndely stede, there he
May best in it conservid be,
Unto whiche place every thinge,
Thorough his kyndely enclininge
Ymevith for to comin to
Whan that it is away therfro;
As thus, lo! thou maiste al day se,
Take any thinge that hevy be,
As stone or led, or thinge of weight,
And bere it ner so hie on height,
Let go thine hande it fallith downe;
Right so say I by fire or sowne,

Or ſmoke, or othir thingis light,
Alway they ſeke upwarde on height,
Light thinges up and hevie down charge
While everiche of 'hem be at large;
And for this cauſe thou maiſt wel ſe
That every rivir to the ſe
Enclinid is to go by kynde,
And by theſe ſkillis as I finde
Have fiſhes dwellinge in flode and ſe,
And treis eke on the erthe be:
Thus every thinge by his reſon
Hath his owne propir mancion,
To whiche he ſekith to repaire
There as it ſhuldin nat appaire.
Lo! this ſentence is knowin couthe
Of every philoſophir's mouthe,
As Ariſtotle' and Dan Platone,
And othir clerkis many one;
And to confirmin my reſoune
Thou wotiſt wel that ſpeche is ſowne,
Or ellis no man might it here;
Nowe herkin what I wol the lere.
Sowne is not but eyre ybrokin,
And every ſpeche that is ſpokin,
Where loude or prive, foule or faire,
In his ſubſtaunce ne is but eyre;
For as flame is but lightid ſmoke,
Right ſo is ſowne but eyre ybroke:

But this may be in many wiſe,
Of the whiche I will the deviſe,
As ſowne comith of pype or harpe,
For whan a pype is blowin ſharpe
The eyre is twiſt with violence
And rent; lo! this is my ſentence:
Eke whan that men harpeſtringis ſmyte,
Whedir that it be moche or lyte,
Lo! with the ſtroke the eyre it breketh,
And right ſo breketh it whan men ſpeketh;
Thus woſt thou wel what thing is ſpeche:
Nowè hennisforthe I wil the teche
Howe everiche ſpeche, voice, or ſowne,
Throughe his multiplicaciowne,
Thoughe it were pipid of a monſe,
Mote nedis come to Fam'is Houſe:
I prove it thus; takith hede nowe
By experience, for if that thou
Threwe in a watir nowe a ſtone,
Wel woſte thou it wil make anone
A lityl roundil as a circle,
Para'venture as brode as a covircle,
And right anone thou ſhalte ſe wele
That circle cauſe anothir whele,
And that the thirde, and ſo forthe, brother,
Evèry circle cauſinge other
Moch brodir than himſelfin was,
And thus from roundil to compas

Eche aboutin othir goinge
Ycauſith of othirs ſteringe
And multiplying evirmo,
Tyl that it be ſo far ygo
That it at bothè brinkis be,
Although thou mayiſt it not ſe
Above, yet gothe it alwaye under,
Although thou thinke it a grete wonder,
And whoſo faithe of trouthe I vary,
Bydde him provin the contrary:
And right thus every worde ywis,
That loude or pryve' yſpokin is,
Ymovith firſte an eyre aboute,
And of his movinge out of doute
Anothir eyre anone is moved,
As I have of the watir proved,
That every circle cauſith other;
Right ſo of eyre, my levè brother,
Everiche eyre anothir ſterith
More and more, and ſpeche up berith,
Or voiſe or noyſe, or worde or ſowne,
Aye through multiplicaciowne,
Tyl it be at The Houſe of Fame,
Take it in erneſt or in game.
Nowe have I tolde, if thou have mind,
Howe ſpeche or ſowne of purè kinde
Enclinid is upward to meve,
This mayiſt thou fele wel by preve,

it fame kindly ſtede ywis,
ery thinge enclined to is,
lſo his kyndelyche ſtede,
ewith it withoutin drede,
ndèly the mancioun
yche ſpeche, of every ſoune,
t either foule or faire,
is kindely place in eyre;
a that every thinge ywis
is kindely place ywis
rith thidir for to go,
it awaye be therfro,
ve before provid the,
ith every ſoune perde
th kindèly to pace
nto his kindely place;
is place of whiche I the tel,
as Fame doth yliſte to dwell,
amiddis of theſe thre,
and erthe, and eke the ſe,
le conſervatife of ſoun;
a this the concluſion
very ſpeche of every manne,
e tellin firſte beganne,
th up on height to pace
y unto Fam'is place.
ith me this nowe faithfully,
not provid thus ſimply,

Or colouris of rhetorike ſ
Perde it oughtin the to like,
For harde langage and harde m
Is incombrous for the to here
At onis, woſte thou not wel thi
And I anſwerid and ſaid, Yes.
Ah ha! (quod he) lo! ſo I ca
Leudlye unto a leudè man
Yſpeke, and ſhewin him ſoche
That he maye ſhake 'hem by th
So palpable they ſhuldin be;
But tel me this nowe praye I th
Howe thinketh the my conclu
Parde a gode perſuaſioun
(Quod I) it is, and lyke to be,
Right ſo as thou haſte provid
By God (quod he) and as I lev
Thou ſhalte have it or it be ev

what wilte thou more? 375
wolde uppir to fore
I saide, By sainte Jame
e spekin al of game.
ft thou now? quod he to me.
quod I.) Now se (quod he) 380
ıè yondir adowne,
:hou knowiſt any towne
any othir thinge,
hou haſte of ought knowynge
:hat thou warnè me, 385
: ſhal tellin the
hat thou arte nowe therfro.
owne gan lokin tho,
.e feldis and plainis,
s and nowe mountainis, 390
/s and nowe foreſtis,
unnethis grete beſtis,
·is nowe citeis,
iis and nowe grete treis,
pis ſailinge in the ſe; 395
ne in a whilè he
ı fro the grounde ſo hyè
: worlde, as to myne eye,
ſemid than a pricke,
s the eyre ſo thicke 400
night it not diſcerne;
'e ſpake to me ſo yerne,

And ſaid, Seſt thou any token,
Or ought that in this worlde's of ſpoken?
I anſwered Naye. No wondir is,
(Quod he) for halfe ſo hye as this
N'as Alexandre', of Macedon
Kynge, ne of Rome Dan Scipion,
That ſawe in dreme at pointe devyſe
Heven and erthe, hel and paradiſe,
Ne eke the bold wretche Dædalus,
Ne yet his childe, nice Icarus,
That flewe ſo hiè that the hete
Hys wingis molte, and he fel wete
In mydde the ſe, and there he dreinte,
For whom was made a grete complaiinte.
Nowe tourne upwarde (quod he) thy face,
And beholde here this largè place,
This eyre, but loke that thou me be
Adred of hem that thou ſhalt ſe,
For in this regioun certaine
Dwellith many a citizeine,
Of whiche ypeakith Dan Plato,
Theie ben the eyrißhe beſtia, lo!
And tho ſawe I al the meinye
That bothe vgoure and alle flye.
Lo there! (quod he) caſt up thine eye,
Se yondir, lo! the Galaxie,
The whiche men clepe The Milky Way,
For hit is white, and ſome parde

Ycallin it han Watlynge ſtrete,
That onis was brente with the hete,
Whan that the ſunn'is ſonne the rede,
Which that hite Phaëton, wolde lede
Algate his fathir's carte and gie.
The carte horſis gan wel aſpie
That he ne coude no govirnaunce,
And gonin for to lepe and praunce,
And bere him now up and nowe downe
Tyl that he ſawe the Scorpiowne,
Whiche that in heven a ſigne is yit,
And he for fere yloſte his wit
Of that, and let the reinis gone
Of his horſis, and they anone
Sone up to mounte and downe diſcende,
Tyl bothe the eyre and erthe ybrende,
Tyl Jupiter, lo! at the laſte
Hym ſlewe, and fro the carte ycaſte.
Lo! is it not a grete miſchaunce
To let a fole have govirnaunce
Of thinges that he can not demaine?
And with this worde, ſothe for to ſaine,
He gan alway uppir to ſore,
And gladid me than more and more,
So faithfully to me ſpake he.
Tho gan I to loke undir me,
And behelde the eyriſhe beſtis
Cloudis, myſtis, and tempiſtis,

nowis, hailis, rainis, and windes,
And the engendringe in ther kindes,
Al the way thoroughe whiche I came;
O God! (quod I) that made Adame,
Moche is thy myght and noblenes!
And tho thought I upon Boece,
That writeth a thought may flye so hie
With fethirs of philosophie
To passin everyche element;
And when he hath so farre ywent
Than may ben sene behinde his backe
Cloude, erthe, and al that I of spake.
Tho gan I wexin in a were,
And said, I wote wel I am here,
But whether in body or in goste
I n'ot ywis, but God thou woste,
For a more clere entendement
N'as to me nevir yet ysent.
And than thought I on Marcian,
And eke of Anticlaudian,
That sothe was ther discripcion
Of al the hevin's region,
As farre as that I sawe the preve,
And therfore I can 'hem beleve.
With that the egle gan to crie,
Let be (quod he) thy fantasie:
Wylte thou lernin of sterris ought?
Nay, certainly, (quod I) right nought.

And why? (quod he.) For I am olde.
Or ellis wolde I the have tolde
(Quod he) the ſterris namis, lo!
And al the hevin's ſignis to,
And whiche they be. No force (quod I.)
Yes perde, (quod he;) woſt thou why?
For whan thou rediſt poëtry,
Howe the goddis can ſtellify
A birde, a fyſhe, or him or her,
As of birdes the ravyn and other,
Or Arione's harpè fyne,
Or Caſtor, Pollux, or Delphine,
Or Atalante's doughtirs ſeven,
How al theſe are yſet in heven,
For though thou have 'hem ofte in hande
Yet n'oſt thou nat where that they ſtande.
No force, (quod I;) it is no nede;
As wel I leve, ſo God me ſpede,
'Hem that writin of this matere
As though I knewe ther placis here,
And eke they ſemin here ſo bright
That it ſhulde ſhendin al my ſight
To loke on 'hem. That may wel be,
(Quod he;) and ſo forth bare he me
A while, and tho began to crie,
That nevir herde I thinge ſo hie;
Holde up thine hed, for al is wel,
Sainte Julian, lo! bonne hoſtel!

Se here The Houſe of Fame, lo!
Mayſt thou not here that I do?
Here what? (quod I.) The grete ſowne
(Quod he) that romblith up and downe
In Fam'is Houſe, ful of tidinges
Bothe of faire ſpeche and of chidinges,
And of falſe and ſothe compownid;
Herkin wel, it is not rownid.
Heriſt thou not the grete ſwough?
Yes, perde, (quod I) well ynough.
And what ſowne is it lyke? (quod he.)
Peter! lyke the' beting of the ſe
(Quod I) againſt the rochis halowe,
Whan tempeſtes done ther ſhippis ſwalow,
And that a man ſtande out of doute
A myle off thens and here it route;
Or ellis lyke to the humblinge
Aftir the clappe of a thundringe,
Whan Jovis hath the eyre ybete,
But it doth me for fere to ſwete.
Nay, drede the not therof, (quod he)
It 'is nothing that will bytin the;
Thou ſhalte have no harme truily.
And with that worde both he and I
As nighe the place arivid were
As men might caſtin with a ſpere:
I ne wiſt howe, but in a ſtrete
He ſet me faire upon my fete,

And ſayid, Walkith forth a pace,
And tel thine advinture and caſe
That thou ſhalte finde in Fam'is place.
Nowe (quod I) while that we have ſpace
To ſpeke, or that I go fro the,
For the love of God tellith me
In ſothe that I will of the lere,
If this ilke noiſe which that I here
Be as I have herde the me tell,
Of folke that done in erthe ydwell,
And comith here in the ſame wiſe
As I the herde or this deviſe,
And that here liv'is body n'is
In all that Houſe that yondir is
That makith al this loudè fare.
No, (anſwerid he) by Sainte Clare,
And al ſo wiſſely God rede me:
But o thinge I will warnè the,
Of the whiche thou wilte have wondir.
Lo! to The Houſe of Fame yondir
Thou woſte howe comith every ſpeche,
It nedith not the efte to teche;
But underſtande now right wel this,
Whan any ſpeche ycomin is
Up to the palais, anone right
It wexith like the ſamè wight
Whiche that the worde in erth yſpake,
Be he clothid in red or blake,

And hath ſo very his likeneſſe
That ſpake the worde, that thou wilte geſſe
That it the ſame body be,
Wher man or woman, he or ſhe.
And is not this a wondir thinge?
Yes, (quod I) tho by hevin kinge:
And with this worde Farewel, (quod he)
And here wil I abydin the,
And God of hevin ſende the grace
Some gode to lernin in this place!
And I of him toke leve anone,
And gan forth to the palays gone.

Explicit liber ſecundus.

THE THIRD BOKE.

THOU, god of Science and of Light,
Apollo! thorough thy grete might
This litil laſt boke now thou gye,
Nowe that I will for maiſtèrie
Here arte potenciall be ſhewde,
But for the rime is lyght and lewde
Yet make it ſomwhat agreable,
Though ſome verſe faile in a ſyllable,
And that I do no diligénce
To ſhewin craftè but ſentence;
And if that divine virtue thou
Wilte helpin me to ſhewin nowe

That in my hed ymarkid is,
Lo! that is for to menin this,
The Houſe of Fame for to diſcrive,
Thou ſhalt yſe me go as blive
Unto the next laurir I ſe,
And kyſſe it for it is thy tre:
Nowe entre in my breſt anone.
Whan I was from the egle gone
I gan beholde upon this place,
And certaine or I furthir paſſe
I wol you al the ſhape deviſe
Of Houſe and cite, and al the wiſe
Howe I gan to this place approche,
That ſtode upon ſo hie a roche,
Hyir yſtandith none in Spaine;
But up I clambe with mochil paine,
And though to clime ygrevid me
Yet I ententiſe was to ſe,
And for to porin wondre lowe,
If I coude any wiſe yknowe
What manir ſtone this roche ywas,
For it was lyke a limid glas,
But that it ſhone ful morè clere,
But of what congelid matere
It was I ne wiſte redily;
But at the laſte eſpyid I,
And founde that it was everydele
A roche of yſe and not of ſtele:

Thought I, by Saint Thomas of Kent
This were a feble foundément
To buildin on a place so hie;
He ought hym lite to glorifie
That heron builte, God so me save.
Tho sawe I all the hall igrave
With famous folkis namis fele
That haddin ben in mochil wele,
And ther famis full wide iblowe,
But well unnethis might I knowe
Any lettiris for to rede
Ther namis by, for out of drede
Thei werin almoste of thawed so
That of the lettirs one or two
Were molte awaie of every name,
So unfamous was wexe ther fame;
But men saie, *What maie evir laste?*
Tho gan I in myne hertè caste
That thei were molte awaie for hete,
And not awaie with stormis bete,
For on that othir side I sey
Of this hill, that northward yley,
How it was writin full of names
Of folke that had afore grete fames
Of oldè tyme, and yet thei were
As freshe as men had written 'hem there
The self daie, or that verry houre,
That I on 'hem began to poure;

I I wiſtè what it made,
ınfervid with the ſhade,
writyng which that I ſie,
ill that ſtode on hie,
le eke in ſo cold a place
te ne might it not deface.
ran I on this hill to gone,
nd upon the coppe a wone,
the men that ben on live
the connyng to diſcrive
ute of that ilkè place,
in caſtin no compace
ı othir for to ymake
ight of beautie be his make,
ſo wondirly iwrought,
aſtonieth yet my thought,
kith all my witte to ſwinke,
iis caſtill for to thinke,
the wondir grete beautie,
raft, and curioſitie,
I not to you deviſe,
te ne maie me not ſuffiſe,
ıèleſſe all the ſubſtaunce
et in my remembraunce;
? me thoughtin, by Sainct Gile,
was ſtone of berile
ıe caſtill and the toure,
: the hall and every boure,

Withoutin pecis or joynynges,
But many ſubtill compaſſynges,
As barbicans and pinnacles,
Imageries and tabernacles,
I ſawe, and full eke of windowes,
As flakis fallin in grete ſnowes,
And eke in eche of the pinacles
Ywerin ſondrie habitacles,
In whiche ſtodin all withoutin
Full the caſtill all aboutin
Of all manir of minſtralis
And jeſtours, that tellin talis
Bothe of wepyng and eke of game,
And all that longith unto Fame:
There herde I playing on an harpe,
That yſounid bothe well and ſharpe,
Hym Orpheus full craftily,
And on this othir ſide faſt by
Yſatte the harpir Orion,
And Gacides Chirion,
And othir harpirs many one,
And the Briton Glaſkirion,
And ſmalè harpirs with ther glees
Satte undir 'hem in divers ſees,
And gone on 'hem upwarde to gape,
And counterfaited 'hem as an ape,
Or as Crafte counterfeitith Kinde.
Tho ſawe I ſtandin 'hem behinde,

Afarre from 'hem, all by 'hem ſelve,
Many a thouſande tymis twelve,
That madin loudè minſtralſies
In cornmuſe and eke in ſhalmies,
And in many an othir pipe,
That craftily began to pipe
Bothe in douced and eke in rede,
That ben at feſtis with the brede,
And many' a floite and litlyng horne,
And pipis made of grenè corne,
As have theſe little herdègromes
That kepin beſtis in the bromes.
There ſawe I then Dan Citherus,
And of Athenes Dan Proſerus,
And Mercia, that loſte her ſkinne
Bothe in the face, bodie, and chinne,
For that ſhe would envyin, lo!
To pipin bette than Apollo.
There ſawe I famous old and yong
Pipiris of all the Duche tong,
To lernin love dauncis ſpringis,
Reyis, and the ſtraungè thingis.
Tho ſawe I in an othir place,
Yſtandyng in a largè ſpace,
Of 'hem that makin blodie ſoun
In trumpè, beme, and clarioun,
For in fight and in blodeſhedynges
Is uſid glad clarionynges.

There herde I trumpin Meſſenus,
Of whom that ſpekith Virgilius.
There herd I Joab trumpe alſo,
Theodomas, and othir mo,
And all that uſid clarion
In Caſteloigne and Aragon,
That in ther tymis famous were,
To lernin ſawe I trumpin there.
There ſawe I ſit in othir ſees,
Playing on othir ſondrie glees,
Whiche that I can not now nevin,
Mo then ſterris ben in hevin,
Of whiche I n'ill as now not rime
For eſe of you and loſſe of time,
For *Tyme iloſt*, this knowin ye,
By no waie maie recovered be.
There ſawe I playing jogèlours,
Magiciens and tragètours,
And Phetoniſſis, charmereſſis,
And olde witchis and ſorcereſſis,
That uſen exorciſacions
And eke ſubſumigacions,
And clerkis eke which connin well
All this magike hight Naturell,
That craftily doe ther ententes
To maken in certain aſcendentes
Imagis, lo! through whiche magike
To maken a man ben whole or ſike.

ſawe I the Quene Medea,
e and Caliophia.
ſawe I Hermes Ballenus,
and eke Symon Magus.
ſawe I, and yknewe by name,
ſoche arte doen men have fame.
ſawe I eke Coll Tragètour
able' of ficamour
uncouth thyng to tell;
m cary a windemell
valnote ſhale.
ſhould I makin lengir tale?
peple that I ſey
t tell till dom'iſdey.
I had all this folke beholde,
de me loce and not yholde,
uſid a longe while
s wall all of berile,
ie lightir then any glas,
e well more then it ywas,
lely thing of Fame is,
right anone aftir this
he romin till I fonde
I yate on my right honde,
ll ſo well ycorvin was
r ſoche an othir n'as,
t was by avinture
by grete and ſubtill cure;

ndirly riche,
werin not iliche:
I, ſo mote I thrive,
to diſcrive
hat there yweren
ı ther cotis weren,
mpoſſible,
: of 'hem a Bible
thicke as I trowe,
o coud it knowe
the armis ſene
hat er had bene
e, and Aſie,
chivalrie.
ı I now tell all this!
what nede is
ıt every wall
d flore withall,
fotè thicke
: ne was not wicke,
n all wiſe
n Veniſe,
ıll in my pouche is;
as thicke of ouchis
tonis faire
ı the lapidaire,
'n in a mede;
ong to rede

The namis, and therefore I pace.
But in this luftie and riche place,
That Fam'is Hall yeallid was,
Full mochil pres of folke there n'as,
Ne crouding, for to mochil prea;
But all on hie above a dea
Satte in a ſe imperiall
That made was of rubie roiall
Whiche that a carbuncle is called,
I ſawe perpetually iſtalled
A femine creture,
That nevir formid by Nature
Was ſoche an othir thyng I ſaie;
For althirfirſte, the ſothe to ſaie,
Me thoughtin that ſhe was ſo lite
That the ſmale length of a cubite
Was lengir than ſhe ſemid be,
But thus ſone in a whilè ſhe
Her ſelf tho' wondirly yſtreight
That with her fete ſhe th' erthe yreight,
And with her hedde ſhe touchid heven,
There as ſhinith the ſterris ſeven;
And thereto yet, as to my wit,
I ſawin a grete wondir yit,
Upon her eyin to beholde,
But certainly' I 'hem nevir tolde,
For as ſcle eyin haddin ſhe
As fethirs upon foulis be,

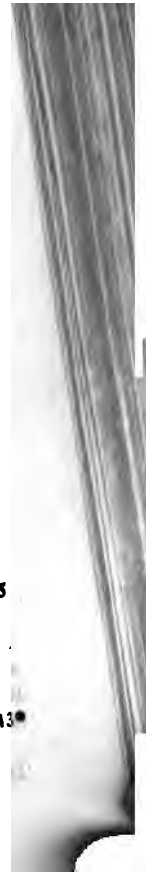
a the beſtis foure
'is trone can to honoure,
lhon in the' Apocalyps,
hat was owndie and cripe,
golde it ſhone to ſe.
he to tellin alſo, ſhe
le upſtandyng eres,
as on beſt ben heres,
fete woxin ſawe I
wingis redily.
de! the perrie'and the richeſſe
ng on the goddeſſe,
winly melodie
all of armonie
ut her trone iſong,
e palais wall yrong!
ie mightie Muſe, ſhe
l is Caliope,
vin ſuſtirin eke,
r facis ſemin meke,
ore eternally
n of Fame; tho heard I,
thou and thy name,
f Renoun and of Fame!
s I aware at the laſt,
eyin gan upcaſt,
lke grete and noble quene
huldirs gan ſuſtene

Bothè the armis and the name
Of tho that haddin largè fame,
Alisander and Hercules,
That with a sherte his life did lese;
And thus founde I sittyng this goddesse
In noble honour and richesse,
Of which I stinte a whilè now,
Of othir thing to tellin you.
Tho sawe I stande on th' other side,
Streight doune unto the doris wide,
From the dees many a pillere
Of metall that shone not full clere,
But though thei were of no richesse
Yet were thei made for grete nobleisse,
And in 'hem was there grete sentence,
And folke of hie and digne reverence,
Of which to tellin will I sonde.
Upon a pillir sawe I stonde,
Alderfirst there I ysie,
Upon a pillir stonde on hie,
That was of lede and iron fine,
Hym of the sectè Saturnine,
The Ebraike Josephus the old,
That of the Jewis gestis told,
And he bare on his shuldirs hie
All the fame up of the Jurie;
And by hym stodin othir seven,
Full wise and worthie for to neven,

To helpe hym berin up the charge,
It was so hevie and so large;
And for thei writtin of battailes
As well as of othir marvailes,
Therefore ywas, lo! this pillere,
Of the whiche I you tellin here,
Of lede and iron bothe iwis,
For iron Mart'is metall is,
Whiche that the god is of Battaile,
And eke the lede withoutin faile
Is, lo! the metall of Saturne,
That hath ful largè whele to turne,
To standin forthe on eithir rowe
Of 'hem whiche that I could yknowe,
Though I by ordir 'hem not tell,
To makin you to long to dwell.
These, of the whiche I gan to rede,
These sawe I standin out of drede
Upon an iron pillir strong,
That paintid was all endelong
With tigr'is blode in every place,
The Tholason, with that height face,
That bare of Thebis up the name
Upon his sholdirs, and the fame
Also of cruill Achilles;
And by hym stode withoutin les
Full wondir hie on a pillèr
Of iron he the grete Omer,

And with him Dares and Titus
Before, and eke he Lollius,
And Guido eke de Columpnis,
And Engliſhe Galfride eke iwis;
And eche of theſe, as I have joye,
Was buſie for to bere up Troye,
So hevie thereof was the fame,
That for to bere it was no game;
But yet I gan full well eſpie
Betwene 'hem was a little' envie;
One ſaied that Omer madè lies
And feinyng in his poëtries,
And was to the Grekes favourable,
And therefore helde he it but fable.
Tho ſawe I ſtande on a pillere
That was of tinnid iron clere,
Him the Latine poete Virgile,
That hath bore up a longè while
The fame of pius Æneas.
And nexte hym on a pillir was
Of coppir Venus clerke Ovide,
That hoth yſowin wondirs wide
The gretè god of Lov'is fame,
And there he bare up well his name
Upon this piller al ſo hie,
As I might ſe it with myne eye;
For why? this hall whereof I rede
Was woxe on height, and length, and br

ıde dele
ıawe I wele.
ir by
ſternily,
Dan Lucan,
ɔare up than,
ıt it ſe,
ınd Pompe,
all theſe clerkes
'is mightie werkes,
:r namis tell
ıuſt I dwell.
ı on a pillir ſtode
: as he were wode,
ıthe for to tell,
the fame of hell,
Proſerpine,
f the derkè pine.
more tellin of this?
all full iwis
writtin oldè jeſtes
is rokis neſtes,
ɔnfuſe mattere
e jeſtis for to here
write, and how thei height:
ıat I beheld this fight
ife approchin blive,
as bees doen in an hive



ther tyme of out flying,
foche a manir murmuryng
l the worlde it semid me.
ho gan I loke about, and se
at there come entryng into the' hall
right grete companie withall,
And that of sondrie regions,
Of all kind of condicions
That dwell in yerthe undir the mone,
Bothe pore and riche: and al so sone
As thei were come into the hall
Thei gan on kneis doune to fall
Before this ilkè noble quene,
And sayid, Graunt us, ladie shene,
Eche of us of thy grace a bone.
And some of 'hem she grauntid sone,
And some she warnid well and faire,
And some she grauntid the contraire
Of ther askyng all ttirlie;
But this I saie you trullie,
What that her grace was I ne wist,
For of these folke full well I wist
Thei haddin gode fame eche deserve
Although thei were diverfly served
Right as her fistir Dame Fortune
Is wont to servin in commune.
Now herkin how she gan to p
lem that gan her of grace to

lo! all this companie
the, and not a lie.
ne, (thus ſayid thei) we be
iche that here beſechin the
a grauntin us now gode Fame,
ur workis have gode name;
ompenſacion
vorke give us gode renoun.
e it you (quod ſhe anone)
. of me gode Fame none
and therefore go your waie.
(quod thei) and welawaie!
s what your cauſe maie be.
at me liſte it not, (quod ſhe.)
t ſhall ſpeke of you iwis
ne harme, ne that ne this.
h that worde ſhe gan to call
ſengir that was in hall,
that he ſhould faſt ygone,
in to be blinde anone,
us, the god of Winde,
e there ye ſhall hym yfinde,
hym bryng his clarioun
ull divers of his ſoun,
clepid Clerè Laude,
iiche he wont is to herande
at me liſt ipraiſid be;
bid hym how that he

An othir hugè companie
Of gode folke, and began to crie
Ladie! grauntith us now gode Fame,
And let our workis have that name,
Now in honour of gentilneſſe,
And al ſo God your ſoule ybleſſe,
For we han well deſervid it,
Therefore is right that we be quit.
As thrive I (quod ſhe) ye ſhall faile,
Gode workis ſhall you not availe
To have of me gode Fame as now;
But wote ye what? I grauntin yowe
That ye ſhall havin a ſhrewde name,
And wickid loos and worſè Fame,
Though ye gode loos have well deſerved;
Now goeth your waie, for ye ben ſerved.
And thou Dan Æolus, (quod ſhe)
Forthe thy trompe anone, let ſe,

But what? it muſt nedis ybe.
What did this Æolus? but he
Toke out his blackè trompe of bras,
That foulir then the devill was,
And gan this trompè for to blowe
As all the worlde ſhould ovirthrowe:
Throughout evèry regioun
Ywent this foulè trump'is ſoun
As ſwift as pellit out of gonne
When fire is in the poudir ronne,
And ſoche a ſmokè gan out wende
Out of the foulè trump'is ende,
Blacke, blue, and grenisshe, ſwartisshe,
As doith where that men melee lede,
Lo! all on hie from the tewell;
And therto one thyng ſawe I well,
That ay the ferthir that it ranne
The gretir wexin it beganne,
As doeth the rivir from a well,
And it ſtanke as the pitte of hell:
Alas! thus was ther ſhame irong,
And giltleſſe, on evèry tong.
Tho came the thirdè companie,
And gone up to the dees to hie,
And doune on knees thei fell anone,
And faidin, We ben everichone
Folke that yhan full trailie
Defervid Famè rightfullie,

ou it might be knowe
and forthe yblowe.
quod ſhe) for now me lift
le workis ſhall be wiſt,
all have bettir loos,
te of all your foos,
is, and that anone.
d ſhe) thy trumpè gone,
that is ſo blacke,
: othir trumpè take
Laude, and blowe it ſo
the worlde ther Fame may go
ot to faſt,
win at the laſt.
ladie myne! he ſaied;
umpe of golde he braied
t it to his mouthe,
:ſt, and weſt, and ſouthe,
; lounde as any thonder,
ght hath of it wonder,
or that it ſtent;
:he breth that went
np'is mouthe yſmelde
: full of baume helde
t full of roſes;
d he to ther loſes.
/ith this I gan eſpie
e fowirth companie,

But certaine thei were wondir fewe,
And gonne to ſtandin on a rewe,
And ſaidin, Certis, ladie bright!
We have doen well with all our might,
But we ne kepe to havin Fame;
Hidith our workis and our name
For Godd'is love, for certis we
Have ſurely doen it for bounte,
And for no manir othir thyng.
I grauntin you all your aſkyng,
(Quod ſhe;) let your workis be dedde.
With that about I tourned my hedde,
And ſawe anone the fivith rout,
That to this ladie gan to lout,
And doune on knees anone to fall,
And to her the beſoughtin all
To hidin ther gode workis eke,
And ſayid, thei yeve not a leke
For no Fame, ne no ſoche renoun,
For thei for contemplacioun
And Godd'is love had it ywrought,
Ne of Fame wouldin thei have nought.
What! (quod ſhe) and be ye ſo wode?
And wenin ye for to doe gode
And for to have of that no Fame?
Have ye diſpite to have my name?
Naie, ye ſhall lyin everichone.
Dlowith thy trumpe, and that anone,

(Quod ſhe) thou Æolus, I hote,
And ring theſe folkis workes by note,
That all the worlde maie of it here:
And he gan blowe ther loos ſo clere
Within his goldin clarioun,
That through the worlde ywent the ſoun
Al ſo kindely and eke ſo ſoft
That ther Fame was yblowe aloft.
And tho came the ſixt companie,
And gonin faſt to Fame to crie
Right verily in this manere;
Thei ſaidin, Mercie, ladie dere!
To tellin certain as it is
We have doen neithir that ne this,
But idill all our life hath be;
But nathèleſſe yet prayin we
That we maie have as gode a Fame,
And grete renome and knowin name,
As thei that have doe noble jeſtes,
And have achevid all ther queſtes,
As well of love as othir thyng,
All was us nevir broche ne ryng,
Ne ellis what fro women ſent,
Ne onis in ther herte iment,
To maken us onely frendly chere,
But mought ytemin us on bere,
Yet let us to the peple ſeme
Soche as the worlde maie of us deme

That women lovin us for wode,
It ſhall do us as mochil gode,
And to our herte as moche availe
The countirpeiſe, eſe, and travaile,
As we had wonnin with labour,
For that is dere ybought honour,
At the regard of our grete eſe;
And yet ye muſt us more ypleſe,
Let us beholdin eke thereto
Worthie, and wiſe, and gode alſo,
And riche, and happie unto love,
For Godd'is love that ſitteth above;
Though we maie not the bodie have
Of women, yet, ſo God me ſave,
Let men yglewe on us the name;
Suffiſith that we have the Fame.
I graunt it, (quod ſhe) by my trouth.
Now, Æolus, withoutin ſlouth
Take out thy trumpe of golde, (quod ſhe)
And blowe as thei have aſkid me,
That every man wene 'hem at eſe
Although thei go in full badde leſe.
This Æolus gan it ſo blowe
That through the worlde it was iknowe.
Tho came the ſeventh route anone,
And fill on kneis everichone,
And ſayid, Ladie, graunte us ſone
The ſame thyng, the ſame bone,

Which that this nexte folke you have done.
  Fie on you (quod ſhe) everichone!
Ye naſtie ſwine, ye idle wretches,
Fullfillid of rottin ſlowe tetches!
What! falſè thevis, where ye wolde
Ben famid gode, and nothyng n'olde
Deſervin why, ne nevir thought,
Men rathir you to hangin ought,
For ye be like the ſlepie cat,
That would have fiſhe, but woſt thou what?
He woll nothyng wete his clawis:
Evill thrifte come to your jawis,
And on myne, if I you it graunte,
Or doe favour you to avaunte.
  Thou Æolus, thou Kyng of Thrace,
Go blowe this folke a ſorie grace
(Quod ſhe) anone; and woſt thou how?
As I ſhall tellin the right nowe;
Say theſe ben they that wolde honour
Have and do no kinde of labour,
Ne do no gode, and yet have laude,
And that men wende that belle I ſaude
Ne coude 'hem not of lovè werne,
And yet ſhe that ygrint at querne
Is al to gode to eſe ther herte.
This Æolus anone up ſterte,
And with his blackè clarioun
He gan to blaſin out a ſoun

As loud as bellith winde in hel,
And eke therwith, the ſothe to tel,
This ſownè was ſo full of japes
As evir mowis were in apes,
And that went al the worlde aboute,
That every wight gan on 'hem ſhoute
And for to laugh as they were wode,
Soche game yfounde they in ther hode.
Tho came anothir companye
That hadde ydonè the trecherỳ,
The harme and the grete wickednesſe,
That any herte coudin ygeſſe,
And prayid her to have gode Famè
And that ſhe n'olde do 'hem no ſhame,
But give 'hem loos and gode renoun,
And do it blowe in clarioun.
Nay, wis, (quod ſhe) it were a vyce;
Al be there in me no juſtice
Me lyſt not for to do it nowe,
Ne this I ne will graunt it you.
Tho came there lepinge in a route,
And gan to clappin al aboute
Evèry man upon the crowne,
That al the hal began to ſowne,
And ſayid, Lady lefe and dere!
We ben ſoche folkes, as ye may here,
To tellin all the tale aright,
We ben ſhrewis evèry wight,

And have delite in wickidneſſe,
As gode folke havin in godeneſſe,
And joye to ben yknowin ſhrewes,
And ful of vice and wickid thewes,
Wherfore we pray you on a rowe
That our Famè be ſoche yknowe
In al thingis right as it is.
I graunte it you, (quod ſhe) ywis;
But what arte thou that faieſt this tale,
That weriſt on thy hoſe a pale,
And on thy tippet ſoche a bel?
Madame, (quod he) the ſothe to tel,
I am that ilkè ſhrewe ywis,
That brent the temple' of Iſidis
In Athenis, lo! that cyte.
And wherfore diddeſt thou ſo? (quod ſhe.)
By my trouthe, (anſwered he) Madame,
I woldè faine have had a name,
As othir folke had in the towne;
Although they were of grete renowne
For ther vertue and ther thewis,
Thought I, as grete Fame have ſhrewis
(Though it be nought) for ſhrewdèneſſe
As gode folke havin for godeneſſe,
And ſithen I may not have that one
That othir n'yl I not forgone,
As for to gettin a Fame here,
The temple ſette I al on fire.

Nowe done our loos be blowin swithe,
As wisly be thou ever blythe.
Gladly, (quod she.) Thou Æolus,
Herist thou not what they prayen us?
Madame, I here ful wel, (quod he)
And I will trumpin it parde;
And toke his blacke trumpe faste,
And gan to puffin and to blaste
Tyl it was at the world's ende.
With that I gan aboutin wende,
For one that stode right at my bake
Me thought ful godely to me spake,
And sayid, Frende, what is thy name?
Arte thou come hidir to have Fame?
Have Fame! nay, for sothe, frende, (quod I)
I come nat hithir, grant mercy!
For no soche cause, by my hed,
Suffisith me as I were ded
That no wight have my name in honde;
I wot my selfe best howe I stonde,
For what I drie or what I thinke
I wol my selfin al it drinke,
Certainly for the more parte,
As ferforth as I can mine arte.
What doist thou here than? (quod he.)
(Quod I) That wol I tellin the:
The cause why I standin here
Is some new tidinges for to lere,

Some newè thing, I ne wot what,
Tydingis eythir this or that,
Of love, or of ſoche thingis glade,
For certainly he that me made
To comin hidir ſaid to me
I ſhuldin bothe yhere and ſe
In this place many wondir thinges,
But theſe ne be no ſoche tidinges
As I yment of. No? (quod he.)
And I anſwerid, No, parde,
For ful wel I wote evir yet,
Sithinis that firſte I had wit,
That ſome ſolke han deſirid Fame
Diverſly, and loos and gode name,
But certainly I ne wiſt how
Ne where that Fame dwellid or nowe,
Ne eke of her diſcripcion,
Ne alſo her condicion,
Ne eke the ordir of her dome
Knewe I not till I hithir come.
Why than be, lo! theſe tidingis
Which that thou nowe hethir bringis,
That thou haſt herde? (quod he to me:)
But nowe no force, for wel I ſe
What thou deſiriſt for to lere:
Come forth, and ſande no lengir here,
And I woll the, withoutin drede,
In to ſoche anothir place lede

There thou ſhalte herin many one.
Tho gan I forthe with him to gone
Out of the caſtil, ſothe to ſey.
Tho ſawe I ſtande in a valey,
Undir the caſtil faſte by,
An Houſe that *Domus Dædali*,
That *Labyrinthus*, ycleped is,
N'as made ſo wondirly ywis,
Ne halfe ſo quently was ywrought;
And evirmo as ſwifte as thought
This queint Houſe aboutin ywent,
That nevirmo it ſtill yſtent,
And there came out ſo gret a noiſe,
That had it ſtondin upon Oyſe
Men might have herde it eſily
To Rome, I trowin ſikirly;
And the noiſe whiche that I yherde
For al the worlde right ſo it ferde
As dothe the routinge of the ſtone
That fro th'engin is leryn gone.
And al this Houſe of whiche I rede
Was made of twyggis ſalowe, rede,
And grene eke, and ſome werin white,
Soche as men to the cagis twhite,
Or makin of theſe paniers,
Or ellis hutchis or doſſers,
That for the ſwough and for the twigges
This Houſe was al ſo full of gigges,

And al ſo ful eke of chirkinges,
And of many othir wirkinges,
And eke this Houſe hath of entrees
As many' as levis ben on trees
In ſommir whan that they ben grene,
And on the roſe yet men may ſene
A thouſande holis, and well mo,
To lettin the ſowne out ygo;
And by day in evèry tyde
Ben al the doris opin wide,
And by night eche one is unſhette;
Ne portir is there none to lette
No manir tydinges in to pace,
Ne nevir reſt is in that place,
That it n'is filled full of tidinges,
Eythir loude or of whiſperinges,
And evir all the Houſis angles
Is full of rowninges and of jangles,
Of werres, of pece, of mariages,
Of reſtes, of labour, of viages,
Of abode, of dethe, and of lyfe,
Of love, of hate, accorde, of ſtrife,
Of loſſe, of lore, and of winninges,
Of hele, of ſickeneſſe, or leſinges,
Of faire wethir and tempeſtis,
Of qualme, of folke and of beſtis,
Of divers tranſmutacions
Of eſtates and of regions,

Of truſt, of drede, of jalouſy,
Of witte, of winning, of folý,
Of plenty and of goode famine,
Of chepe, of derthe, and of ruine,
Of gode or of misgovernement,
Of fyre, and divers accident.
And lo! this Houſe of whiche I write
Sykir be ye it n'as not lite,
For it was fyxtie mile of length;
Al was the tymbir of no ſtrength,
Yet it is foundid to endure
While that it lyſte to Avinture,
That is the mothir of Tidinges,
As the ſe of wellis and ſpringes,
And it was ſhapin lyke a cage.
Certis, (quod I) in al mine age
Ne ſawe I ſoche an Houſe as this.
And as I wondrid me ywis
Upon this Houſe, tho ware was I
How that myne egle faſtè by
Was perchid hye upon a ſtone,
And I gan ſtreight to him to gone,
And ſayid him thus, I pray the
That thou a while abidin me
For Godd'is love, and let me ſene
What wondirs in that place ybene,
For yet parauntir I may lere
Some gode therin, or ſomwhat here,

That lese me were or that I went.
Peter, that is nowe myne entent,
(Quod he to me) therfore I dwel;
But certaine one thinge I the tel,
That but I bringin the therin
Ne shal thou nevir conne the gin
To come in to it out of doute,
So faste it whirlith, lo! aboute;
But sithe that Jov'is of his grace,
As I have said, wil the solace
Finally with these ilkè thinges,
These uncouthe sightis and tidinges,
To passe away thine hevinesse,
Soche routhe hath he of thy distresse
That thou suffredest debonairly,
And woste thy selvin uttirly
Wholy desperate of al blisse,
Sithe that Fortune hath made amisse
The sote of al thine hert'is rest
Languishe, and eke in pointe to brest,
But he through his mightie melite
Wil do the ese, al be it lite,
And gave in expresse commaundement,
To whiche I am obedient,
To forthir the with al my myght,
And withe and techin the aright
Where thou maiste moste tidingis here,
Thou shalte here many one ylere.

And with this worde he right anone
Yhent me up bytwene his tone,
And at a windowe in me brought
That in this Houſe was, as me thought,
And therewithal me thought it ſtent,
And nothinge it aboutin wente,
And me ſet in the flore adoun;
But ſoche grete congregacioun
Of folke as I ſawe rome about,
Some it within and ſome without,
N'as nevir ſene, ne ſhal be efte,
That certis in this worlde n'is lefte
So many formid by Nature,
Ne ded ſo many a creture,
That wel unnethis in that place
Had I a fot'is brede of ſpace;
And every wight that I ſawe there
Rownid everiche in othir's ere
A newe tidinge privily,
Or els he tolde it opinly,
Right thus, and ſaid, Ne woſt nat thou
That is betiddin, lo! right nowe?
No, certis, (quod he;) tel me what;
And than he tolde him this and that,
And ſwore therto that it was ſothe,
Thus hath he ſaid, and thus he dothe,
And this ſhal be', and thus herde I ſay,
That ſhal be founde, that dare I lay;

That al the folke that is on lyve
Ne have the konninge to diſcrive
Tho thingis that I herdin there,
What aloude and what in the ere;
But al the wondir moſte was this,
Whan one had herde a thinge ywis
He came ſtreight to anothir wight,
And gan him tellin anone right
The ſame tale that to him was tolde
Or it a forlonge way was olde,
And began ſomwhat for to eche
Unto this tidinge in his ſpeche
More than evir it ſpokin was,
And nat ſo ſone departid n'as
Tho fro him that he ne ymette
With the thirde man, and er he lette
Any ſtounde he ytolde him alſe;
Werin the tidinges ſothe or falſe
Yet wolde he tel it nathèles,
And evirmore with mo encres
Than it was erſt: thus northe and ſouthe
Went every tidinge fro mouth to mouthe,
And that encreſinge evirmo,
As fire is wont to quicken and go,
From a ſparcle ſprongin amis,
Tyl al a cite brent up is.
And whan that that was ful up ſpronge,

ge

For al mote out or late or rathe
Allè the ſhevis in the fathe.
I herdin a grete noiſe withall
Within a cornir of the hal,
There men of love tydingis tolde,
And I gan thidirwarde beholde,
For I ſawe renninge every wight
As faſte as that they haddin might,
And everyche cride, What thinge is that?
And ſome ſaid, I n'ot nevir whet:
And whan they were al on an hepe
Tho thei behinde gonnin up lepe,
And clambin up on othir faſte,
And up the noiſe on hyghin caſte,
And tredin faſt on othir's heles,
And ſtampe, as men done aſtir eles.
But at the laſte I ſawe a man
Whiche that I nought diſcrive ne can,
But he yſemid for to be
A man of grete auctorite,
And therewithal I 'anon abraide
Out of my ſlepè halfe afraide,
Remembring wel what I had ſene,
And howe hye and ferre I had bene,
In my goſt, and had grete wonder
Of that the mighty god of Thonder
Had let me knowen, and gan to write
Lyke as ye have herde me endite,

Wherfore to ſtudy' and rede alway
I purpoſe to do day by day.
And thus in dreminge and in game
Endith this litil Boke of Fame.

Here endeth The Boke of Fame.

CERTAINE BALADES,

Here foloweth a godely balade of Chaun

MOTHIR of nature, beſt beloved of all,
And freſhè floure, to whom gode thrift Go
Your childe, if it luſte you me ſo to call,
All be' I' unable my ſelf ſo to pretende,
To your diſcrecion I recommende
Mine herte and all, with every circumſtaur
All wholly to be' undir your govirnaunce.

Moſte deſire I, and have, and evir ſhall,
Thing which that might your hert'is eſe ar
Have me excuſed, my powir is but ſmall;
Natheleſſe of right ye ought for to commer
My gode will, whichè fainè would entende
To doe you ſervice, for my ſuffiſaunce
Is wholly to be' undir your govirnaunce.

Meulx'un in herte, whiche nevir ſhall ap
Aie freſhe and new, and right glad to diſpe
My time in your ſervice, what ſo befall,
Beſechyng your excellence to defende
My ſimpleneſſe if ignoraunce offende
In any wiſe, ſith that myne affiaunce
Is wholliè to be' undir your govirnaunce.

Daiſie of light, very ground of comfort!
The Sunn'is doughtir ye hight, as I rede,
For when he weſtrith farwell your diſport;
By your nature anone right for pure drede
Of the rude Night, that with his boiſtous wede
Of derkeneſſe ſhadowith our hemiſphere,
Then cloſin ye, my liv'is ladie dere!
Daunyng the daie unto his kinde reſort,
And Phœbus your fathir with his ſtremes rede
Adorneth the morowe, conſuming the ſort
Of miſtie cloudes, that wouldin ovirlede
True humble hertis with ther miſtie hede,
Nere comfort adaies, when your eyin clere
Diſcloſe and ſprede, my liv'is ladie dere!
Je vouldray; but the grete God diſpoſeth
And makith caſuell by his providence
Soche thing as mann'is frele wit purpoſeth,
All for the beſt, if that your conſcience
Not grutche it, but in humble pacience
It receve, for God ſaith withoutin a fable
A faithfull herte evir is acceptable.
Cautelis whoſo uſith gladlie gloſeth;
To eſchewe ſoche it is right high prudence;
What ye ſaied onis mine herte oppoſeth,
That my writyng japis in your abſence
Pieſid you moche bettir than my preſence,
Yet can I more, ye be not excuſable;
A faithfull herte evir is acceptable.

Quakith my penne, my spirite fuggeſtith
That in my writing ye find woll offende;
Min hert wellnith thou fone, anon it riſith,
Now hotte, now colde, and eft in grete fervour
That miſſe is is cauſid of negligence,
And not of malice, therefore beth merciable;
A faithfull herte evir is acceptable.

L'envoye.

Forthe complaint, forthe thou lacking eloqu
Forthe litil lettir, of enditing lame;
I have beſought my ladie's ſapience
Of thy behalfe for to accept in game
Thine inabilite, doe thou the fame:
Abide, have more yet; *Je ſerve Jeveſſe:*
Now forth, I cloſe the' in holy Venus name,
The ſhall uncloſe my hert'is govirneſſe.

Thus endeth this ballade.

A ballade in commendacion of our Ladie.

A Thouſande ſtories coud I mo reherce
Of olde poetis touching this matere,
How that Cupide the hertis gan ſo perce
Of his ſervauntis, ſettyng 'hem in fere.
Lo here the fine of th' errour and the fere,
Lo here of love the guerdone and grevaunce,
That er what wo her ſervauntes do avaunce!

Wherfore now plainly I woll my ſtile dreſſe
Of one to ſpeke at nede that woll not faile;
Alas! for dole I ne can ne maie' expreſſe
Her paſſyng priſe, and that is no mervaile.
O winde of grace! now blowe unto my faile,
O auriate licour of Clio! to write
My penne enſpire of that I woll endite.
Alas! unworthie I am and unable
To love ſoche one, all women ſurmountyng,
But ſhe be benigne to me and merciable,
That is of pitie the welle and the ſpryng;
Wherfore of her in laude and in praiſyng,
So as I can, ſupportid by her grace,
Right thus I ſaie, knelyng before her face:
O ſtere of ſterris, with thy ſtremis clere,
Sterre of the ſe, to ſhipmen light and gide!
O luſtie livyng, moſte pleſaunt to' appere,
Whoſe bright bemis the cloudis maie not hide!
O waie of life to 'hem that go or ride,
Haven aſtir tempeſt, furiſt up to rive,
On me have mercie for thy joyis five!
O rightfull rule! o bote of holineſſe!
And lightſome line of pitie for to plain,
Originall of grace and all godeneſſe,
And cleneſt conduct of vertue moſte ſoverain!
Mothir of mercie', our trouble to reſtrain,
Chambir and cloſit cleneſt of chaſtitie,
And namid herbrough of the deitie!

lit, gardin, voide of wedis wicke,
in welle, of clereneſſe clere conſigned,
fied olive of foiles faire and thicke,
cedo'leut cedre moſt dere worthy digned!
iember on ſinnirs that to the be' aſſiped
wickid ſendis ther wrathe on 'hem wreche;
nterne of light! thou art ther livis leche.
Paradiſe of pleſſunce, gladſome to all gode,
O benigne braunchilet of the pine tre,
Vinarie' envermailed, refreſhir of bode,
Licour ayen langour that palled maie not be,
Blisful blomie bloſme, bidyng in bounte!
Thy mantell of mercie on our miſerie ſprede,
And er we' awaie wrappe us undir thy wede.
O rodie roſier, flouring without ſpine,
Fountain ſickleſſe, as birill currant clere!
Sum drop of grace full dewe to us propine;
Light without nebule ſhinyng in thy ſphere,
Medecine to miſcheves, puell without pere!
Plambe doun the full light of chin influence,
Remembring thy ſervantes for thy magnificence
Of all Chriſtin protectrice and tutele,
Retourne of exiled put in the proſcripcion,
To 'hem that erren in the' pathe of ther ſequ
To werie forwandrid tent and pavilion,
To faint and to freſhe the paufacion,
To unreſtie bothe reſt and remedie,
Fruc'full to all tho that in her affie:

To 'hem that rennin thou art itinerarie,
) blisfull bravie to knightes of thy werre!
'o werie werkmen ſhe 'is diourne denarie,
Aede unto mariners that have ſailed ferre,
.aureate coroune ſtremyng as a ſterre,
'o 'hem put in palaſtre for thy ſake
'ours of ther conqueſt white as any lake.
O mirthe of martyrs! ſwetir than ſitole,
)f confeſſours alſo riche donatife,
Jnto virgines eternall lauriole,
Fore all woman havyng prerogatife,
Aothir and maide, bothe widowe and eke wife!
)f all the worlde is none but thou alone,
low ſith thou maie be ſuccour to my mone.
Truſtie turtle, truefaſtiſt of all true,
'urteiſe columbe, replete of all mekeneſſe,
) nightingale with thy notis newe!
) popinjaie! purid with all clenneſſe,
) laveroke of love! ſingyng with ſwetneſſe,
hœbus waityng till on thy breſt he light,
'ndir thy wing at domiſdaie us dight.
O rubie! rubified in the paſſion
'f thy ſonne, us have emongis in minde,
) ſtedfaſt diametre of duracion!
'kat ſewe feris any time might thou finde,
or none to hym was foundin halfe ſo kinde;
hardie hefte! o lovyng creäture!
Vhat was 'it but love that made the ſo endure?

Where might I love evir bettir beſet
Then in this lilie likyng to beholde,
That lace of love, the bonde ſo well thou k
That I maie ſe the or myne hertè colde,
And or I paſſe out of my dayis olde,
Tofore ſyngyng evirmore uttirly,
Your eyin two woll ſle me ſodainly.
For love I langour, bliſſed be ſoch ſick
Sith it 'is for you, my hertely ſuffiſaunce
I can not ellis ſaie in my diſtreſſe,
So faire one hath myne hert in govirna
And aftir I begin on eſperaunce,
With feble entune, though it thine her
Yet for thy ſake this lettir I reherſe.
God wote on muſike I can 'not, but
Alas why ſo! that I might ſaie or ſyn
So love I you, my own ſoveraine mai
And evir ſhall withoutin departyng,
Mirrour of beautie, for you' out ſhul
In remembraunce eke of your eyin c
Thus ferre from you my ſoverain la
So wouldin God your love would
Sith for your ſake I fingin daie by d
O hertè! why ne nilt thou breke a t
Sith with my ladie dwellin' I ne mi
'Thus many' a roundell, many' a vi
In freſhe Engliſhe, when I me leiſ
I doe recorde, on you to havin my

Now, ladie mine! ſith I you love and drede,
And you' unchaunged evir finde in o degre,
Whoſe grace ne maie flie fro your womanhede,
Diſdainith not for to remembre' on me,
Myne herte bledith for I maie not you ſe;
And ſith ye wotte my menyng deſirous
Pleures pour moy s'il vous plaiſt amoreus. 182

What marveile is though I in pain ybe?
I'am departid from you my ſovèrain;
Fortune alas! *dont vient la deſtenie,*
That in no wiſe I can ne maie attain
To ſe the beautie of your eyin twain,
Wherefore I ſaie, for triſteſſe doeth me grame,
Tant me fait mal departir de ma dame. 189

Why n'ere my wiſſing brought to ſoche eſploit
That I might ſaie for joye of your preſence
Or amon cœur ce qui voulloit
Or amon cœur? the highiſt excellence
That er had wight, and ſith mine advertence
Is in you rewith on my painis ſmerte,
I am ſo ſore ywoundid to the herte. 196

To'live well merie two lovirs were ifere,
So maie I ſaie withoutin any blame,
And if that any man to wilde were
I coud hym techin for to be full tame,
Let hym go love and ſe where it be game,
For I am bridlid unto ſobirneſſe
For her that is of women chief princeſſe. 203

But evir when thought my hert ſhuld enbr
Then unto me it is beſt remedie
Whan I loke on your godely freſhè face,
So merie a mirrour coud I ner eſpie,
And if I cond I would it magnifie,
For nevir none ywas ſo faire yſounde,
To reken 'hem all, and alſo Roſamounde.

And finally, with mouthe and will preſen
Of double eye withoutin repentaunce,
Mine hert I yeve you, ladie', in this entent,
That ye ſhall therof have the govirnaunce,
Takyng my leve with hert'is obeiſaunce,
(Salve Regina) ſynging laſt of all
To be our helpe when that we to the call.

All our love is nought els but idleneſſe,
Save your love alone, who might therto' att
Who ſo woll have a name of gentilleſſe
I counſaile hym in love that he not fain;
Thou ſwete ladie! refute in every pain,
Whoſe mercie moſte unto me availith,
To gie by grace when that Fortune failith.

Nought maie be told, withoutin any fable
Your high renome, you womanly beaute,
Your govirnaunce, to all worſhip able,
Futteth every herte in eſe in his degre;
O violet! o flowir deſirè!
Sithin I am for you ſo amerous
Eſtreignes moy de cœur joyeux.

With fervent hert my breſt hath broſt on fire,
L' ardant eſpoer en mon cœur point eſt mort,
D' avoir l' amour de celle que je deſire,
I mene you ſwete moſte pleſaunt of porte,
Et je ſcay bien que ce n'eſt pas mon tort,
That for you ſyng ſo as I maie for mone,
For your departyng alone I live alone. 238
Though that I might I would none othir cheſe,
In your ſervice I would ben foundin ſadde,
Therefore I love no labour that ye leſe,
When that in longyng foriſt ye be ſtadde;
Loke up you loviris and be right gladde,
Now ayeniſt Sainct Valentin's daie,
For I have cheſe that ner forſake I maie.

Explicit.

Balade de bon conſail.

If it befall that God the liſt viſite
With any tourment or adverſite
Thanke firſte the Lorde, and tho thy ſelfe to q
Upon ſufferaunce and humilite
Founde thou thy quaril, what er that it be,
Make thy defence, and thou ſhalt have no lo
The remembraunce of Chriſt and of his croſſ

Somtyme the worlde so stedfaſt and stable
That manne's worde was an obligacione;
And now it is so falſe and deceivable,
That worde, and dede, as in conclusione,
Is nothyng like, for tourned is up so doune
All the worlde, thorough mede and unkindenesse,
That all is loſte for lacke of ſtedfaſtnesse.

What maketh the worlde to be ſo variable
But luſt that men have in diſcension?
For emong us a man is holde unable
But if he can by ſome collusion
Doe his neighbour wrong and oppreſſion:
What cauſeth this but wilfull wretchidneſſe?
That all is loſte for lacke of ſtedfaſtneſſe.

Trouthe is put doune, reſon is holde fable,
Vertue hath now no dominacion,
Pitie 'is exiled, no man is merciable,
Through covetiſe is blente diſcrecion;
The worlde hath made a permutacion
Fro right to wrong, fro trouthe to fikilneſſe,
That all is loſte for lacke of ſtedfaſtneſſe.

L'envoye.

Prince, aye deſire to be honourable,
Cheriſhe thy folke, and hate extorcion;
Suffre nothyng that maie be reprovable
To thine eſtate doen in thy region;
Shewe forthe the yerde of caſtigacion;
Drede God, do law, love treuth and worthines,
And wedde thy folke ayen to ſtedfaſtneſſe.

Explicit.

Balade of the village without paintyng.

Plaintife to Fortune.

THIS wretchid world's transmutacion,
As wele and wo, nowe pore and now honour,
Without ordir or due discrecion,
Govirnid is by Fortun's errour,
But nathèlesse the lacke of her favour
Ne maie not doe me syng though that I die,
S'ay tout perdu mon temps et mon labeur,
For finally Fortune I doe defie.

Yet is me left the sight of my resoun
To knowin frende fro foe in thy mirrour,
So moche hath yet thy tournyng up and doun
Itaoghtin me to knowin in an hour,
But truily no force of thy reddour
To hym that ovir hymself hath maistrie;
My suffisaunce yshal be my succour,
For finally Fortune I do defie.

O Socrates! thou stedfast champion,
She ne might nevir be thy turmentour,
Thou nevir dreddist her oppression,
Ne in her chere foundin thou no favour;
Thou knewe wele the disceipt of her colour
And that her moste worship is for to lie;
I knowe her eke a false dissimulour,
For finally Fortune I do defie.

The answere of Fortune.

No man is wretchid but hymself it wene;
He that yhath hymself hath fufficiaunce,
Why faieft thou then I am to the fo kene,
That haft thy felf out of my govirnaunce?
Saie thus, graunt mercie of thin habundaunce,
That thou haft lent or this, thou fhalt not ftrive;
What woft thou yet how I the woll avaunce?
And eke thou haft thy beftè frende alive.

I have the taught divifion betwene
Frende of effecte and frende of countinaunce,
The nedith not the gallè of an hine,
That curith eyin derke for ther penaunce,
Now feeft thou clere that wer in ignoraunce;
Yet holt thine anker, and thou maieft arive
There Bountie bereth the key of my fubftaunce,
And eke thou hafte thy beftè frende alive.

How many have I refufed to fuftene
Sith I have the foftrid in thy plefaunce?
Wolt thou then make a ftatute on thy quene,
That I fhall be aie at thine ordinaunce?
Thou born art in my reign of variaunce;
About the whele with othir muft thou drive;
My lore is bet, then wicke is thy grevaunce,
And eke thou haft thy beftè frende alive.

The answere to Fortune.

Thy lore I dampne, it is adverfitie;
My frend maift thou not revin, blind goddeff

That I thy frendis knowe I thanke it the;
Take 'hem again, let 'hem go lie a preſſe;
The nigardis in kepyng ther richeſſe
Pronoſtike is thou wolt ther toure aſſaile;
Wicke appetite cometh aie before ſickeneſſe;
In generall this rule ne maie not faile. 56

Fortune.

Thou pinchiſt at my mutabilitie,
For I the lent a droppe of my richeſſe,
And now me likith to withdrawin me
Why ſhouldiſt thou my roialtie oppreſſe?
The ſe maie ebbe and flowin moré and leſſe,
The welkin hath might to ſhine, rain, and haile,
Right ſo muſt I kithin my brotilneſſe;
In generall this rule ne maie not faile. 64

The plaintiffe.

Lo! the' execucion of the majeſtie
That all purveighith of his rightwiſeneſſe,
That ſamè thyng Fortune yclepin ye,
Ye blindè beſtis, full of leudèneſs!
The heven hath propirtie of ſikirneſs,
This worldè hath evir reſtleſſe travaile,
The laſt daie is the ende of myne entreſſe;
In generall this rule ne maie not faile. 72

Th' envoye of Fortune.

Princes, I praie you of your gentilneſſe,
Let not this man and me thus crie and plain,
And I *ſhall quitin you this* buſineſſe;

And if ye liſte releve hym of his pain
Praie ye his beſt frende of his nobleneſſe
That to ſome bettir ſtate he maie attain.

L'envoye.

To brokin ben the ſtatutes hie in heven
That create were eternally t' endure,
Sith that I ſe the brightè goddis ſeven
Mowe wepe and waile and paſſion endure,
As maie in yerth a mortall creäture;
Alas! fro whenis maie this thing procede,
Of whiche errour I die almoſte for drede?

By words eterne whilom was it yſhape
That fro the fifth circle in no manere
Ne might of teris nothing doune eſcape,
But now ſo wepith Venus in her ſphere
That with her teris ſhe woll drench us here
Alas, Scogan! this is for thine offence;
Thou cauſiſt this deluge of peſtilence.

Haſt thou not faied in blaſpheme of the g
Through pride or thorough thy gret rekili
Soche thinges as in the law of Love forbod
That for thy ladie ſawe not thy diſtreſſe
Therefore thou yave her up at Mighelmeſſ
Alas, Scogan! of oldè folke ne yong
Was nevir erſt Scogan blamed for his tong.

Thou drewe in ſcorne Cupide eke to rec
Of thilkè rebell worde that thou haſt ſpoke
For whiche he woll no lengir be thy lorde,

gan, though his bowe be not ybroken
ot with his arowes be iwroken
e me, ne none of our figure;
f hym have neithir hurte ne cure.
rtis, frende, I drede of thine unhappe,
y gilte the wreche of Love procede
n that ben hore and round of ſhap,
likely folkè for to ſpede,
hall of our labour have our mede;
wot thou wolt anſwere and ſaie,
rifill liſt to renne and plaie.
ogan, ſaie not ſo, for I me' excuſe,
me ſo, in no rime doutiles,
I nevir of ſlepe wake my Muſe,
h in my ſheth ſtill and in peſe;
as yong I put her forthe in preſe,
l paſſin that men proſe or rime,
r man his tourne as for his tyme.
thou knelift at the ſtrem'is hedde
f honour, and of worthineſſe,
: of whiche I am dull as dedde,
in ſolitarie wildirneſſe;
n, thinke on Tullius kindeneſſe,
frendè there it maie fructifie;
d loke thou ner eft Love defie.

Explicit.

Go forthe, kyng, and rule the by ſapience;
Biſhoppe, be able to miniſtir doctrine;
Lorde, to true counſaile yeve thou audience;
Womanhode, to chaſtitie er encline;
Knight, let thy dedis worſhip determine;
Be rightous, judge, in ſavyng of thy name;
Rich, do almoſe, leſt thou leſe bliſſe with ſhame
Peple, obei your kyng and eke the lawe;
Age, be rulid by gode religion;
True ſervaunt, be dredfull, kepe the' undir awe:
And thou, povir, fie on preſumpcion;
Inobedience to youth is uttir deſtruccion:
Remembir you how God hath ſet you, lo!
And doe your parte as ye be ordained to.

Chaucer to his emptie purſe.

To you my purſe, and to none othir wight,
Complain I, for ye be my ladie dere;
I am ſorie now that ye be ſo light,
For certis ye now make me hevie chere;
Me were as lefe be laide upon a bere,
For whiche unto your mercy thus I crie,
Be hevy againe, or els mote I die.
Nowe vouchſafin this day or it be night
That I of you the blisful ſowne may here,
Or ſe your colour lyke the ſonne bright,

That of yelowneſſe ne had nevir pere;
Ye be my life, ye be my hert'is ſtere;
Quene of comfort and of gode companye,
Be hevy againe, or els mote I die.
Nowe purſe, that art to me my lyv'is light,
And ſavyour, as downe in this worlde here,
Out of this townè helpe me by your might,
Sithin that you wol not be my treſoure,
For I am ſhave as nighe as any frere,
But I prayin unto your curtiſye
Be hevy againe, or els mote I die.

Explicit.

Chaucer unto the Kinge.

O Conquèrour of Brut'is Albion!
Whiche that by lyne and fre eleccion
Ben very kinge, this unto you I ſende,
And ye whiche that may al harmis amende
Have minde upon my ſupplication.

Explicit.

A balade made by Chaucer, teching what is gentilnes, & who is worthy to be caled gentil.

The firſtè ſtocke, fathir of gentilnes,
What man deſirith gentill for to be,
Muſt folowe' his trace, and all his wittis dres

Vertue to love and vicis for to fle,
For unto vertue longith dignite,
And not the revers, fafly dare I deme,
Al were he mitir, crowne, or diademe. 7

This firſtè ſtocke was full of rightwiſnes,
Trewe of his worde, ſobir, pitous, and ſre,
Clene of his goſte, and lovid beſineſſe,
Againſt the vice of ſlouth in honeſte,
And but his eyre love vertue as did he
He is not gentyl though he richè ſeme,
Al were he mitir, crowne, or diademe. 14

Vicè may wel be eyre to olde Richeſſe,
But ther may no man, as men may well ſe,
Byquethe his eire his vertuous nobleſſe,
That is appropried unto no degre
But to the firſt fathir in majeſte,
That makith his eyre him that can him queme,
Al were he mitir, crowne, or diademe. 21

Explicit.

A proverbe agaynſt covetiſe and negligence.

WHAT ſhal thes clothes thus manifolde
Lo, this hote ſomirs daye!
Aftir grete hetè comith colde;
No man caſte his pilche awaye. 4.

Of al this world the large compaſſe
Wil not in myne armes tweine,
Who ſo mokil wol enbrace
Lite therof ſhall diſtreine. 8

Explicit.

A balade whiche Chaucer made againſt women unconſtaunt.

MADAME, ye have for your newſangleneſſe
Many a ſervaunt put out of your grace;
I take my leve of your unſtedfaſtneſſe,
For well I wote while ye to live have ſpace
Ye can not love full halfe yere in a place;
To new thingis your luſte is evere kene;
In ſtede of blew thus may ye were al grene. 7

Ryght as a mirour that nothing may' enpreſſe,
But lightli as it cometh ſo mote it paſſe,
So fareth your love, your workis bereth witnes;
Ther is no faithè may youre herte enbrace,
But as a wedircock, that turneth his face
With every winde, ye fare, and that is ſene;
In ſted of blew thus may ye were al grene. 14

Ye might be ſhrinid for your brotilneſſe
Bettir than Dalila, Creſſeide, or Candace,
For ever in chaunging ſtondeth your ſikirneſſe,
That tatche may no wight from your hert arace;
If ye loſe one ye can wel tweine purchace,
Al light for ſomar, ye' wot wel what I mene;
In ſtede of blewe thus may ye were al grene. 21

Explicit.

Here folweth a balade whiche Chaucer made in the pr
or rather diſpreiſe of women for ther doublenes.

THIS world is full of variaunce
In everye thinge, who takith hede,
That faithe and truſte, and all conſtaunce,
Exilid ben, this is no drede,
And ſave only in womanhed
I can yſe no ſikirnes;
But for al that yet, as I rede,
Beware alwaye of doublenes.

Al ſo that the freſhe ſomir flourcs,
The white and rede, the blewe and grene,
Ben ſodenly with wintir ſhours
Made feinte and fade, withoutin wene,
That truſt is none, as ye may ſene,
In no thing, nor no ſtedfaſtnes,
Except in women, thus I mene;
Yet aye beware of doublenes.

The crokid mone, this is no tale,
Some while iſhene and bright of hewe,
And aftir that ful derke and pale,
And every monith chaungith newe,
That who the veray ſothè knew
Al thinge is bilt on brotlenes,
Save that women alwaye be trewe;
Yet aye beware of doublenes.

ıe luſty freſhè ſommirs daye,
Phœbus with his bemis clere,
ardis night they drawe awaye,
non lengir liſt to appere,
in this preſentę life now here
inge abieth in his fairenes,
women aye be found intere,
devoide of alle doublenes.
ıe ſe eke with his ſternè wawes
daye yflowith new againe,
by the concours of his lawes
ebbe yflowith in certeine;
grete drought there cometh a raine;
farewęl here al ſtabilnes,
that women be whole and pleine;
ye beware of doublenes.
rtune's whele goith round aboute
ouſand timis daye and nighte,
ſe cours ſtandith evir in doute
o tranſmew, ſhe is ſo lighte,
vhiche advertith in your ſight
untruſt of worldely ſikilnes,
women, whiche of kindely right
ath no teche of doublenes.
hat man ymay the wind reſtreine,
oldin a ſnake by the taile?
may a ſlippir ele conſtreine
it will voide withoutin faile?

This worke folowinge was compiled by Chaucer, and is caled The Craft of Lovers.

MORAL is a fymylytude, who lift ther balades fewe,
The Craft of Lovirs curious arguments,
For fom bin falfe and fom ben foundin trewe,
And fom bin double of entendements;
Thus lovirs with ther moral documents
And clo'quent langage can examplifye
The Craft of Love what it doth fignifie.
Who lift unto this balades have infpeccion
Thinke that Lov'is lordfhipis excellente
Is remedy for difefe and correccion
To woful herte and body impotente,
Suppofe the maker that he be negligente
In his compilinge, holde him excufable,
Becaufe his fpi'rites be fory' and lamentable.

Soverain lady, furmounting your nobles,
O' intenuate jenipre' and daifi delicious!
My truft, mine helth, my cordial foundreffe,
O medi'cine fanatife to fores lango'rous,
Comfortable creture of lovirs amo'rous!
O'excellente herbir of loveli countinaunce!
Regiftir my love in your remembraunce.

Certis, Sir, your ypeintid eloquence,
So gay, fo freshe, and eke fo talcatife,
It doth tranfcende the wit of Dame Prudence
For to declare your thought or to difcrive,
So glorioufly glad langage ye contrive
Of your confeite, your thought, and your e
l be ware, for drede or I be fhent.

O rubi'cunde roſe, and white as the lyly,
Clari'fied chriſtal of worldly portraiture!
O courſin figure, reſplendent with glory,
Geme of beaute'! o carbouncle ſhining pure!
Your fairnes excedeth the craft of Nature,
Moſt womanli your lovely countinaunce,
Regiſtir my love in your remembraunce.
What availeth, Sir, your proclamacion
Of curious talking, not touching ſadnes?
It is but winde, flatering and adulacion,
Imeſurable thought of worldy wildnes,
Whiche is chief cauſe of goſtly feblenes;
Your wil, your thought, your double entendement,
I wil beware of drede or I be ſhent.
My witte, my thought, and myne entencion,
Is for to pleſe you, my lady ſoveraine,
And for your love throw many a region
I would be' exiled, ſo ye wold not diſdein
To have pity on me when I compleine,
In wele and wo to ſuffre perturbaunce,
So that ye wol have me in remembraunce.
What is your wil plainly ye doe expreſſe
That maketh this curious ſupplicacion;
Sey on, Sir, on hertèly tendirneſſe,
Beth wel adviſed of veine delectacion,
At beginning think on the terminacion;
Paſſe not your boundes, be not to negligente,
And er beware for dred or ye be ſhente.

Your behaving, beaute, and countinaunce,
Maketh me encline to do you revèrence,
Your lovely loking, glorious govirnaunce,
Oercometh my ſpirites, my wit, and prudence,
Some drop of grace of your magnificence
Unto your ſervaunt ye ſhewe attendaunce,
And regiſter my love in your remembraunce.
O comberous thought of manne's fragilite!
O fervente wil of luſtis furious!
O cruel corage cauſinge adverſite!
Of women corrupcion, and contrariouſe,
Remembir man that chaunge is perilous,
To breke the' virginite of virgines innocente,
Wherfore beware mankinde or thou be ſhent.
My peine is prevy' impoſſible to' deſerne,
My lamentabel thoughtes by caſting mourninge
O general juge Jeſu! ſitting ſuperne,
Graciouſly converte the love of my ſwete thing;
O' amiable lady, gracious and benigne!
I put me wholy in your govirnaunce,
Exile me not out of your remembraunce.
Me ſemeth by langage ye be ſome poteſtate,
Or els ſom curious gloſir diſcevable;
What is your name mekely I make regrate,
Or of what ſcience or craft commendable?
I'am a lady' excellente and honorable,
He muſt be gay that ſhould be to' min entente,
Wherfore I wil be ware or I be ſhent.

Lorde God! this is a ſharpe examinacion
Of her that is moſt in my memorie,
Unto you lady' I make certification,
My name' is Trew Love, of carnal deſidery,
Of manne's copulacion the verye exemplary,
Which am one of your ſervauntes of pleſaunce,
I muſt be chefe callid to remembraunce. 91

I have ſought true love of yeres gret proces,
Yet fond I nevir love but for a ſeſon;
Some men be diverſe, know no gentilnes,
And ſome lackin both wiſdome and reſon;
In ſom men is truſt, in ſom men is treſon,
Wherfore I wil conclude by avyſemente,
And er beware for drede that I be ſhente. 98

The retour Tullius, gay of eloquence,
And Ovide, that ſheweth Craft of Love expres,
With habundaunce of Salomon's prudence,
And pulcritude of Abſalon's faireneſſe,
And I wer poſſeſs'd with Job's grete richeſſe,
Manly' as Sampſone my perſone to avaunce,
Yet ſhuld I ſubmit me' in your remembraunce. 105

Now Sir, yf that it pleſe your nobilneſſe
To gyve advertence to my queſtion,
What thinge is the pleſure of ſwetneſſe,
And moſt bittir in final ſucceſſion?
Or what thing gevith man occaſion
In tendir age to be concupiſcent?
Reſolve this queſtion, or drede, Sir, ye' be ſhent. 112

My ſoveraigne lady', Ovide in his writinge
Saith deſire of worldly concupiſcence
As for a time is ſwete in his worchinge,
And in his ende he cauſith grete offence;
Notwithſtandinge, my lady Dame Prudence,
Grene flowring age and manly countinaunce
Cauſith ladies to have' it in remembraunce.

Your godely anſwir, ſo notable' in ſubſtaunce
Wold cauſe the hert of womanhede converte
Unto delyte of natural pleſaunce;
But of one thing I wold faine be experte,
Why menne's langage wol procure and tranſvers
The wil of women and virgines innocente,
Wherfore I am aferd or I be ſhente.

Let nevir the love of true love be loſed,
My ſoveraine lady, in no manir wiſe;
In your confidence my wordes I have cloſed,
My' amyable love to you I doe promiſe;
So that ye knit the knot of exercyſe
Both locke and key ye have in govirnaunce,
Emprint my love in your remembèraunce.

Of very truſt and I were certified,
The plain entencion of your herte's cordial,
Me ſemeth in bliſſe than were I glorified,
Unto your pleſure I would be' at your call,
But er I fere of chauncis caſual,
Of fraude, diſceipte, and langage inſolente,
Then were I ſure maidiuhed ſhould be ſhent.

Ther was ner treſour' of terreſtial richeſſe,
Nor precious ſtones rekened innumerabell,
To be of comparifon to your high godenes,
Above al cretures to' me moſt amiable;
Truſt not the contrary', I was ner diſcevabell;
Kepe wel true love, forge no diſſembèlaunce,
And graciouſly take me to' your remembraunce. 147

Me ſemeth by feiture of manly properte
Ye ſhuld be truſty' and trewe of comprimis,
I finde in you no falſe duplicite,
Wherfore, True Love, ye have my hert I wis,
And ermore ſhal endure, ſo have I blis,
The fede'raſy made with gode aviſement,
God graunt grace that nothir of us be ſhent! 154

Whan Phœbus freſhe was in his chare ſplendente,
In the moneth of Maye, erly in a morninge,
I herd two lovirs profir this argu'mente,
In the yere of our Lorde a M. by rekening,
CCCXL. and VII. yere folowing,
O potent princeſſe! conſerve true lovirs al,
Graunt them thy region and bliſſe celeſtial. 161

Explicit The Craft of Lovers.

A balade.

Or ther nature they gretly them delite,
With holy face yfeinid for the nones,
In faintwarie ther frendis to viſite,

More for reliquis than for ſaintis bones,
Though they be cloſid undir precious ſtones,
To gete them pardon, lyke ther olde uſages,
To kiſſe no ſhrines but luſty quike images. 7
Whan maidens ar wedded and houſhold have take
Al ther humility' is exiled awaye,
And the' cruil hertes beginnith to awake,
They do' al the beſy cure they can or maye
To vex ther houſholdes-maiſtirs, ſoth to ſaye,
Wherfore, ye yong men, I rede you forthy
Beware alwaye, *The blinde eteth many flye.* 14
Of this matir I dare make no relation,
In defaute of ſlepe my ſpirites wex fainte,
In my ſtudie I'have had long habitacion,
My body'and goſt are grevouſly attaint,
And therfore I make no lengir complaint;
But whethir that the blind ete fleſh or fiſh
I pray God kepe the fly out of my diſhe! 21
Now' I make an ende, and laie me doune to reſt,
For I knowe by experience veramente
If maidinis and wivis knewe and wiſt
Who made the mattir he ſhould ſone be ſhent,
Wherefore I praie that God omnipotente
Hym ſave and kepin bothè night and daie.
Writtin in the luſtie ſeſon of Maie. 28

Explicit.

The X. Commaundementes of Love.

CERTIS ferre extendith yet my reſon
This matir as it ſhould be to diſcrive,
But I truſte your grace will in this ſeſon
Conſidir howe with conyng that I ſtrive,
For in his favour coud I ner arrive,
Elo'quence this balade hath in grete diſpite,
The makir lackith manir to endite. 7

Of Love's commaundèmentes x. is the nomber,
As aftirward ſhall rudely be reherſed,
And lovirs, in no wiſe departe aſunder
Where as thei be obſervid and redreſſed,
Daungir and unkindnes yben oppreſſed,
And he that is commaundid this to make
Is your owne, all othir for to forſake. 14

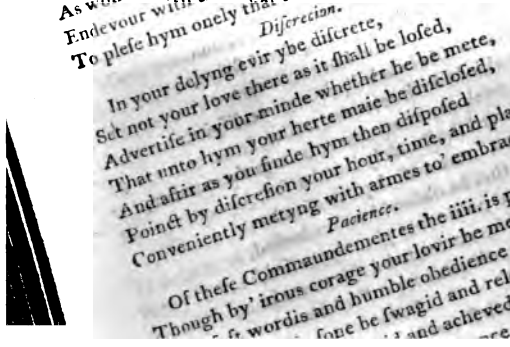
Faithe.

Faithe is the firſt and principally to tell,
And verie love requirith ſoche credence,
That eche beleve othir true as the goſpel,
Without adulacion or flatteryng audience,
In true menyng and truſtie confidence;
Paint not your connyng with colour ne fable,
For then your love muſt nedis be unſtable. 21

Entencion.

In the ſeconde to trete of entencion,
Your lovir to pleſe doe your buſie cure,
For as myn auctbor Romance maketh mencion,

Without entent your [illegible]
As women will thereof, I am [illegible]
Endevour with ther hertē, will, and [illegible]
To plese hym onely that ther love hath fought.



Discrecion.

In your dolyng evir ybe discrete,
Set not your love there as it shall be losed,
Advertise in your minde whether he be mete,
That unto hym your herte maie be disclosed,
And afsir as you finde hym then disposed
Poinct by discrecion your hour, time, and pla
Conveniently metyng with armes to' embrac

Pacience.

Of these Commaundementes the iiii. is p
Though by' irous corage your lovir be me
[illegible] wordis and humble obedience
[illegible] lope be swagid and rele
[illegible] and achieved

Prudence.

Let prudence governe aye your bridil reine;
Set not your love in ſo fervent a wiſe
But that in godely haſt ye may refreine,
If that your lovirs liſt you to diſpiſe;
Romaunce min auctour wold you this adviſe,
Ty ſlacke your love, for if ye doe not ſo
That wanton liſt will tourne you into wo.

Perſeveraunce.

Stabliſhe your love in ſo ſtedfaſt a wiſe,
If that ye thinke your lovir will be true,
As entirely as ere you can deviſe,
Love hym onely and refuſe allè newe,
Then ſhall not your worſhip ychaunge his hew,
For certis, maiſtris, then is he to blame
But if that he will quite you with the ſame.

Pitie.

Be piteous to hym, as womanhod requireth,
That for your love endurith painis ſmerte,
Whom ſo ſorely your pleſaunt loke enfireth,
That printid is your beautie in his herte,
And woundid lyith without knife or darte;
There let your pitie ſpred without reſtreinte,
For lacke of it let not your ſervaunt feint.

Meſure.

Take meſure in your talkyng, be n'ot outrage,
For this reherſith Romance de la Roſe,
A man endued with plenteous langage

Oft tymis is denyid his purpoſe;
Take meſure in langage, wiſedome ingre
For meſure, as right well proved is by re
Thyngis unſeſo'nable ſettith in ſeſon.

Mercie.

Soche daungir exile hym all uttirly,
Ovir all mercie to' occupie his place,
To piteous complaintis your eres applie,
And receve your true ſervaunte into grac
To him that boundin is in Lov'is lace
Shewe favour, ladie', and be not merciles
Leſt ye be called a common murdires.

L'envoye.

When ye unto this balade have inſpecc
In my makyng holde me excuſable,
It is ſubmittid unto your correccion;
Conſidir that my connyng is diſable
To write to you the figure uniable,
All devoide of connyng and experience,
Maner of indityng, reſon, and eloquence.

Truſt it well the makir is alle your ow
You to obeie while his life maie endure,
To doe you ſervice as a man unknowne,
No guerdone deſiryng of yerthly treſure,
But if it might accorde with your pleſure
For his true ſervice hym for to avaunce,
And call hym into your remembràunce.

Explicit the X. Commaundementes of

The IX. Ladies Worthie.

Quene Sinope.

PROFULGENT in precioufnes, o Sinope the Quene!
Of all feminine berynge the fceptir and regalie, [fene,
Subduyng the large countrie of Armenie', as it was
For maugre ther mightis thou ybrought them for to applie,
Thin honor to encreſin and thy power to magnifie;
O moſt renoumed Hercules! with al thy pompous boſte
This princes toke the priſonir and put to fighte thine
Ladie Hippolyte. [hoſt.
Yet Hercules wexed red for ſhame when I ſpake of Hippolyt,
Chief patrones and captain of the peple of Sinope,
Which with her amorous chere and with coragious might
She ſmotè the unto the ground for all thy cruiltie,
Wherfore the dukeſhip of Diamedes and dignitie
Unto her gretè laudè and glorie perpetuall
Attributid by all is with triumphè laureall. 14

Ladie Deiphile.

The moſt noble triumphè of this ladie Deiphile
In releve and ſuccor of the gret Duke of Athenis,
She chaſtifid and brought into perpetual exile
The aureat citizeinis of the mightie Thebis,
The *ſtrongè braſin pilliris* there haddin no reles,

But ſhe with her ſiſtir Agriſe them did dounè caſt,
And with furious fire the cite ybrent at laſt.

Ladie Teuca.

O pulchrior ſole in beautie and full ylucident,
Of all feminine creturis the moſte formous flour!
In Italy reigning with gret chevalry right fervent,
Chaiſtiſed the Romainis as maiſtris and conquèrou
O lady Teuca! mochil was thy glorie and honour,
Yet mochil more was to commende thy grete beni
In thy perfite living and virginall chaſtitie. [n

Quene Penthesilea.

O ye Trojanis! for this noble Quene Penthesile
Sorowe her mortalitie with dolorous compaſſion,
Her lovè was towardis you ſo pregnante and fertil
Which that againiſt the proude Grekis made defenſi
With her victorious hand was al her affeccion [
To laſhe the Grekis to ground, and with ther he
To revengin the coward deth of noble' Hecto

Quene Thamyris. [T

O thou moſt rigorous Quene Thamyris invinc
Upon the ſtrong and hideous peple of citees reir
Whiche by thy grete powir and by wittis ſenſil
Ytokiſt in battaile captive Cyrus, the grete Kir
Of Perſia and of Media, his hed in blode lying
Thou baddiſt him to drinkin of the blode he ha
And xxii. M. of his hoſte there were diſtreſſid

Ladie Lampedo.

The famous loude-trumpè ymade of gold y
Hath blowin ſo up the famè and glory enviro

Of this lady Lampedo, with her ſiſtir Maſifit,
That al the land of Feminie, Europe, and Epheſon,
Be yeldin and applied lowly to her ſubjeccion;
Many an high toure ſhe raiſid, and ybilt touris long,
Perpetuelly to laſtin, with hugè wallis ſtrong. 49

Quene Semiramis.

Lo here Semiramis, the Quene of grete Babilon,
The moſte generous gem and the floure of lovily favor,
Whoſe excellent powir from Mede unto Septentrion
Floriſhed in her regally as a mightie conqueror,
Subdued al Barbary, and Zoraſt the King of honor,
She ſlue Ethiop, and conquirid Armenie and Inde, 55
In which non entrid but Alexander and ſhe as I finde.

Ladie Menalippe.

Alſo the ladie Menalippe, thy ſiſtir ſo dere, [ſtand,
Whoſe martial powir there was no man that coud with-
For thorough the wide worldè there was not yfound
her pere, [hande,
The famous Duke of Athenis, Theſeus, ſhe had in
And ſhe ſorely chaſtiſid him and conquirid his lande;
The proudè Grekis mightilie alſo ſhe did aſſaile, 62
And ovircame and vanquiſhid them bravely in bataile.

Explicit the balade of the IX. Worthies of Ladies.

Alone walkyng,
In thought plainyng,
And ſore ſighyng,
} All deſolate, 4

Me remembryng
Of my livyng,
My death wiſhyng
} Bothe erly and late

Unfortunate
Is ſo my fate,
That wote ye what?
} Out of meſure

My life I hate.
Thus deſperate
In ſoche pore eſtate
} Doe I endure.

Of othir cure
Am I not ſure.
Thus to to endure
} Is hard certain.

Suche is my ure
I you enſure:
What creäture
} Maie have more pai

My truthe ſo plain
Is take in vain,
And grete diſdain
} In remembraunce;

Yet I full faine
Would me complaine
Me to abſtaine
} From this penaunce;

But in ſubſtaunce
None allegeaunce } Can I not finde: 36
Of my grevaunce

Right ſo my chaunce
With diſpleſaunce } And thus an ende. 40
Doeth me avaunce;

Explicit.

A ballade.

In Feverere, when that it was full colde,
Froſte, ſnowe, haile, raine, hath dominacion,
With chaungable'elementes and windes manifolde,
Whiche hath of ground, floure, herbe, juriſdiccion
For to diſpoſe aftir their correccion,
And yet Aprilis with his pleſaunt ſhoures
Diſſolveth the ſnow and bringith forthe his floures, 7
Of whoſe invencion lovirs maie be glade,
For thei bring in the kalendis of Maie,
And thei with countinaunce demure, meke, and ſad,
Owe to worſhip the luſtie floures alwaie,
And in ſpeciall one called ſe of the daie,
The däiſie, a flowir white and rede,
And in Frenche callid *La bel Margarete.* 14
O commendable floure, and moſte in minde!
O floure and gracious of excellence!
O amiable *Marga'rite! of* natife kind,

To whom I muſt reſort with diligence,
With hert, wil, thought, moſt lowly obedience,
I to be your ſervaunt, ye my regent,
For life ne deth nevir for to repent.
Of this proceſſe now forth will I procede,
Whiche happith unto me with grete diſdain,
As for the time thereof I take leſt hede,
For unto me was brought the ſorè paine,
Therfore my cauſe was the more to complaine,
Yet unto me my grevaunce was the leſſe
That I was ſo nigh my ladie' and maiſtreſſe.
There where ſhe was preſent in this ſame place,
I having in herte grete adverſite,
Except onely the fortune and gode grace
Of her whoſe I am, the whiche relęved me,
And my grete dures unlaſid hath ſhe,
And brought me out of the ferfull grevaunce,
If 'it were her eſe it were to me pleſaunce.
As for the wo whiche that I did endure
It was to me a verie pleſaunt pain,
Seyng it was for that faire creäture
Whiche is my ladie and my ſovèrain,
In whoſe preſence I would be paſſyng fain,
So that I wiſt it werin her pleſure,
For ſhe' is from all diſtaunce my protectour.
Though unto me dredfull ywere the chaunce,
No maner of gentilnes oweth me to blame,
For I' had levir ſuffre' of deth the penaunce

Than ſhe ſhould for me' have diſhonor or ſhame,
Or in any wiſe loſin her gode name;
So wiſely God for his endleſſe mercie
Graunt every lovir joy of his lady! 49

Explicit.

A ballade.

O Mercifull and o merciable
Kyng of kyngis, and fathir of pite,
Whoſe might and mercie is incomperable!
O prince eterne, o mightie Lorde! ſaie we,
To whom mercie is given of propirtie,
On thy ſervaunt that lieth in priſon bounde
Have thou mercie or that his hertè wounde. 7

And that thou wilt graunt to him thy priſoner
Fre libertie, and loſe hym out of pain,
All his deſires, and all his hevie chere
To all gladneſſe thei were reſtored again,
Thy high vengeance why ſhould thou not refrain,
And ſhewe mercie, ſith he is penitent?
Now helpe hym Lorde, and let him not be ſhent. 14

But ſith it' is ſo there is a treſpas done,
Unto Mercie let yelde the treſpaſſour,
It is her office to redreſſe it ſone,
For Treſpaſſe to Mercie is a mirrour,
And like as the ſwete hath the price by ſoure,
So by Treſpaſſe *Mercie* hath all her might,
Without Treſpaſſe Mercie hath lacke of light. 21

Thus, my dere fwetyng! in a traunce I
And fhal, til drops of pitie from you fprin
I mene your mercie, that lieth my herte
That me maie rejoyce, and cauſe for to
Theſe termes of love; lo I have won th
My godely maiſtris: thus of his gode g
God graunt her bliſſe in heven to have

Explicit.

Herefolowith how Mercurie, with Palla
no, appered to Paris of Troie, be ſlep

Pallas loquitur ad Pa

Sonne of Priam, gentill Paris of
Wake of thy ſlepe, beholde us god
We havin brought to the encreſe
To thy diſcreſion reportyng our
Take here this appill, and well a
Whiche of us is the fairiſt in thy
And give thou it, we praie the,

Juno loquitur p

If ſo be thou give it to me, I
This ſhal I give unto thy wort
Honour and conqueſt, nobley

* The title in Speght and Urry r
las, Venus, and Minerva, &c. but
and the ſame goddeſs, and as Junc
interview with Paris, her name
appellants to the Trojan prince
ner.

Victorie, courage, force, and hardines,
Gode avinture, and famous manlines;
For that appil all this give I to the,
Confidir this Pariſe, and give it me.

Venus loquitur ad Parin.

Naie, give it me, and this I ſhall you give,
A glad aſpecte with favour and fairnes,
And love of ladies alſo while ye live,
Famous ſtature and princely ſemelines,
Accordyng to your natife gentilnes;
Undirſtand this gift well, I you adviſe,
And give it unto me hardly Pariſe.

Pallas loquitur ad Parin.

Ye, ye, Pariſe, takith hede unto me;
Thou art a prince yborne by thy diſcente,
And for to rule thy royall dignite
I ſhall the givin firſt intendèmente,
Diſcrecion, prudence in right judgèmente,
Whiche in a prince is thing moſt covenable:
Give it to me; I am to have it able.

Explicit.

A balade pleſaunte.

I Have a ladie, where ſo that ſhe be,
That ſeldome is ſhe ſoveraine of my thought,
On whoſe beautie when I beholde and ſe,
Remembryng me how well ſhe is ywrought,
I thanke Fortune that to her grace me brought,

re is she, but nothyng angelike,
beautie is unto none othir like.
or hardily and she were made of brasse,
face and all, she hath enough fairnesse;
eyen ben bolow' and grene as any grasse,
d ravenish yelowe is her founitresse,
ereto she hath of every comelinesse
che quantitie givin her by Nature
hat with the left she is of her stature.
And as a bolt her browis ben ibent,
nd betill browed she is also with all,
nd of her witte as simple' and innocent
s is a childe that can no gode at all;
She is not thicke, her stature is but small
Her fingirs ben litil and nothyng long;
Her skin is smothe as any ox'is tong:
Thereto she is so wise in daliaunce,
And befet her wordis so womanly,
That her to here it doeth me displesa
For that she saieth is saied so connyn
That when there be no mo then she
I had levir she were of talkyng still
Then that she should so godelie spe
And clothe none shall ye have i
So diligent is she and vertuleste,
And so busie aie all gode to undr
That as a she ape she is harmeles
And as an harnet meke and piti

With that ſhe is ſo wiſe and circumſpecte
That prudence none her folie can infecte.
Is it not joye that ſoche one of her age,
Within the boundes of ſo grete tendirneſſe,
Should in her werke be ſo ſadde and ſo ſage,
That of the weddyng ſawe all the nobleſſe
Of Quene Jane, and ywas tho as I geſſe
But of the age of yeris ten and five?
I trowe there are not many ſoche alive.
For, as Jeſu my ſinfull ſoulè ſave,
There n'is creture in all this worlde livyng
Like unto her that I would gladly have,
So pleſith mine hert that godely ſwete thyng,
Whoſe ſoule in haſte unto his blis ybryng
That firſt her formid to be a creture,
For were ſhe well of me I did no cure.

Explicit the diſcrivyng of a faire ladie.

An other balade.

O Moſſie quince! yhangyng by your ſtalke,
The whiche no man dare plucke awaie nor take
Of all the folke that paſſe forthe by or walke,
Your flouris freſhe be fallen awaie and ſhake;
I am right ſorie, maiſtreſſe, for your ſake;
Ye ſeme a thyng that all men have forgoten;
Ye be ſo ripe ye waxin almoſte roten.

Your uglie cherè, deinous and fr
Your grene eyin, frownyng and n
Your chekes, enbolned like a melo
Colour of orenge, your breſtes fato
Gilt on wara'ntife, the colour wil
Bawſin buttockid, belied like a ton
Men crie S. Barba'ry at the' loſing
Lovely leude maiſtris, take conſi
I 'am ſo forowfull there as ye be' ab
Floure of the barkfate fouleſt of al
To love you but a little' is myne en
The ſwert hath ſwent you, the ſmo
I trow ye' have ben laid on ſome ki
You do ſoch worſhip there as ye be
Of al women I love you beſt a M.

Explicit.

A balade warnyng men to beware of

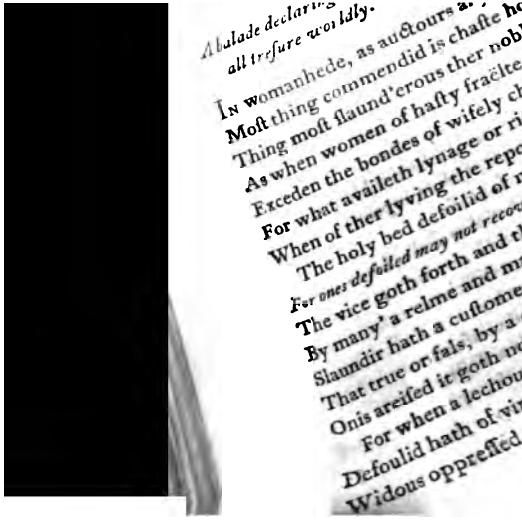
Loke well aboute ye that loviris b
Let not your luſtis lede you to dota
Be not enamoured on all thynges y
Sampſon the forte and Salomon the
Decevid were for all ther grete cou
Men demin it right that thei ſe wit
Beware therefore, *The blind eteth ma*

I mene of women; for all ther cheres queint
Truſt them not to moch, ther truthe is but treſon,
The fairiſt outward wel can thei ypaint,
Ther ſtedfaſtneſſe endurith but a ſeſon,
For thei faine frendlines and worchin treſon,
And for thei are chaungable natu'rally,
Beware therefore, *The blind eteth many' a flie.* 14

What wight on lyve ytruſtith on ther cheres
Shall have at laſt his guerdon and his mede;
Thei can ſhave nerir than raſours or ſheres:
All is not gold that ſhinith, men take hede,
Their galle is hid undir a ſugrid wede;
It is but queint ther fantaſie to' aſpie,
Beware therefore, *The blind eteth many' a flie.* 28

Though all the worldè doe his buſie cure
To make women ſtandin in ſtableneſſe
It would not be; it is againſt nature;
The worlde is doe when thei lacke doublenes,
For thei laugh and love not, this is expreſſe;
To truſt on them it is but fantaſie,
Beware therfore, *The blind eteth many' a flie.* 42

Women of kindè hath condicions thre;
The firſt is that thei be full of diſſeite,
To ſpinnin alſo is ther propertie,
And women have a wondirfull conſeite,
For thei can wepe oft, and all is a fleite,
And when thei lift the tere is in the eye,
Beware therfore, *The blind eteth many' a flie.* 56



Ahalade declar
all trefure worldly.

In womanhede, as auctours a
Moſt thing commendid is chaſte ho
Thing moſt ſlaund'erous ther nobl
As when women of haſty fraëlte
Exceden the bondes of wifely ch
For what availeth lynage or ri
When of ther lyving the repo
The holy bed defoilid of m
For ones defoiled may not recov
The vice goth forth and th
By many' a relme and ma
Slaundir hath a cuſtome
That true or fals, by a c
Onis areſed it goth no
For when a lechou
Defoulid hath of vir
Widous oppreſſed,

Maillid wives that ſtode in ſtablenes,
Who may then ther ſlaundèrous harme redreſſe
When ther gode name is hurt by ſoch report?
For ſame loſt ones can ner have his reſort.
A thefe may robbe a man of his richeſſe,
And by ſome mene make reſtitucion,
And ſome man maye dyſherit and oppreſſe
A povir man from his poſſeſſion,
And aftir make him ſatisfaccion,
But *No man may reſtore in no degre*
A maide robbid of her virginite.
A man may alſo bete a caſtil doune,
And bilde it aftir more freſhe to the ſight,
Exile a man out of his regioune,
And him revoke whether it be wrong or right,
But *No man hath the povir ne the might*
For to reſtore the palace virginal
Of Chaſtite when brokin is the wal.
Men may alſo put out of ther ſervice,
And officirs remeve out of ther place,
And at a day, when Fortune liſt deviſe,
They may again reſtorid be to grace,
But *Ther n'is timè nothir ſet ne ſpace,*
Ner ner in ſtory neithir rad ne ſain,
That maydanhode loſt recovered was again:
For whiche men ſhouldin have a conſcience,
Rewe in ther hertis and repentin ſore,
And havin a remorce of gret offence,

To raviſhe thing which they may not r
For it is ſaide, and hath be ſaid ful yore
The emeraud grene of parfite chaſtite
Stole ones away may not recovered be.
And hard it is to raviſhe a treſour
Whiche of nature is not recuparable;
Lordſhip may not of kinge nor empero
Reforme a thinge whiche is nat reform
Ruſt of defamè is inſeparable,
And *Maidinhode yloſt of newe or yore*
No man on live may it again reſtore.
The Romanes olde thorough ther pa
Suffirid tyrauntes in ther tyranyes
On ther cites to do grete violence,
The peple to oppreſſe with ther roberie
But them to puniſhe they ſet gret eſpie
On falſe avouterers, as it is wel couth,
Which widowes raviſh and maidens in th
Explicit.

Chaucer's wordes unto his own ſcriv

ADAM Scrivenere, yf ever it the befall
Boece or Troiles for to write new
Under thy longe lockes thou maiſt have
But after my makynge thou write more
So ofte adaye I mote thy werke renew
It to correcte and eke to rubbe and ſcrap
And al is thorow thy negligence and ra
End of Chaucer's Works.

John Gower unto the noble King Henry IV.

O Noble worthie Kyng Henrie the Ferth!
In whom the gladdè fortune is befall
The pęple to governe here upon yerth,
God hath the choſen in comfort of us all;
The worſhip of this land, which was doun fal,
Now ſtant upright through grace of thy godeneſſe,
Which evèry man is hold for to bleſſe. 7

The moſt high God of his juſtice alone
The right whiche longith to thy regalie
Declarid hath to ſtande in thy perſone,
And more then God maie no man juſtifie,
Thy title' is knowe upon thyne aunceſtrie,
The land'is folk hath eke thy right affirmed,
So ſtant thy reigne of God and man confirmed. 14

There is no man maie ſaie in othirwiſe
That God hymſelf ne hath the right declared,
Whereof the lande is bounde to thy ſervice,
Whiche for defaute of helpe hath long ycared,
But now there is no mann'is hertè ſpared
To love, and ſerve, and worchin thy pleſaunce,
And all this is through God'is purveiaunce. 21

In allè thing whiche is of God begonne
There foloweth grace, if it be well governed,
Thus tellin thei whiche oldè bokis conne,
Wherof, my Lorde, I wote well thou art lerned,
Aſke of thy God, ſo ſhalt thou not be werned
Of no requeſt the whiche is reſonable,
For God unto the gode is favourable. 28

King Salomon, whiche had at his aſkyng
Of God what thing hym was leviſt to crave,
He chaſe wiſedome to the right govirnyng
Of Godis folke, the whiche he wouldin ſave,
And as he chaſe, it fill hym for to have
For through his wit while that his reign did laſt
He gate hym pece and reſt into his laſt.
But Alexandre', as tellith his ſtorie,
Unto the God befought in othir waie,
Of all the worlde to win the victorie,
So that undir his ſwerde it might obaie;
In werre he had all that he wouldin praie;
The mightie God behight hym that beheſte,
The worlde he wanne, and had it of conqueſte.
But though it fill at thilkè tymè ſo
That Alexandre' his aſkyng had atchived,
This ſinfull worldè was all Painim tho,
Was none whiche hath the high God beleved,
No wondir was though thilk world was greved
Though a tyrant his purpoſe might ywin,
All was vengeaunce and infortune of ſin.
But now the faith of Chriſt is come aplace
Emongis the princis in this yerth here,
It ſitte 'hem well to doe pite and grace,
But yet it muſt be temprid in manere,
For that thei findin cauſe in the mattere,
Upon the poinct, what aftirward betide,
The lawe of right ſhall not be laied aſide.

So maie a king of werrè the voyage
Ordain and take, as he thereto is holde,
To claime and aſke his rightfull heritage
In al placis whereas it is withholde,
But othirwiſe, if God himſelfe would
Affirmin love and pece bitwene the kinges
Pece is the beſt above al erthely thinges.
Gode is to eſchewe warre; and nathèleș
A king may makin werre upon his right,
For of bataile the final ende is peſe,
Thus ſtant the lawè that a worthy knight
Upon his trouth may goin to the fight,
But if ſo werè that he mightin cheſe
Bettir is pece, of which may no man leſe.
To ſtere pece ought evèryche one on lyve
Firſt for to ſettin his liege lorde in reſt,
And eke theſe othir men that they ne ſtrive,
For ſo this landè may ſtandin at beſt;
What king that woldè be the worthyeſt,
The more he might our dedly werris ceſe
The more he ſhould his worthineſſe encreſe.
Pece is the chefe of al the world'is welth,
And to the heven it ledith eke the way,
Pece is of ſoule and life the mann'is helth,
Of peſtilence, and doth the werre away;
My liegè Lorde, take hede of that I ſay,
If that werre may be lefte take pece on hande,
Whiche *may not be* withoutin Godd'is ſande.

With pece ſtant evèry creture in reſt,
Withoutin pece there may no lyfe be gladde,
Above al othir gode pece is the beſt,
Pece hath himſelf whan werre is all beſtadde,
The pece is ſafe, the werre is evir dradde,
Pece is of allè charite the kay,
Whiche hath the life and ſoulè for to way.
My liegè Lorde, if that the lyſte to ſeche
The ſoth enſamplis what the werre hath wrought
Thou ſhalt wel herin of wiſe mennis ſpeche
That dedly werrè tournith into nought,
For if theſe old bokis be wel yſought
There might thou ſe what thing that werre hatl
Both of conqueſt and conquerour alſo.
For vaine honour or for the world is gode
They that whilom the ſtrongè werris made
Wher be they now? bethinke wel in thy mod
The day is gone, the night is derke and fade,
Ther cruilte, whiche that made them than gl
They ſorowen now, and yet have naught th
The blode is ſhad which no man may reſtor
The werre is mothir of the wrongis al,
It ſleeth the prieſt in holy churche at maſſe
Forlith the maide, and doth her flour to fa
The werrè makith the grete citè laſſe,
And dothe the lawe his rulis ovirpaſſe:
Ther is nothing wherof miſchefe may gr
Whiche is not cauſid of the werre I trow

The werre bringith in povirtie' at his heles,
Wherof the comin peple is ſore greved;
The werre hath ſet his cart on thilkè wheles
Where that Fortune ne may nat be beleved,
For whan men wenin beſt to have acheved
Ful oftin it is al newe to begin;
The werre hath nothing fikir tho he win.
Forthy, my worthy Prince! in Chriſt'is halve,
As for a parte whoſe faith thou haſt be gide,
Ley to this oldè ſore a newè ſalve,
And do the werre away what ſo betide;
Purchacin pece, and ſet it by thy ſyde,
And ſuffre nat thy peple be devoured,
So ſhal thy name er aftir ſtand honoured.
If any man be nowe or evir was
Ayen the pece thy privy counſailour
Let God be of thy counſaile in this caas,
And put away the cruil warriour,
For God, whiche is of man the creätour,
He wolde not men ſlough his creäture
Withoutin cauſe of dedly forfaiture.
Where nedith moſt behovith moſt to loke;
My Lorde, howe ſo thy werris be without
Of time ypaſſid who that hede ytoke
Gode were at home to ſe right wel about,
For evirmore the worſte is for to dout,
But if thou mightiſt parfite pece attaine
There ſhould ybe no cauſè for to plaine.

About a king gode counſaile is to preiſe,
Above al othir thinges moſt vailable,
But yet a king within himſelfe ſhal peiſe,
And ſeen the thingis that ben reſonable,
And therupon he ſhal his wittis ſtable,
Among the men to ſettin pece in evin,
For love of him whiche is the king of hevyn. 147
A! wel is him that ne ſhedde nevir blode
But if it were in cauſe of rightwyſenes!
For yf a kynge the peril undirſtode
What is to ſle the peple, than I geſſe
The dedly werris and the hevines
Wherof the pece diſtourbid is ful ofte
Shuld at ſome timè ceſſe and wexin ſoft.
O kinge fulfillid of grace and knighthode!
Remembre upon this pointe for Chriſte's ſake;
If pece be profered unto thy manhode,
Thine honour ſave, let it not be forſake;
Though thou the werris darſt wel undirtake,
Aftir reſon yet tempre thy courage,
For lyke to pece there is none avauntage.
My worthy Lorde, thinke wel, howe ſo
Of thilkè lore as holy bokis ſaine,
Chriſt is the hed, and we be membris al,
As wel the ſubjecte as the ſovèraine,
So ſitte it wel that charite be plaine,
Whiche unto God himſelfe moſt accord
So as the lore of Chriſt's worde record

olde lawe, or Chriſt himſelfe was bore,
: the x. commaundèmentes I rede
iat manſlaughtir ſhouldè be forbore,
as the wil that tyme of the Godhede,
ward, whan Chriſt toke his manhede,
as the firſt thing he let do crie
he world'is rancour and envie. 175
r Chriſt went out of this erthè here,
hed to heven, he made his teſtament,
.e bequath to his diſciplis there,
e his pęce, whiche is the foundèment
:e, withoutin whoſe aſſent
ld'is pece may nevir wel be tried,
be kept, ne lawe be juſtified. 180
ewis with the Painims haddin werre,
among 'hemſelfe ſtode er in pece,
uldin than our pece ſtande out of erre,
hriſt hath choſe unto his owne encreſe?
ſt is morè than ywas Moyſes,
iſt hath ſette the parfite of the lawe,
che ne ſhould in no wiſe be withdrawe. 189
ve us pece was cauſe why Chriſt ydide;
in pece may nothing ſtonde availed;
e a man may ſe on every ſide
hriſt'is faith is every day aſſailed,
inims diſtroyid and ſo batailed
defaute of helpe and of defence
i hath Chriſt his dewe revèrence. 196

The right faith to kepin of holy churche
The firſt point is ynamid of knighthode,
And evèry man is holde for to worche
Upon the point that ſtante to his manhode,
But now, alas! the fame is ſpred ſo brode
That evèry man this thing complainith,
And yet is there no man that helpe ordainith.

The world'is cauſe is waitid ovir al,
There be the werris redy to the ful,
But Chriſt'is ownè cauſe in ſpecial
There ben the ſwerdis and the ſperis dul,
And with the ſentence of the Pop'is bul,
As for to done the folkè paine obey,
The churche is tournid al anothir wey.

It' is wondir above any mann'is wit
Withoutin werre how Chriſt'is faith was won,
And we that be upon this erthè yet
Ne kepe it not as it was firſt begon;
To evèry creture undir the ſonne
Chriſt bad himſelfè that we ſhouldè preche,
And to the folke his Evangely teche.

More light it is to kepè than to make,
But that whiche we foundin made tofore honde
We kepè not, but let it lightly ſlake,
The pece of Chriſt hath al to broke his bonde,
We reſt our ſelfe, and ſuffrin every lond
To ſle eche othir as thinge undefended;
So ſtant the werre, and pece is not amended.

But though the hed of holy churche above
Ne doith not al his whole buſineſſe
Amonge the peple to ſet pece and love,
Theſe kingis oughtin of ther rightwyſeneſſe
Ther ownè cauſe among 'hemſelfe redreſſe;
Tho Peter's ſhip as now hath loſt his ſtere
It lythe in 'hem the bargè for to ſtere.
If that holy churche aftir the dewte
Of Chriſt'is worde ne be nat al aviſed
To makin pece, accorde, and unite,
Amonge the kingis that be now deviſed,
Yet nathèles the lawè ſtand affiſed
Of mann'is witte to be ſo reſonable
Withoutin that to ſtande himſelfè ſtable.
Of holy churche we ben the childrin al,
And evèry childe is holde for to bowe
Unto the mothir, how that er it fal,
Or ellis he muſt reſon diſalowe,
And for that cauſe a knight ſhall firſt avowe
The right of holy churche for to defende,
That no man ſhal the privilege offende.
Thus were it gode to ſette al in evyn
The world'is princis and the prelats bothe,
For love of him whiche is the king of hevyn,
And if men ſhould algatis wexin wrothe
The Sarazins, whiche unto Chriſt ben lothe,
Let men be armid ayenſt 'hem to fight,
So maye the knight his dede of armis right.

Upon iii. pointis ſtant Chriſt's pece oppreſſed,
Firſt holy churchè in her ſelfe dividid,
Whiche ought of reſon firſt to be redreſſed,
But yet ſo highe a cauſe is not deſidid,
And thus whan humble pacience is pridid
The remènaunt, whiche that they ſhuldin rule,
No wondir is though it ſtande out of rule.

Of that the hed is ſicke the lymmis aken;
Theſe reignis that to Chriſt'is pece belongen
For world'is gode theſe dedly werris maken,
Whiche helpèleſſe, as in balaunce yhongen,
The hed above 'hem hath nat undirſongen
To ſet pece, but every man ſleith other,
And in this wiſe hath Charite no brother.

The two defautis bringin in the thirde,
Of myſcreantes, that ſeen how we debate,
Betwene the two they fallin in amydde,
Where now al day they finde an opin gate;
Lo! thus the dedly werrè ſtant algate,
But evir I hope of King Henrie's grace
That he it is which ſhal the pece embrace.

My worthy noble prince, and king anoynt!
Whom God hath of his gracè ſo preſerved,
Beholde and ſe the world upon this point,
As for thy part, that Chriſt'is pece be ſerved,
And ſo ſhal thy high medè be deſerved,
To him which al ſhal quite the at the laſte,
For this life here ne may no while laſte.

ıandir, Hector, and Julius,
ıbeus, David, and Joſue,
:maine, and Godefray, and Arthus,
of werre and of mortalyte,
ıe abytte; but al' is but vanite,
, which hath the werris undir fote,
le an ende, of which there is no bote. 287
ıy a man the ſoth were and know
: is gode for every kinge to have,
ıne of the werre is er unknowe,
e pece is ther is the marchis ſave,
/ is up to morow' is undir grave,
htye God yhath al grace in hande,
n him men may not longè ſtande. 294
tennis to winne or leſe a chace
ife were or that the bal be ronne;
n God what thing men ſhall purchace;
is in hym or that it be begonne;
è the wolle, when it is well yſponne,
t the cloth is ſtronge and profitable,
it maye nevir be durable. 301
orld'is chauncis upon avinture
ſette, but thilke chaunce of peſe
vely to the creäture
above al othir pereles,
y not begetin natheles
the men to laſtin any while
e the herte is plaine withoutin gile. 308

The pece is as it were a ſacrament
Tofore the God, and ſhal with wordis plaine,
Without any double entendément,
Be tretid, for the trouth ne can not faine,
But yf the men within 'hemſelfe ben vaine;
The ſubſtaunce of the pece may not be trewe,
But every day it chaungith upon newe.

But who that is of charite parfite
He voidith allè fleightis ferre awaye,
And ſette his worde upon the famè plyte
Where that his hert hath found a ſikir waye,
And thus when conſcience is trewly waye,
And that theſe ben yhandlid with the wiſe,
It ſhal abyde and ſtande in allè wiſe.

The' Apoſtil ſaith, ther may no life be gode
Whiche is not groundid upon charite,
For charite ne ſheddè nevir blode,
So hath the werre as there no properte,
For thilkè vertue whiche is fayd pite
With Charite ſo ferforth is acquainted
That in her may no falſe ſemblant be paynted.

Caſſodore, whoſe writinge is authoriſed,
Saithe, where that Pite reignith ther is grace,
Thrugh which the pece hath al his welth aſſyſe
So that of Werre he dredith no manace;
Where Pyte dwellith in the famè place
There may no dedly cruilte ſojourne
Wherof that Mercy ſhoulde his wayè tourne.

To fe what pyte forth with mercy doth
The cronique is at Rome in thilke empire
Of Conſtantine, whiche is a tale ſothe,
When him was levir his owne deth deſire
Then do the yongè childrin to martire,
Of crueltie he leſtin the quarele,
Pyte he wrought, and pyte was his hele.
For thilke mans'is pyte whiche he dede
God was pytous, and made him whole at al,
Silveſter came, and in the ſame ſtede
He yave him baptiſme firſt in ſpecial,
Whiche did awaye the ſinne original,
And al his lepre' it hath ſo purified
That his pyte for ay is magnified.
Pyte was the cauſe why this emperour
Was whole in body and in ſoule hethe,
And Rome alſo was ſette in thilke honour
Of Chriſt'is faith, ſo that they love or loth,
Whiche haddin be with Chriſt telleè wreth,
Receivid werin unto Chriſt'is lore;
Thus ſhal pyte be praiſid evirmore.
My worthy liegè Lorde, Henry by name,
Whiche Englands haſte to governin and right,
Men aughtin wel thy pyte to proclame,
Whiche opinliche in al the world'is ſight
It ſhewith, with the helpe of God almight,
To yeve us pece, which long hath be debated
Wherof thy priſe ſhal nevir be abated.

My Lorde, in whom hath evir yet be founde
Pyte, withoutin ſpotte of violence,
Kepe thilke pece alwayis within bounde
Whiche God hath plantid in thy counſcience,
So ſhal the cronique of thy pacience
Amonge the ſaintes be taken into memorie,
To the legende of perdurable glorie.
And to thin erthely priſe, ſo as I can,
Whiche every man is holdin to commende,
¶ Gower, whiche am al thy liegè man,
This lettir to thine Excellence I ſende,
As I whiche evir unto my live's ende
Wol pray for the eſtate of thy perſone,
In worſhippe of thy ſceptre and thy throne.
Not onely to my kinge of pece I write,
But to theſe othir princis Chriſtin al,
That eche of 'hem his ownè herte endite,
And ceſe the werre or more miſcheſe yfal,
Sette eke the rightful puppe upon his ſtall,
Kepe charitè, and drawe pite to hande,
And maintaine lawe, and ſo the pece ſhall ſtande.

Explicit carmen de pacis commendatione, quod, ad laudem et memoriam ſereniſſimi principis domini regis Henrici Quarti, ſuus humilis orator Johannes Gotver compoſuit.

Electus Chriſti pie rex Henrice fuiſti,
Qui bene veniſti, cum propria regna petiſti,
Tu mala viciſtique bonis bona reſtituiſti,
Et populo triſti nova gaudia contribuiſti.

Et mihi ſpes lata, quod adhuc per te renovata
Succedent fata priſca probitate beata,
Eſt tibi nam grata gratia ſponte data.
Henrici Quarti primus regni fuit annus,
Quo mihi defecit viſus ad acta mea.
Omnia tempus habent, finem natura miniſtrat,
Quem virtute ſua frangere nemo poteſt.
Ultra poſſe nihil, quamvis mihi velle remanſit,
Amplius ut ſcribam non mihi poſſe manet.
Dum potui ſcripſi, ſed nunc quia curva ſenectus
Turbavit ſenſus, ſcripta relinquo ſcholis.
Scribat, qui veniet poſt me, diſcretior alter,
Ammodo namque manus et mea penna ſilent.
Hoc tamen in finem verborum quæſo meorum
Proſpera quod ſtatuat regna futura Deus.

Explicit.

A balade of gode counſeile, tranſlated out of Latin v
to Engliſhe by Dan Ihon Lidgat, cleped The B
Burie.

CONSYDIR well evèry circumſtaunce,
Of what eſtate ſoever thou ybe,
Or riche or ſtronge, or mighty' of puiſſaunce
Prudent or wyſe, or diſcret or beſy,
The dome of folkes in ſoth thou may nat flie,
What evir thou doiſt truſtith wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

For in thy porte or in thine apparaile
If thou be cladde and honeſtly be ſaine,
Anone the peple' of malice wol not faile
Without advice or reſon for to ſaine,
That thin array is made or wrought in vain;
Suffre 'hem ſpeke, and truſtith right wel this
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

Thou wil to kingis be equipolent,
With grete lordis evin and peregal;
And if thou be to torne and al to rent
Than wol they ſay, and jangle ovir al,
Thou art a flogarde that nevir thrive ſhal;
Suffre 'hem ſpeke, and truſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If it befallin that thou take a wife,
They wollin falſly ſay in ther entent,
Thou art likely evir to lyve in ſtrife,
Voide of al reſt, without aledgèment,
Wivis ben maiſtris, this is ther judgement;
Suffrin al ther ſpeche, and truſt right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If thou be faire and exce'llent of beaute,
Yet wol they ſay that thou art amourous,
If thou be foule and uglie on to ſe,
They wol affirme that thou art vicious,
The peple' of langage is ſo diſpitous;
Suffre' al ther ſpeche, and truſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If ſo be that of holie parfiteneſſe
Thou haſt vowid to live in chaſtite,
Than wollin folke of thy perſone expreſſe
Thou 'art impotent t'engendre' in thy degre,
And thus wher thou be chaſte or deſlavie;
Suffre 'hem ſpeke, and truſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If thou be fattè othir corpulent,
Than woll thei ſay thou art a grete gloton,
A devourir, or ellis vinolent,
Yf thou be lene or megre of faſhion,
Cal the a nygarde in ther opinion;
Suffre them ſpeke, and truſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If thou be richè, ſome wol yeve the
And ſay it cometh of prudent govirna
And ſome wol ſain that it comith of f
Othir by ſleight or falſè chevisaunce;
To ſain the worſt folke have ſo gret p
What! ſuffre 'hem ſay, and truſt right
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

If thou be ſadde or ſobre' of countin
Men wollin ſayn thou thinkiſt ſome t
And if that thou be gladde of daliaun
Men wollin deme it deſolucion,
And callin faire ſpeche adulacion;
Yet let him ſpeke, and truſtith right
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

Who that is holy by perfeccion
Men of malice wol clip him Ypocrite
And who is mery' of clene entencion
Men ſain in riot he doth hym delite,
Some mourne in black, ſome lovin clo
Suffre men ſpeke, and truſtith right w
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

Honeſt araie men deme it pompe a
And who goeth pore men cal him a w
And who goeth ſtil men marke him o
Seine that he is a ſpie or agilir,
Who waſtith not men ſain he hath tre
Wherof conclude and truſtith right w
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis.

Who ſpekith moche men clepith him prudent,
Who that debateth men ſain that he' is hardie,
And who ſaith litil with grete ſentèment
Some folke yet wollin wite him of folie,
Trouth is put downe, and up goth flattiry;
And who liſt plainly knowe the cauſe of this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis. 84

For though a man ywere as pacient
As was David throw his humilitè,
Or with Sąlo'mon in wiſdome as prudent,
Or in knighthode egale with Joſue,
Or manly proved as Judas Machabe,
Yet for al that ytruſtith right wel this
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis. 91

And though a man yhad the grete proweſſe
Of worthy Hector, Troy'is champioun,
The love of Troylus or the kindneſſe,
Or of Cæſar the famous high renoun,
With al Alexaundir's dominacioun,
Yet for al that ytruſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis. 98

Or thoughe a man of highe or lowe degre
Of Tullius had the fugrid eloquence,
Or of Seneca the moralite,
Or of Caton the forſight and providence,
Conqueſt of Charles, Artures magnificence,
Yet for al that ytruſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis. 105

Touchyng women, the parfit innocence
Thoughe that they hade of Heſter the nobleſſe,
Or of Griſilde the humble pacience,
Or of Judith the previd ſtabilneſſe,
Or Polyxene's virginal clenneſſe,
Yet dare I ſeine, and truſtith right wel this,
Sume wickid tonge wol deme of them amis. 112

The wifely trouthe of Penelope
Though they it had in ther poſſeſſion,
Helene's beautie, the kindneſſe of Medee,
The love unfained of Martia Caton,
Or Alceſte's moſt trewe affeccion,
Yet dare I ſain, and truſtith right wel this,
A wickid tonge wol alway deme amis. 119

Than ſevith it that no man maye eſchewe
The ſwerde of tonges, but it wil kerue and bite,
Ful harde it is a man for to remewe,
Out of ther daungir him for to acquite;
Wo to the tongis that 'hem ſelfe delite
To hinder or ſclaunder, and ſet their ſtudy in this,
And ther pleſaunce to deme alwaye amis. 126

Moſte noble princis, cheriſhers of vertue,
Remembrith you of high diſcrecion,
The firſt vertue moſte pleſing to Jeſu
(By the writing and ſentence of Caton)
Is a gode tonge in his opinion,
Chaſtice the reverſe, of wiſdome do this,
Voideth your heringe from al that deme amis. 133

Scogan unto the lordes and gentilmen of the kinge's houſe.

Here followeth a moral ballad to the prince, to the D. of Clarence, the D. of Bedford, the D. of Gloceſter, the king's ſon, by Henry Scogan, at a ſupper among the merchants in the vintry at London, in the houſe of Lewis John.

MY noble ſonnes and eke my lordis dere!
I, your fathir callid unworthilie,
Sende unto you this litil tretiſe here,
Writtin with mine owne hand full rudilie;
Although it be that I not reverentlie
Have written to your eſtatis, I you praie
Myne unconnyng takith benignèlie
For Godd'is ſake, and herkin what I ſaie. 8
I complain ſore when I remembre me
The ſodain age that is upon me fall,
But more complain my miſpent juventute,
The whiche is impoſſible' ayen to call,
But certainly the moſte complaint of all
Is to thinkin that I have be ſo nice
That I ne wouldin vertues to me call
In all my youth, but vices aie cherice; 16
Of whiche I aſkè mercie of the, Lorde,
That art almightie God in majeſtie,
Beſekyng to make ſo evin accorde
Betwixt the and my ſoule that vanitie,

Ne worldlie luſt, ne blinde proſperitie,
Have no lordſhip ovir my fleſhe to frele;
Thou, Lorde of reſte and perfite unitie,
Put fro me vice, and kepe my ſoule in hele,
And yeve me might, while I have life and ſpace,
Me to confirme fully to thy pleſaunce,
Shewe to me the abundaunce of thy grace,
And in gode werkes graunt me perſeverraunce,
Of all my youth forget the ignoraunce,
Yeve me gode will to ſerve the aie to quene,
Set all my life after thyne ordinaunce,
And able me to mercie or thou deme!
My Lordis dere, why I this complaint write
To you whom that I love moſt entirely,
Is for to warne you as I can endite
That tymè loſte in youthhed folily
Grevith a wight bodily and ghoſtly,
I mene hym that to luſte and vice entende,
Wherefore, Lordis, I praie you ſpecially
Your youth in vertue ſhapith to diſpende.
Plantith the rote of youth in ſoche a wiſe
That in vertue your growyng be alwaie,
Loke alwaie godeneſſe be your exercife,
That ſhall you mightie make at eche aſſaie;
The fende to withſtandin at eche affraie
Paſſith wiſely this perillous pilgrimage;
Thinke on this worde, and werke it every daie,
That ſhall you yeve a parfite flourid age.

Takith alſo hede how that theſe noble clerkes
Writin in ther bokes of grete ſapience,
Saiyng that faith is ded withoutin werkes,
And right ſo is eſtate with negligence
Of vertue, and therefore with diligence
Shapith of vertue ſo to plante the rote
That ye thereof have full experience,
To worſhip of your life and ſoul'is bote.
Taketh alſo hede that lordſhip ne eſtate
Withoutin vertue maie not long endure;
Thinketh eke how vice and vertue at debate
Have ben and ſhal while that the worlde maie dure,
And evir the vicious by avinture
Is ovirthrowe; and thinkith evirmore
That God is Lorde of all vertue' and figure,
Of all godeneſſe, therfore folowe his lore.
My maiſtir Chaucer, God his ſoulè ſave!
That in his langage was ſo curious,
He ſaid, the fathir whiche is ded and grave
Biqueth nothing his vertue with his hous
To his childrin, and therefore labourous
Ought ye to be, beſekyng God of grace
To yeve you might for to be vertuous,
Thro whiche ye mightin have parte of his place.
Here maie ye ſe that vertuous nobleſſe
Cometh not to you by waie of aunceſtrie,
But it comith by lefull buſineſſe
Of honeſt life, and not by ſlogardrie,

Wherefore in youth I rede you edifie
The houſe of vertue in ſoche a manere
That in your age it maie you kepe and gie
Fro the tempeſt of world'is wawis here.
Thinkith how betwixe vertue and eſtate
There is a parfite bleſſid mariage,
Vertue is cauſe of pece, vice of debate,
In manne's ſoule, she which be full of corage;
Cheriſhith then vertue, vice to outrage
Driveth it away, let it have no wonning
In your ſoules; leſith not the heritage
Whiche God hath yeve to vertuous livyng.

Take hede alſo how men of pore degre
Through vertue have be ſet in gret honour,
And evir lived in grete proſperitie,
Through cheriſhyng of vertuous laboer;
Thinkith alſo how many' a governour
Callid to eſtate hath be ſet full lowe
Through miſuſyng of right and of errour,
'Therfore I counſaile you vertue to know.

By your auncеſtirs ye maie nothing claime,
As that my maiſtir Chaucer ſaieth expreſſe,
But tempo'ral thing, that men may hurt or mai
Then is God ſtocke of vertuous nobleſſe,
And ſithe that he is Lorde of bliſſidneſſe,
And made us all, and for us all ydeide,
Folowe' hym in vertue with full buſineſſe,
And of this thing herke how my maiſtir ſeide

"The firſt ſtocke, the fathir of gentilneſſe,
What men that claimith gentill for to be,
Muſt folowe' his trace, and all his wittis dreſſe
Vertue to love and vicis for to flie,
For unto vertue longith dignitie,
And not the revers, ſafely dare I deme,
All were he mitre, croune, or diademe.
The firſtè ſtocke was full of rightwiſeneſſe,
True of his worde, ſobre, pitous, and fre,
Clene of his ghoſt, and lovid buſineſſe,
Ayenſt the vice of ſloth in honeſte,
And but his heire love vertue as did he
He is not gentill though he richè ſeme,
All were he mitre, croune. or diademe.
Vicè maie be an heire to olde Richeſſe,
But there maie no man, as all men maie ſe,
Biqueth his heire his vertuous nobleſſe,
That is appropried unto no degre,
But to the firſt fathir of majeſtie,
That maketh his heiris 'hem that can him queme,
All were he mitre, croune, or diademe."
Lo! here this noble poete of Bretaine,
How lightlie he in vertuous ſentence
The loſſe on youth of vertue can complain!
Therefore I praie you with your diligence,
For your profite and Godd'is reverence,
Tempirith fully vertue in your mynde,
That when ye come to your judg'is preſence
Ye be not founde vertuleſſe then behinde.

Many lordes have a manir no
Though one ſhewe hym a vertu
Ther fervent youth is of ſo falſe
That of that arte thei have no j
But as a ſhip that is without a ſ
Drivith up and doun without g
Wenyng that calme would laſti
Right ſo fare thei for very igno
For verie ſhame! knowin the
That aftir an eb cometh a flode
In the ſame wiſe when youth p
Cometh crokid and unweldie p
And ſone after the kalendes of
And if her youth have no vertu
All men woll ſaie Fie on ther v
Thus hath ther ſloth fro worſhi
Boecius, as men may rede an
Saieth in his Boke of Conſolaci
What man deſirith of vine or o
Plentèous fruict in the repyng
Muſt er eſcue to doe oppreſſion
Unto the rote while it is yong a
Thus maie ye ſe well by that in
That youth vertueſſe doeth mo
Seeth there ayenſt how vertu
Rotid in youth with goode parſev
Drivith awaie all vice and wretc
As ſlogardrie, and riote, and diſt

: how vertue cauſith ſuffiſaunce;
: how vertue voidith allè vice,
› ſo' hath vertue hath all haboundaunce
as ferre as reſon can deviſe. 165
› hede of Tullius Hoſtilius,
poverte came to high degre
vertue; redith eke of Julius
uerour, how pore a man was he?
igh his vertue' and his humilite
untrey had he in govirnaunce;
tue bringeth a man to gret degre,
ht that luſt to do hym entendaunce. 173
ere ayenſt of Nero vertules,
ede alſo of proude Belthaſare,
d vertue, equitie and peſe;
how Antiochus fill fro his chare,
is ſkin and bonis all to tare,
at miſchaunce thei had for ther vicis;
voll not by theſe ſignis beware
ll ſaie infortunate and nice is. 181
› more now ſaie: hereby ye ſe
ue cauſith perfite ſikirneſſe,
exilen all proſperitè;
is eche man to choſe as I geſſe:
you liſt, I me excuſe expreſſe,
e right ſorie if ye miſcheſe;
rme you in vertuous nobleſſe,
rough negligence ye not it leſe. 189

Explicit.

TESTIMONIES

OF LEARNED MEN CONCERNING CHAUCER AND HI

Occleve, in the prologue to his book De Regimine I

But welaweye! ſo is myn herte wo
That the honour of Engliſh tong is dede,
Of which I wont was han counſail and rede.
O mayſter dere and fadir reverent,
My mayſter Chaucer, floure of eloquence,
Mirrour of fructuous entendement,
O univerſel fadir in ſcience!
Alas that thou thyn excellent prudence
In thy bed mortel mighteſt nought bequethe
What eylid Deth? alas! why would he ſle'th
O Deth! that didiſt nought harm ſinguler
In ſlaughtre' of him, but all the lond it ſmert
But natheleſſe yit haſtow no powere
His name to ſle; his hie vertue aſtertith
Unſlayn fro the, which ay us lifely hertith
With bokis of his ornat enditing,
That is to al this lond enlumyning.

The ſame author, ibid.

My dere mayſter (God his ſoule quite)
And fadir Chaucer faine wold han me taugh
But I was yong (a) and lerned lyte or naught

(a) *Al. dul.*

ıy worthy maiſter honorable,
is verray treſour and richeſſe,
hy deth hath harme irreparable
one; hir (*b*) vengeable dureſſe
hath this lond of the ſweteneſſe
yke, for unto Tullius
r man ſo like amonges us.
/ho was heyre in philoſophy
tle in our tonge but thow?
is of Virgil in poeſie
leſt eke; men know well inow
ibre-world that thee my mayſter ſlow.
lain were! Deth was too haſtiſe
on thee and reve thee thy life:
ight have tarried her vengeaunce a while,
ome man had egal to the be:
be that; ſhe knew well that this iſle
er man forth bryng like unto the,
office nedis do mote ſhe;
her ſo, I truſt all for the beſt:
r, mayſter! God thy ſoule reſt!

in the title De Conſilio Habendo in omnibus factis.

le fynder of our fayre langage
de in maas ſemblable and othir mo
well, that it is my dotage

(*b*) *Al.* his.

For to expreſſe or touche ony of tho:
Alas! my fader fro the world is go,
My worthy mayſter Chaucer, hym I mene;
Be thou advocate for hym, hevenes quene.
Aſtow wel knowiſt, o bleſſid Virgyne!
With lovyng herte and hye devocioun
In thyn honour he wroot full many a lyne,
O now thyn help and thy promocioun!
To God thy ſone make a mocioun
How he thy ſervaunt was, mayden Marie,
And late his love floure and fructifie.
Although his life be queynt, the reſemblaunc
Of hym hath in me ſo freſh liſlyneſſe,
That to put other men in remembraunce
Of his perſone I have heere his lykeneſſe
Do make, to this end in ſoothfaſtneſſe,
That they that have of hym loſt thought and my
By this peynture may ageyn hym fynde.

Jo. Gower de Confeſſione Amantis, printed by Thomas I thelette 1554, fol. 190, a. where Venus ſpeaks to Gow

——GRETE well Chaucer when ye mete,
As my diſciple and my poete,
For in the floures of his youth
In ſondrie wiſe, as he well couth,
Of ditees and of ſonges glade,
The which he for my ſake made,

he londe fulfilled is over all,
hereof to hym in ſpeciall
bove all other I am moſt holde.
orthy nowe in his daies olde
hou ſhalt hym tell this meſſage,
hat he upon his later age,
o ſette an ende of all his werke,
s he whiche is myn owne clerke,
o make his Teſtament of Love,
s thou haſt done thy ſhrifte above,
o that my courte it may recorde.
adame, I can me well accorde
Quod I) to telle as ye me bid.

ohn Lydgate in his prologue to The Story of Thebes, forming of The Canterbury Tales.

s openly the ſtory can you lere
ord by word, with every circumſtaunce,
one iwrit and put in remembraunce
him that was, if that I ſhall not faine,
re of poetes throughout all Brytaine,
ch ſothely had moſte of excellence
etorike and in eloquence.
his making who liſte the trouthe find,
h never ſhall appallen in my mind,
waie frothe been in myne memorie,
om be yowe pride, honour, and glorie,

Of well feyng firſt in our language,
Cheefe regiſtrer in this pilgrimage,
All that was told foryeting nought at all,
Feined tales nor thing hiſtoriall,
With many proverbs divers and uncouthe,
By reherſalle of his fugred mouthe,
Of eche thyng kepyng in ſubſtaunce
The ſentence hole withoutin variaunce,
Voidyng the chaffe, ſothely for to ſeine,
Enlumining the true piked greine
By craftie writyng of his fawes fwete
Fro the tyme that they did mete.

The ſame author, in the prologue to his tranſlation of The Fall of Princes.

My maiſter Chaucer, with his freſh comed
Is dede, alas! chiefe poete of Bretayne,
That whilom made ful piteous tragedies,
The fall of princes he did alſo complayne,
As he that was of makyng ſoverayne,
Whom all this londe ſchulde of ryght prefe
Sith of our langage he was the lode-ſterre.

And ſemblably, as I have told toforne,
My maiſter Chaucer did his beſineſſe,
And in his dayes hath ſo well him borne
Out of our tong t'avoyden all rudeneſſe,
And to reforme it with colors of ſweteneſſe
Wherfore let us yeve him laude and glorye,
And put his name with poetes in memory

labour to make mencioun,
gh of right he ſhulde commendid be,
ıe made a tranſlacioun
vhich called is Trophe —
d tong, as men may rede and ſe,
vulgare, long or that he deyde,
name of Troylus and Creſſeyde.
or to rede lovers them delite,
therin ſo grete devocioun;
ete alſo himſelfe to quite,
boke The Conſolacioun
s tyme an hole tranſlacioun;
ſonne that called was Lowis
Tretiſe, ful noble and of great priſe,
'Aſtrolabour, in full noble forme
ı ordre with ther diviſions,
ittes t'applien and conforme,
ond by full expert reſons,
ng of ſundrie manſions,
at ſought at the aſcendent,
he gafe any jugement.
te alſo ful many a day agone
ngliſh, himſelf ſo doth expreſſe,
s ſtory of Ceix and Alcion,
ethe eke of Blaunche the Ducheſſe;
ly did his beſineſſe,
vyſe his wittes to diſpoſe
e The Romans of the Roſe.

Thus in vertue he set all his entent
Ydelnes and vices for to flc;
Of Fowles alle he wrote The Parliament,
Therin remembring of royall egles thre,
Howe in their choyse they felte adverſite,
Tofore Nature profered the batayle
Eche for his partie, if it would avayle.
He did alſo his diligence and payne
In our vulgare to tranſlate and endite
Origene upon the Maudelayne;
And of the Lyon a boke he did write;
Of Annelida and of falſe Arcite
He made a Complaynt doleful and piteous;
And of the Broche which that Vulcanus
At Thebes wrought full divers of natur
Ovide writeth who therof had a fight.
For high deſyre he ſhuld not endure,
But he it had never be glade ne light,
And if he had it onys in his might,
Like as my maiſter faith and writeth i
It to conſerve he ſhuld aye live in dre
This poete wrote, at the requeſt o
A Legende of perfite holyneſſe,
Of Good Women to fynd out nyne
That did excell in bounte and fayr
But for his labour and beſineſſe
Was importable his wittes to enc
In all this world to fynd ſo grete

te boke of Caunterbury Tales,
lgrymes rode on pylgrymage
Kent, by hylles and by dales,
ories told in their paſſage,
full well in our langage,
ithode, ſome of gentilneſſe,
ove, and ſome of perſitènes, 77
alſo of grete moralite,
rte, including grete ſentence:
ote The Tale of Melibe
ſe, that called was Prudence;
les perſite pacience;
Monke of ſtories new and olde
les by the weye tolde. 84
poete, my maiſter, in his dayes
npiled ful many a freſh dite,
ballades, roundeles, virelaies,
to heren and to ſe,
n ſhulde of right and equite,
liſh in making was the beſt,
d to yeve his ſoule good reſt. 91

ſame author, ibid. l. 1, c. 6.

have clere inſpectioun
pon every ſide
gende of Cupide,
haucer in order as they ſtode
Women that were called Gode. 5

Touchyng the ſtory of Kyng Pandion,
And of his godely fayre doughters twayne,
How Thereus, falſe of condicion,
Them to deceive did his befy payne;
They bothe named of beauty ſoverayne,
Godely Progne and yonge Philomene,
Bothe innocentis of intent full clene.

Their pitous fate in open to expreſſe
It were to me but a preſumption,
Syth that Chaucer did his buſineſſe
In his Legende as made is mencion,
Their martyrdome and their paſſion
For to reherſe them did his befy payne,
As chiefe poete called of Brytayne.

Of Good Women a boke he did write,
The number uncomplete fully of nynetene,
And there the ſtory plainely he did endite
Of Thereus, Progne, and Philomene,
Where ye may ſe their legende; thus I mene
Do them worſhyp, and forth their life do ſhew
For a clere myrror, becauſe there be but fewe.

The ſame, on the praiſe of the Virgin Mary, printed by Wyllyam Caxton, cap. xxxiii. *A commendacion of certes.*

And eke my maſter Chauceris now is grave,
The noble rethor poete of Brytayne,
That worthy was the lawrer to have

Of poetrye, and the palme attayne,
That made firſt to dyſtylle and rayne
The gold dewe dropys of ſpeche and eloquence
Into our tunge thrugh his excellence,
And fonde the flouris firſt of rethoryke
Our rude ſpeche only to enlumyne,
That in our tunge was never none hym lyke,
For as the ſonne doth in heven ſhyne
In mydday ſpere down to us by lyne,
In whos preſence no ſterre may appere,
Right ſo his ditees withouten ony pere,
Every makyng with his light diſtayne,
In ſothfaſtnes whoſo takyth hede,
Wherfore no wonder though myn hefte playne
Upon his deth, and for ſorow-blede,
For want of hym now in my grete nede
That ſhold, allas! conveye and directe,
And with his ſupporte amende and correcte
The wronge traces of my rude penne,
There as I erre and goo not lyne right;
But for that he ne may me not kenne
I can no more but with al my myght,
With al myn herte and myn inward ſight,
Prayeth for hym that now lyeth in cheſte,
To God above to yeve his ſowle good reſte.
And as I can forthe I wyl procede,
Sithen of his helpe ther may no ſocour be, &c.

O Fathers and founders of enornat eloqu

That enlumined have our grete Britaine!

To ſone we have loſt our lauriat ſcience

O luſtie lieour of that fulſome fountaine

O curſed Death! why haſt thou thoſe

I mene Gower, Chaucer, and Gaufri

Alas the time that ever they fro us

Garvin Douglas, Biſhop of Dunkeld, in

ſlation of Virgil's Æneis, printed

Tuocu venerabill Chaucere, pri

Hevinly trumpet, orlege and

In eloquence balme, conditt

Mylky fountane, clere ſtran

Of freſche endite throw Al

In his Legend of Notabill

That he couth follow wo

Leland, in his Encomia ill

141. *In laudem G*

Dum jugs montis

Squamiger & liqu

Mæonides Græc

primus carmine ſemper erit;
uſque lyræ, Phœbo applaudente, Latinæ
Virgilius maxima ſemper erit:
nus & noſter Galfridus ſumma Britannæ
rus Muſæ gratia ſemper erit.
is neſcit felicia ſecla tuliſſe?
ætas tantum protulit illa rudis.
ra vidiſſet quod ſi florentia Muſis,
ïet celebres, vel ſuperaſſet avos.

Idem, ibid. p. 141.

CAT Aligerum merito Florentia Dantem,
: numeros tota (Petrarcha) tuos;
Chaucerum veneratur noſtra poetam,
ieres debet patriq; linguæ ſuas.

id p. 142. *This was written by Leland at the re- of Thomas Berthelet, a diligent and learned prin- who firſt printed Chaucer's Works, put out by Mr. ne* (*d*).

(*e*) vivum teres Atticus leporem
ſet, & undecunque Græcam
m perpoliſſet, inſolenter
ıdebat reliquos, rudes vocare;
g) judicium impiger Quirinus

and in Chaucer's life. (*e*) Lel. in vita Chauceri.
n brevis. (*f*) Al. Barbaros reliquos vocare cœpit.
veſtigia.

udio ſequens Latinum
(i) quoque reddidit venuſtum,
eco alios rudes vocavit.
mihi rectius videtur
fficium ſuum diſertus
rus, brevitate primus apta
am qui patriam redegit illam
rmam, ut venere & lepore multo,
multo ſale, gratiaque multa
iceret, velut Heſperus minora
ater ſidera; nec tamen (k) ſuperbus
Linguæ barbariem exprobravit ulli
(l) Genti: tam facilis fuit benignuſque.
(m) Ergo, vos juvenes, manu Britanni
Læta ſpargite nunc roſas (n) ſuave
Spiramen, violaſque molliores;
Et veſtro date candido poetæ
Formoſum ex hedera citi coronam.

The publiſher of John Lydgate's Hiſtory and
Trojan War, printed 1555, *in the firſt*

As the verye perfect diſciple [ſpeaki
and imitator of the great Chaucer
rye and beauty of the ſame. Neve
as it hapned the ſame Chaucer to

(k) Al. Ter certo pede perſequens.
(l) Deeſt hic verſus. (m) Quare.

herin he wrote, beyng then when indede
ed letters were almoſt aſlepe, ſo farre was the
eneſſe and barbaroufneſſe of that age from the un-
rſtandinge of ſo devyne a wryter, that if it had not
me in this our time, wherin all kindes of learnyng
thancked be God) have as much floryſhed as ever
hey did by anye former dayes within this realme, and
namely by the dylygence of one Willyam Thynne,
a gentilman who, laudably ſtudyouſe to the poly-
ſhing of ſo great a jewell, with right good judgment,
travail, and great paynes, cauſing the ſame to be per-
fected, and ſtamped as it is now read, the ſayde Chau-
cer's Works had utterly peryſhed, or at the leſt bin ſo
depraved by corrupcion of copies that at the laſte there
ſhoulde no parte of hys meaning have ben founde in
any of them.

Roger Aſcham in his Scholе-Maſter, printed 1571, f. 6c, b.

Some that make Chaucer in Engliſh and Petrarch in
Italian their gods in verſes, and yet be not able to
make trew difference what is a fault and what is a juſt
prayſe in thoſe two worthie wittes, will much miſlike
this my writyng, [againſt riming] but ſuch men be
even like followers of Chaucer and Petrarke, as one
here in England did folow Syr Tho. More, who being
moſt unlike unto him in wit and learnyng, neverthe-
les in wearing his gowne awrye upon the one ſhoul-
der, as Syr Tho. More was wont to do, would needs
be counted like unto him.

The same author in his Toxophilus, pra...

WHOSE horribleness [speaking of gaming] is ... that it passed the eloquence of our Englishe Homer [Chaucer] to compasse it:—I ever thoughte his sayinges to have as much authoritye as eyther Sophocles or Euripides in Greke.

The same author in his book of the State of Germany, writ... ten about 1552, fol. 1.

DILIGENCE also must be used [by an historian] ... keeping truly the order of tyme, and describyng ... vely both the fire of places and nature of perso... only for the outward shape of the body, but ... the inwarde disposition of the minde, as Th... doth in many places very trimly, and Ho... where, and that always most excellently ... is chiefly to be marked in hy... his fame very praise wo... him with any ... left ...

SAWCER undoubtedly did excellently well in his
'oilus and Creſeid, of whom truly I know not whe
er to marvell more, either that he in that myſtie
ne could ſee ſo clearly, or that we in this clear age
ſo ſtumblinglie after him; yet has he great wants,
to be forgiven in ſo reverent an antiquitie.

'e Arte of Engliſh Poeſie, printed 1589, p. 48, *ſuppoſed 'o be written by one Puttenham, a Gentleman Penſioner 'o Q. Eliz. See Wood's Athenæ Oxon*, vol. i col. 184, *in Sidney.*

Will not reach above the time of King Edward the
ird and Richard the Second for any that wrote in
gliſh meeter, becauſe before their times, by reaſon
he late Normane conqueſt, which had brought in-
this realme much alteration both of our langage
l lawes, and therewithall a certain martiall barba-
ſines, whereby the ſtudy of all good learning was
much decayed as long time after no man, or very
r, entended to write in any laudable ſcience, ſo as
ond that time there is little or nothing worth com-
ndation to be feunde written in this arte; and thoſe

182
of the first age were Chaucer and
as I suppose, knightes, after whom follo
gate the monke of Bury, and that nameles w
the satyre called Piers Plowman.

Ibid. p. 187.

Sir Geffrey Chaucer, Father of our En

Mr. Fox in his Acts and Mon. Lond. 168

I Marvel to consider this, how tha
demning and abolishing all manu
and treatises which might bring t
of knowledge, did yet authorise
cer to remain still and to be
saw in religion as much almo
uttereth in his Works no le
Wicklivian, or else there
his Works almost, if th
testify, (albeit it be do
especially the latter e
ment of Love, for th
matter, that is, the
be altogether bli
though in the
do) under sha
borneth trut
fit the god

gh the reading of his treatiſes ſome fruit might redound thereof to his church, as no doubt it did to many. As alſo I am partly informed of certain which knew the parties, which to them reported that by reading of Chaucer's Works they were brought to the true knowledge of religion; and not unlike to be true, for to omit the other parts of his Volume, whereof ſome are more fabulous than other, what tale can be more plainly told than The Tale of the Ploughman? or what finger can point out more directly the Pope with his prelates to be Antichriſt than doth the poor pellican reaſoning againſt the greedy griffon? under which hypotypeſis or poeſie who is ſo blind that ſeeth not by the pellican the doctrine of Chriſt and of the Lollards to be defended againſt the church of Rome? or who is ſo impudent that can deny that to be true which the pellican there affirmeth, in deſcribing the preſumptious pride of that pretended church? Again, what egg can be more like, or fig, unto another than the words, properties, and conditions, of that ravenous gryphon reſembleth the true image, that is the nature and qualities of that which we call

therefore no great marvel if
empted out of the copies of C
notwithſtanding now is reſte
for every man to read that is

Stephanus Surigonius Poet Lau
following epitaph upon Chau
Caxton, which anciently was
againſt the place where he wa
life of Chaucer, and Stow's
p. 31.

Pierides Muſæ, ſi poſſunt
Fundere, divinas atque rigar
Galfridi Chaucer vatus crude
Plangite; ſit lacrymis abſtinu
Vos coluit vivens, at vos cele
Reddatur merito gratia dign
Grande decus nobis eſt docti
Qua didicit melius lingua La
Grande novumque decus Cha
Heu quantum fuerat priſca
Reddidit inſignem maternis
Aurea ſplendeſcat, ferrea fac
Hunc latuiſſe virum nil, ſi to
Dixeris, egregiis quæ decora
Socratis ingenium, vel fonte
Quicquid et arcani dogmata
Et quaſcunque velis tenuit d
Hic vates, parvo conditus in

Ah! laudis quantum præclara Britannia perdis,
Dum rapuit tantum mors odiosa virum.
Crudeles Parcæ, crudelia fila sororum;
Non tamen extincto corpore fama perit;
Vivet in æternum, vivent dum scripta poetæ,
Vivant æterno tot monumenta die,
Si qua bonos tangit pietas, si carmine dignus,
Carmina qui cecinit tot cumulata modis;
Hæc sibi marmoreo scribantur verba sepulchro,
Hæc maneat laudis sarcina summa suæ:
Galfridus Chaucer vates, & fama poesis
Maternæ, hac sacra sum tumulatus humo.
Post obitum Caxton voluit te vivere cura
Guilhelmi, Chaucer, clare poeta, tui:
Nam tua non solum compressit opuscula formis,
Has quoque sed laudes jussit hic esse tuas.

Camden in his Britannia, in Dobunis.

Oppidum ipsum [Woodstock] cum nil habeat quod ostentet, Homerum nostrum Anglicum Galfredum Chaucerum alumnum suum fuisse gloriatur. De quo & nostris poetis Anglicis illud vere asseram quod de Homero & Græcis eruditus ille Italus dixit;

——Hic ille est, cuius de gurgite sacro
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

Ille enim extra omnem ingenii aleam positus, & poetas nostros longo post se intervallo relinquens.

——Jam monte potitus
Ridet anhelantem dura ad fastigia turbam.

Courageous Cambel and ſtou
With Canace and Cambine lin

XXXI.

Whilom, as antique ſtories tell
Thoſe two were foes the fello
And that battle made, the dradde
That ever ſhrilling trumpet d
Thou ever Muſe now their acts be no
As thou renowned poet them
With warlike numbers and
Dan Chaucer (well of Engl
In

But shall I tell thee a tale of [illegible]
Which I con'd of Tityrus (*a*) in my youth
Keeping his sheep on the hills of Kent?
CUD. To nought more, Thenot, my mind i
Than to hear novels of his devise,
They been so well-thewed, and so wise,
Whatever that good old man bespake.
THEN. Many meet tales of youth did he
And some of love, and some of chivalry,
But none fitter than this to apply;
Now listen a while, and hearken the end
There grew an aged tree on the green (

Ibid. in June.

THE god of shepherds, Tityrus, is de
Who taught me homely as I can to r
He whilst he lived was the soveraig
[illegible]ll that bene with lo

comicall perſons ſuch [illegible]
fit their diſpoſitions. And m
for Chaucer? how much had
rum if he had made his Mi
Carpenter, tell ſuch honeſt a
his Knight, his Squire, his La
But ſhewing the diſpoſition
he declareth in their Prologu
chief delight was in undecen
, and in their falſe defamatio
can imagine, in his ſo large
ſcribe all Engliſhmen's hu
how it had been poſſible f
ed their filthy delights,
how to have expreſt them

mophilus, Statius and [illegible]
pollodorus, and Philemon, and almoſt all the laſt comedians from that which was called *Antiqua comœdia*. Chaucer's deviſe of his Canterbury pilgrimage is meerly his owne, his drift is to touch all ſorts of men, and to diſcover all vices of that age, and that he doth ſo feelingly, and with ſo true an ayme, as he never failes to hit whatſoever marke he levels at.

Sir Henry Savil in the preface to his edit. of Bradwar. Hist. de Cauſâ Dei, Lond 1617.

De Galfrido Chaucero illorum fere temporum æquali, poetarum noſtrorum principe, acris judicii, non lepidi tantum ingenii, viro, qui de Thoma hoc noſtrate non tacuit, nobis nefas ſit hic tacere. Is, cum eſſet philoſophicis Theologicisque haud mediocriter imbutus, ac haſce Cantuarienſis Archiepiſcopi lucubrationes [illegible] ut videtur, pervolviſſet, pro

Milton in his poem entituled Il Penſeroſo.

But, O ſad Virgin! that thy power
Might raiſe Muſæus from his bower,
Or bid the ſoul of Orpheus ſing——
Or call up him that left half told
The ſtory of Cambuſcan bold,
Of Camball and of Algarſife,
And who had Canace to wife,
That own'd the vertuous ring and glaſs,
And of the wond'rous horſe of braſs
On which the Tartar king did ride.——

Dr. Sprat (late Biſhop of Rocheſter) in his Hiſtory o
Royal Society, printed 1668, p. 41, 42.

The truth is, it [the Engliſh language] has beer
therto too careleſly handled, and I think has had
labour ſpent about its poliſhing than it deſerves
the time of King Henry the Eighth there was ſc
any man regarded it but Chaucer, and nothing
written in it which one would be willing to read t
but ſome of his poetry; but then it began to rai
ſelf a little, and to ſound tolerably well.

Dr. Skinner in the preface to his Etymologicon Linguæ Anglicanæ, p. 5.

CHAUCERUS poeta, peſſimo exemplo, integris vocum plauſtris ex eadem Gallia in noſtram linguam invectis, eam, nimis antea à Normannorum victoria adulteratam, omni fere nativa gratia & nitore ſpoliavit, pro genuinus coloribus fucum illinens, pro vera facie larvam induens.

Sir Richard Baker in the Hiſtory of England, printed 1684, p. 134.

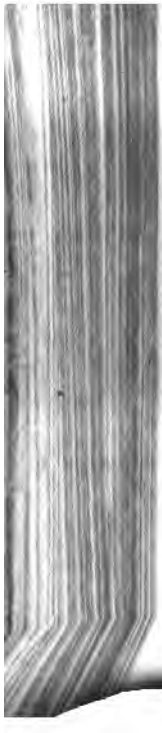
SIR Geoffry Chaucher, the Homer of our nation, found as ſweet a Muſe in the groves of Woodſtock as the Ancients did upon the banks of Helicon.

And p. 167.

The next place is juſtly due to Geoffrey Chaucer and John Gower, two famous poets in this time [of Henry IV.] and the fathers of Engliſh poets in all the times after.

Peacham's Compleat Gentleman, printed 1661, chap. x. *of poetry*, p. 94.

OF Engliſh poets of our own nation eſteem Sir Jeoffrey Chaucer the Father; altho' the ſtyle for the antiquity may diſtaſte you, yet, as under a bitter and rough rinde, there lieth a delicate kernell of conceit and ſweet invention. What examples, ſimilitudes, times, places, and above all perſons, with their ſpeeches



ly tranſlations out of Latin and
handled them ſo artificially, that t
them his own. In brief, account
of your Engliſh books in your lib

Wm. Winſtanley in his England's W
p. 117, [*taken out of Mr. Beau*
Speght.]

—Of whom [Chaucer] for the ſ
try, may be ſaid that which is repo
and as Cethegus was tearmed *Sua*
Chaucer be rightly called the pith
quence, and the very life it ſelf of
ſant writing: beſides, one gift he
authors, and that is, by the excelle
tions to poſſeſs his readers with a ſt
of ſeeing that done before their ey
than any other that ever writ in a

Edw. Phillips in the preface to his
p. 13, 14.

TRUE it is that the ſtyle of poetry
time, and partly alſo within his re

ppear uncouth, ſtrange, and unpleaſant, to thoſe that e affected only with what is familiar, and accuſtomed o them; not but there were even before thoſe times me that had their poetical excellencies, if well exained, and chiefly among the reſt Chaucer, who thro' ll the neglect of former-aged poets ſtill keeps a name, eing by ſome few admired for his real worth, to o-ers not unpleaſing for his facetious way, &c.

The ſame author in the ſecond part of that book, p. 50, 51.

IR Geoffrey Chaucer, the prince and Coryphæus enerally ſo reputed till this age) of our Engliſh oets, and as much as we triumph over his old faioned phraſe and obſolete words one of the firſt reers of the Engliſh language, &c.

r Tho. Pope Blount in his characters and cenſures of the moſt conſiderable poets, 1694, p. 41.

HIS is agreed upon by all hands, that he [Chaucer] as counted the chief of the Engliſh poets, not only f his time, but continued to be ſo eſteemed till this ge, &c.

Mr. Rymer's Short View of Tragedy, 1693, p 78.

HEY who attempted verſe in Engliſh down till haucer's time made an heavy pudder, and are alays miſerably put to't for a word to clink, which

commonly fall ſo awkward and unexpectedly as dropping from the clouds by ſome machine or miracle. Chaucer found an Herculean labour on his hands, and did perform to admiration. He ſeizes all Provencal, French, or Latin, that came in his way, gives them a new garb and livery, and mingles them amongſt our Engliſh, turns out Engliſh gowty or ſuperannuated, to place in their room the foreigners fit for ſervice, trained and accuſtomed to poetical diſcipline.

And a little further.

Chaucer threw in Latin, French, Provencal, and other languages, like new ſtum to raiſe a fermentation: in Queen Elizabeth's time it grew fine, but came not to an head and ſpirit, did not ſhine and ſparkle, till Mr. Waller ſet it a running.

Mr. Dryden in the preface to his Fables.

As he [Chaucer] is the Father of Engliſh poetry, ſo I hold him in the ſame degree of veneration as the Grecians held Homer or the Romans Virgil: he is a perpetual fountain of good ſenſe, learned in all ſciences, and therefore ſpeaks properly on all ſubjects: as he knew what to ſay, ſo he knows alſo when to leave off.

Chaucer followed Nature every where, but was never ſo bold to go beyond her.——The verſe of Chaucer, I confeſs, is not harmonious to us, but 'tis like the eloquence of one whom Tacitus commends, it was *auribus iſtius temporis* accommodata: they who

lived with him, and ſome time after him, thought it muſical, and it continues ſo even in our judgment, if compared with the numbers of Lydgate and Gower his contemporaries. There is the rude ſweetneſs of a Scotch tune in it, which is natural and pleaſing, tho' not perfect. 'Tis true I cannot go ſo far as he who publiſhed the laſt edition of him; for he would make us believe the fault is in our ears, and that there were really ten ſyllables in a verſe where we find but nine; but this opinion is not worth confuting; 'tis ſo groſs and obvious an errour that common ſenſe muſt convince the reader that equality of numbers in every verſe which we call Heroick was either not known or not always practiſed in Chaucer's age. It were an eaſy matter to produce ſome thouſands of his verſes which are lame for want of half a foot, and ſometimes a whole one, and which no pronunciation can make otherwiſe. We can only ſay that he lived in the infancy of our poetry, and that nothing is brought to perfection at the firſt.

And further.

He [Chaucer] muſt have been a man of a moſt wonderful comprehenſive nature, becauſe, as it has been truly obſerved of him, he has taken into the compaſs of his Canterbury Tales the various manners and humours (as we now call them) of the Engliſh nation in his age; not a ſingle character has eſcaped him: all his Pilgrims are ſeverally diſtinguiſhed from each other, *and not only in* their inclinations but in their

very phyſiognomies and perſons. Baptiſta Porta could not have deſcribed their natures better than by the marks which the poet gives them. The matter and manner of their tales, and of their telling, are ſo ſuited to their different educations, humours, and callings, that each of them would be improper in any other mouth. Even the grave and ſerious characters are diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral ſorts of gravity; their diſcourſes are ſuch as belong to their age, their calling, and their breeding, ſuch as are becoming of them, and of them only. Some of his perſons are vicious, and ſome vertuous; ſome are unlearned, or (as Chaucer calls them) lewd, and ſome are learned. Even the ribaldry of the low characters is different; the Reeve, the Miller, and the Cook, are ſeveral men, and diſtinguiſhed from each other as much as the mincing Lady Prioreſs and the broad-ſpeaking gap-toothed Wife of Bath.

From Mr. Hayly's Eſſay of Epick Poetry.

See, on a party-colour'd ſteed of fire,
With Humour at his ſide, his truſty ſquire,
Gay Chaucer leads—in form a knight of old,
And his ſtrong armour is of ſteel and gold,
But o'er it age a cruel ruſt has ſpread,
And made the brilliant metals dark as lead. 6

End of Teſtimonies.

CONTENTS.

MISCELLANIES.

	Page
The Houſe of Fame. In three bokes.	
The Prologue,	5
Boke I.	9
Boke II.	23
Boke III.	44
CERTAINE BALADES, &c.	
A godely balade of Chaucer,	84
A ballade in comendacion of our Ladie,	86
Balade de bon conſail,	95
"Somtyme the worlde," &c.	96
Balade of the village without paintyng,	97
"Go forthe, kyng," &c.	102
Chaucer to his emptie purſe,	102
Chaucer unto the Kinge,	103
A balade teching what is gentilnes,	*ib.*
A proverbe agaynſt covetiſe and negligence,	104
A balade againſt women unconſtaunt,	105
A balade made in the praiſe or rather diſpreiſe of women for ther doublenes,	106
The Craft of Lovers,	110
A balade, "Of ther nature," &c.	115
The X. Commaundements of Love,	117
The IX. Ladies Worthie,	121

Page
" Alone walkyng," &c. 123
A ballade, " In Feverere," &c. 12
A ballade, " O mercifull," &c. 12
How Mercurie, with Pallas, Venus, and Juno,
appered to Paris of Troie, 1
A balade plesaunte,
An other balade,
A balade warnyng men to beware of deceitful
women,
A balade declaring that womens chastite doe
moche excel all tresure worldly,
Chaucer's wordes unto his own scrivenere,
John Gower unto the noble King Henry IV.
A balade of gode counseile, by Dan Ihon Lidg
Scogan unto the lordes and gentilmen of
kinge's house,
Testimonies of learned men concerning Ch
and his Works, 1

From the APOLLO PRESS,
by the MARTINS,
March 22. 1783.

END OF VOLUME THIRTEEN

CHAUCER VOLUME XIV.

THE

POETICAL WORKS

OF

GEOFF. CHAUCER.

IN FOURTEEN VOLUMES.

THE MISCELLANEOUS PIECES

From *Urry's* Edition 1721,

THE CANTERBURY TALES

From *Tyrwhitt's* Edition 1775.

Grete well CHAUCER whan ye mete----
Of dites and of fonges glade,
The which he---made,
The londe fulfilled is over all. GOWER.

My maister CHAUCER---chiefe poete of Bretayne----
Whom all this londe fchulde of rygnt preferre,
Sith of our langage he was the lode-herre----
That made firft to dyftylle and rayne
The gold dewe dropys of fpeche and eloquence
Into our tunge through his excellence. LYDGATE.

The honour of Engliſh tong is dede----
My mayſter CHAUCER, floure of eloqueace,
Mirrour of fruétuous entendement,
Univerſel fadir in ſcience----
This londis verray treſour and richeſſe----
The firſte fynder of our fayre langage. OCCLEVE.

Venerabili CHAUCER, principall poete but pere,
Bevinly trumpet, orlege and regulere,
In eloquence balme, conduit and diall,
Mylky fountane, clere ſtrand, and rois riall,
Of freſche endite throw Albioun iland braid. DOUGLAS.

O reverend CHAUCER! roſe of rethouris all,
As in oure toung flour imperial
That raiſe in Brittane evir, quha reidis right
Thou beiris of Makers the triumphs royall,
The freſche enamilit termes celeſtiall:
This mater coutn haif illuminit full bricht,
Was thou wycht, of our Inglis all the light,
Surmounting every toung terreſtriall
As far as Mayi's morrow dois midnight. DUNBAR.

VOL. XIV.

EDINBURG:

AT THE Apollo Preſs, BY THE MARTINS.

Anno 1782.

LENOX LIBRARY
NEW YORK

THE

POETICAL WORKS

OF

GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

VOL. XIV.

CONTAINING

A GLOSSARY,

&c. &c. &c.

But natheles certain
I can right now no thrifty Tale fain.
But CHAUCER, (though he can but lewedly
On metres and on riming craftily)
Hath fayd hem in fwiche Engliſh as he can
Of olde time, as knoweth many a man;
And if he have not fayd hem, leve brother,
In o book, he hath fayd hem in another----
Who ſo that wol his large Volume ſeke. TALES, *ver.* 4463.

Dan CHAUCER, well of Engliſh undefil'd,
On Fame's eternal bead-roll worthy to be fil'd----
Old Dan Geffrey, in whoſe gentle ſpright
The pure well-head of poetry did dwell----
He whilſt he lived was the ſoveraigne head
Of ſhepherds all------- SPENSER.

Old CHAUCER, like the morning ſtar,
To us diſcovers day from far;
His light thoſe miſts and clouds diſſolv'd
Which our dark nation long involv'd;
But he deſcending to the ſhades
Darkneſs again the age invades. DENHAM.

CHAUCER, him who firſt with harmony inform'd
The language of our fathers---His legends blithe
He ſang of love or knighthood, or the wiles
Of homely life, thro' each eſtate and age
The faſhions and the follies of the world
With cunning hand portraying-----
Him who in times------
Dark and untaught began with charming verſe
To tame the rudeneſs of his native land. AKENSIDE.

EDINBURG:

AT THE Apollo Preſs, BY THE MARTINS.

Anno 1782.

this caution however, that I have not made uſe of any one of his references without having firſt verified it by actual inſpection, a caution which every compiler ought to take in all caſes, and which in the preſent caſe was indiſpenſably neceſſary on account of the numerous and groſs errours in the text of that edition * to which Mr. Thomas' gloſſary was adapted.

For the further prevention of uncertainty and confuſion care has been taken to mark the part of ſpeech to which each word belongs, and to diſtribute all homonymous words into ſeparate articles †. The numbers, caſes, modes, times, and other inflections of the declinable parts of ſpeech, are alſo marked, whenever they are expreſſed in a manner differing from modern uſage.

Etymology is ſo clearly not a neceſſary branch of the duty of a gloſſariſt, that I truſt I ſhall be eaſily excuſed for not having troubled the reader with longer or more frequent digreſſions of that ſort: in general I have thought it ſufficient to mark ſhortly the original language from which each word is probably to be derived, according to the hypotheſis which has been more fully explained in the *Eſſay, &c. part the ſecond*, that the Norman-Saxon dialect, in which Chaucer

* See *App. to the Preface, (A.)* vol. i. p. 81.

† The neglect of this precaution and of that juſt mentioned has made Mr. Hearne's gloſſaries to Robert of Glouceſter and Robert of Brunne of very little uſe. Who would place any confidence in ſuch interpretations as the following?—*R. G.* **Ar**, *as, after, before, ere, till.* **Bet**, *better, bid, bad, deſired, prayed, be, are.*—*P. L.* **Ame**, *aim, eſteem, love, deſire, reckon'd, aim'd, fathom, tell.* **Bidene**, *biting, abiding, tarrying, bidding, praying, bidden, being bidden, being deſired, continually, commanded, judged, adjudged, readily.*

wrote, was almoſt entirely compoſed of words derived from the Saxon and French languages *.

As every author muſt be allowed to be the beſt expoſitor of his own meaning, I have always endeavoured to eſtabliſh the true import of any doubtful word or phraſe by the uſage of Chaucer himſelf in ſome other ſimilar paſſage; where it has been neceſſary to call in foreign aſſiſtance recourſe has been chiefly had to ſuch authors as wrote before him, or at leaſt were contemporary with him in ſome part of his life †.

* A few words are marked as having been taken immediately from the Latin language; the number has increaſed very conſiderably ſince the time of Chaucer. It is obſervable that the verbs of this ſort are generally formed from the participle paſt, whereas thoſe which have come to us through France are as generally formed from the infinitive mode.——In referring words to the other two great claſſes a preciſe accuracy has not been attempted. The ſmall remains of the genuine Anglo-Saxon language which our lexicographers have been able to collect do not furniſh authorities for a multitude of words, which however may be fairly derived from that ſource, becauſe they are to be found with little variation in the other collateral languages deſcended from the Gothick; the term *Saxon* therefore is here uſed with ſuch a latitude as to include the Gothick and all its branches. At the ſame time as the Francick part of the French language had a common original with the Anglo-Saxon, it happens that ſome words may be denominated either French or Saxon with almoſt equal probability. In all ſuch caſes the final judgment is left to thoſe who have leiſure and inclination (according to our Author's phraſe, ver. 15246,) *to bouſt the matter to the bren.*

† Some of theſe authors have been pointed out in the *Eſſay, &c.* § 8. n. 24.; of the others the moſt conſiderable are the author of The Viſions of Pierce Ploughman, Gower, Occleve, and Lydgate.—In the *Eſſay, &c.* n. 57. a circumſtance is mentioned which ſhews that The Viſions of Pierce Ploughman were written after 1350; I have ſince taken notice of a paſſage which

The proper names of perſons and places as
occur in Chaucer are often either ſo obſcure in
ſelves or ſo diſguiſed by a vitious orthography tha
ſtand in as much need of an interpreter as th
obſolete appellative: ſome other proper names
cularly of authors quoted, though ſufficiently
and clear, have been inſerted in this Gloſſary,
to make it in that reſpect anſwer the purpo
index.

As there are ſeveral paſſages of which afte
reſearches I am unable to give any probable
tion, I ſhall follow the laudable example of t
ed editor of Ancient Scottiſh Poems, from t
George Bannatyne, Edin. 1770, by ſubjoinin
ſuch words and phraſes as I profeſs not to un
I only wiſh the reader may not find occaſio
that I ought to have made a conſiderable a
the number.

I will juſt add, for the ſake of thoſe wh
diſpoſed to make uſe of this Gloſſary in r
Works of Chaucer not contained in this ed
it will be found to be almoſt equally well
every edition of thoſe Works except Mr. T
Urry's edition ſhould never be opened by
the purpoſe of reading Chaucer. T.

will prove, I think, that they were written af
great ſtorm of wind alluded to in fol. 20, b. l. 1

And the ſouthwefterne winde on Satterdaie at
is probably the ſtorm recorded by Thorn, *inter X*
Walſingham, p. 178, and moſt particularly by t
of Adam Murimuth, p. 115—" A. D. 1362—
" *circa horam veſperarum*, ventus vehemens
" *Africus* tantâ rabie erupit," &c.—The 15
the year 1362. N. S. was a Saturday.

An Account of the Works of Chaucer to which this Gloſſary is adapted, and of thoſe other pieces which have been improperly intermixed with his in the editions.

Of *The Canterbury Tales*, the greateſt work of Chaucer, it is needleſs to repeat what has been ſaid in different parts of this edition, particularly in the *App. to the Preface*, (*A.*) and in the *Introductory Diſcourſe*, vol. I. One of the earlieſt of his other Works was probably,

I. *The Romaunt of the Roſe.* He ſpeaks of it himſelf in L. W. 329 and 441.; it is profeſſedly a tranſlation of the French *Roman de la Roſe*, and many groſs blunders in the printed text may be corrected by comparing it with the original. Dr. Hunter was ſo obliging as to lend me a mſ. of this poem, (the only one that I have ever heard of) which has occaſionally been conſulted to good advantage, but it does not ſupply any of the moſt material defects of the printed editions.

II. *Troilus and Creſeide*, in five books. This poem is alſo mentioned by our Author in L. W. 332 and 441.; it is for the moſt part a tranſlation of the Filoſtrato of Boccace, but with many variations, and ſuch large additions, that it contains above 2700 lines more than its original. See the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 62.—There are ſeveral mſſ. of this poem in the Bodleian library and in the Muſeum which have been occaſionally conſulted.

III. *The Court of Love* was firſt printed among the additions made to Chaucer's Works by John Stowe in the edition of 1561. One might reaſonably have expected to find it mentioned in L. W. *loc. cit.* but notwithſtanding the want of that teſtimony in its favour I am induced by the internal evidence to conſider it as one of Chaucer's genuine productions. I have never heard of any mſ. of this poem.

IV. *The Complaint of Pitee.* So this poem is entitled

bulous history, [See *Hyginus, fab.* 136, *de Poly*
therefore might easily have come to Chaucer
some other channel.

XII. *The Flour and the Lefe* was also printe
first time in the edit. of 1597, but I do not t
authenticity so clear as that of the preceding
the subject at least is alluded to by Chaucer i
188—194.

XIII. *The Legende of Goode Women* is extan
Bodl. Arch. Seld. B. 24, and *Fairf.* 16. For the
its composition see the *Discourse, &c.* n. 3. See
n. on ver. 4481. An additional argument for b
that the number intended was *nineteen* may b
from The Court of Love, ver. 108, where, spe
Alceste, Chaucer says—

To whom obeyed the Ladies gode *ninetene*

XIV. *The Complaint of Mars and Venus* is fai
conclusion, to have been translated from the
of Graunson, probably that Otho de Graunson
retained in the military service of Richard II.
annuity of 200 marks, [*Pat.* 17 *R.* II. p. 1, m
Rymer.] Mr. Speght mentions a tradition (if
stand him right) that this poem was original
of the Lady Elizabeth, daughter to John of
(whom he calls King of Spaine) and her husb
Lord John Holland, half-brother to Richard
not see any thing in the poem itself that coun
this particular notion, though I have little do
it was intended to describe the situation of t
lovers under a veil of mystical allegory.—Th
is extant in mss. *Bodl. Arch. Seld. B.* 24, and *Fa*
in ms. *Harl.* 7333 it is entitled *The Broche o*
as of the Love of Mars and Venus, which inclin
believe that it is the poem mentioned by Lyd
from him by Bayle, which has of late been sup
be lost. Lydgate's words are—

Of Annelida and of falſe Arcite
He made a Complaynt dolefull and piteous,
And of the broche which that Vulcanus
At Thebes wrought, full divers of nature.
Prol. to Trag. ſign. A ii. b.

From this paſſage Bayle, as I ſuppoſe, deceived by the ambiguous ſenſe of the word *broche*, has attributed to Chaucer a poem *De Vulcani veru*, of Vulcan's ſpit; he ſhould have ſaid *De Vulcani gemmâ*, or *monili*.——It ſeems to have ſignified originally the tongue of a buckle or claſp, and from thence the buckle or claſp itſelf, 3265, 8131. T. v. 1660. But ſee ver. 160.—It probably came by degrees to ſignify any ſort of jewel. *Broche. Fuell. Monile. Armilla. Prompt. Parv.* See *Nouche.*—This broche of Thebes, from which the whole poem is here ſuppoſed to have taken its title, is deſcribed at large in the Complaint of Mars, ver. 93—109. The firſt idea of it ſeems to have been derived from what Statius has ſaid of the fatal necklace made by Vulcan for Harmonia, *Theb.* ii. 265—305. Lydgate refers us to Ovide, but I cannot find any thing in him upon the ſubject.

XV. *The Cuckow and the Nightingale*, in mſ. *Fairf.* 16, is entitled *The ioke of Cupide god of Love:* it is extant alſo in mſ. *Bodl.* 638, and as far as ver. 255 in *Arch. Seld. B.* 24, and might be much improved and augmented with ſome lines from theſe mſſ. The ballade of three ſtanzas with an envoye, which ſeems to belong to this poem in the editt. does not appear at all in mſ. *Bodl.* 638.; in mſ. *Fairf.* 16, it is at the end of The booke of the Ducheſſe. I cannot believe that it was written by Chaucer.

Beſide theſe more conſiderable works, it appears from L. W. 422, 430, that our Author had compoſed many *Balades, Roundels, Virelayes;* that he had *made many a Lay and many a Thing*. A few pieces of this ſort

are still extant, but hardly any I think of so early a date as the Legende. I will set them down here as they stand in the editt.

1. *L'envoy de Chaucer à Bukton*, beginning——*My Maister Bukton, whan of Christ*, &c.——So this little poem is entitled in ms. *Fairf.* 16. It has always been printed at the end of The booke of the Duchesse, with an &c. in the first line instead of the name of *Bukton*; and in Mr Urry's edit. the following most unaccountable note is prefixed to it, "This seems an envoy to "the Duke of Lancaster after his loss of Blanch,"—From the reference to The Wife of Bathe, ver. 29, I should suppose this to have been one of our Author's later compositions, and I find that there was a Peter de Buketon, the king's Escheator for the county of York in 1397, *Spat.* 20 *R.* II. p. 2, m. 3, *ap. Rymer*, to whom this poem, from the familiar style of it, is much more likely to have been addressed than to the Duke of Lancaster.

2. *Balade sent to King Richard*, begin. *Sometime the world*, &c.——So this poem is entitled in ms. *Ha E.*: it is extant also in *Fairf.* 16, and in *Cotton*, *O A.* xviii.

3. *Balade*, beginning—*Fle fro the prese*, &c. It *Cotton*, *Otho*, *A.* xviii, this balade is said to have made by Chaucer *upon his death-bed, lying in his an* but of such a circumstance some further proof be required: it is found without any such a note *Arch. Seld. B.* 24, and *Fairf.* 16.

4. *Balade of the village*—beginning, *This worldes*, &c.—It is extant in ms. *Fairf.* 16, 638. In ms. *Ashmol.* 59, it is said to have been *from the French. Tanner*, in v. *Chaucer.*

5. *L'envoy de Chaucer à Skogan*—beginn *bon the statutes*, &c.—So this poem is ent *Fairf.* 16. Among a number of people o

had letters of protection to attend Richard II. upon his expedition to Ireland in 1399 is *Henricus Scogan Armiger*. This jocose expostulation was probably addressed to him by our Author some years before, when Scogan's interest at court may be supposed to have been better than his own.

6. *Chaucer to his emptie purse*,—beginn. *To you, my purse*, &c.—This balade is extant in mſ. *Fairf.* 16, and in *Cotton, Otho, A.* xviii. The envoy appears to be addressed to Henry IV.

7. *Balade*—beginning, *The firste flock*, &c.—These three stanzas have been preserved in *A moral balade by Henry Scogan*, of which some notice will be taken below.

8. *Proverbes by Chaucer*—beginning, *What shal these clothes*, &c.—So this little piece is entitled in mſ. *Harl.* 7578.: it evidently contains two distinct proverbs or moral admonitions.

9. *Chaucer's wordes to his Scrivenere*—beginn. *Adam Scrivenere*, &c.—A proof of his attention to the correctness of his writings. See also T. v. 1794, 5.

The Works of Chaucer in prose are,

I. *A translation of Boethius De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, which he has mentioned himself in L. W. ver. 425.

II. *A treatise on the Astrolabe*, addressed to his son Lowis in 1391. It is plain from what is said at the beginning of this treatise that the printed copies do not contain more than two of the five parts of which it was intended to consist.

III. *The Testament of Love* is evidently an imitation of Boethius *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*: it seems to have been begun by our Author after his troubles, in the middle part of the reign of Richard II. and to have been finished about the time that Gower published his *Confessio Amantis*, in the 16th year of that reign, at least

it muſt then have been far advanced, as G
tions it by its title, *Conf. Am.* 190, b.

The foregoing I conſider as the *genuine* Chaucer; of thoſe which have been improp mixed with his in the editions the following to be the works of other authors.

1. *The Teſtament and Complaint of Creſeid* from ver. 41, not to have been written by and Mr. Urry was informed by Sir Jame late Earl of Kelly, and diverſe aged ſchol Scottiſh nation, that the true author was M Henderſon, chief ſchoolmaſter of Dumferl time before Chaucer was firſt printed, and to King Henry VIII. by Mr. Thynne. I ſ ſame perſon is meant that is called *Robert* in *Ancient Scottiſh Poems*, where ſeveral of ſitions may be ſeen, from p. 98 to p. 138.

2. *The Floure of Courteſie* is ſaid in the ti been *made by John Lydgate.*

3. *La beſlie Dame ſans Mercie*, a tranſlatio lain Chartier, is attributed, in mſ. *Harl.* *Richard Roſ.* See *App. to the Pref.* (*C.*) n. (*n.*) ing further into Alain's works I find a balad taking of Fougieres by the Engliſh in 1448 *d'Al. Chartier*, p. 717,] ſo that he was certa near *fifty* years *after* Chaucer's death, whic quite incredible that the latter ſhould have any thing of his.

4. *The Letter of Cupide* is dated in 1402, after Chaucer's death. It was written by T cleve, who mentions it himſelf as one of his poſitions in a Dialogue which follows his C mſ. *Bodl.* 1504.;

> Yes, Thomas, yes, in The Epiſtle of Cupide
> Thou haſt of hem ſo largelich ſeid.

5. *John Gower unto the noble King Henry the* IV. with ſome Latin verſes of the ſame author.

6. *Sayings of Dan John* [*Lydgate.*]

7. *Scogan unto the lordes and gentlemen of the kynges houſe.* —So the title of this poem is expreſſed in the old editt. but, according to Mr. Speght, in the written copies it is thus; "Here followeth a moral balade to the Prince, "the Duke of Clarence, the Duke of Bedford, the Duke "of Gloceſter, the King's ſonnes, by Henry Scogan, at "a ſupper among the marchants in the vintry at Lon-"don in the houſe of Lewis John." This cannot be quite accurate, as neither of the two younger ſons of H. IV. had the title of Duke while their eldeſt brother was prince; but I find that there was about that time a Lewis John, a Welſhman, who was naturalized by act of parl. 2 H. V. and who was concerned with Thomas Chaucer in the execution of the office of Chief Butler, *Rot. Parl.* 2 H. V. n. 18. The ſame perſon, probably, was appointed remitter of all monies that ſhould be ſent to Rome for three years, *ap. Rymer, an. eodem.*— The article concerning Skogan in Tanner's Bibl. Brit. is a heap of confuſion. He is there called *John*, is ſaid to have been a Maſter of Arts of Oxford, and Jeſter to K. Edward VI. (perhaps a miſprint for IV.) to have been contemporary with Chaucer, and famous in the year 1480. In a collection of fooliſh ſtories which is ſuppoſed to have been firſt publiſhed by Dr. Andrew Borde in the time of Henry VIII. under the title of *Scogan's Jeſts*, he is called *Thomas*, and there too he is repreſented as a graduate, I think of Oxford, and as jeſter to ſome king, but without any circumſtances ſufficient to determine what king is meant.—I am inclined to believe that the Scogan who wrote this poem is rightly named *Henry* in Mr. Speght's mſ. As to the

two circumſtances of his having been a Maſter of Arts of Oxford and jeſter to a king, I can find no older authority for either than Dr. Borde's book: that he was contemporary with Chaucer, but ſo as to ſurvive him for ſeveral years, perhaps till the reign of Henry V. is ſufficiently clear from this poem.—Shakeſpeare ſeems to have followed the jeſt-book in conſidering Scogan as a mere buffoon, when he mentions as one of Falſtaff's boyiſh exploits that he broke Scogan's head at the court-gate, [2d *Part of Henry IV.* act iii.] But Jonſon has given a more dignified and probably a juſter account of his ſituation and character, *Maſque of the Fortunate Iſles*, vol. vi. p. 192.;

> *Mere-fool.* Skogan! what was he?
> *Johphiel.* O! a fine gentleman, and Maſter of Arts,
> Of Henry the Fourth's time, that made diſguiſes
> For the king's ſons, and writ in ballad-royal
> Daintily well.
> *Mere-fool.* But wrote he like a gentleman? [verſe,
> *Johphiel.* In rhime, fine tinkling rhime, and flowand
> With now and then ſome ſenſe; and he was paid for't,
> Regarded and rewarded, which few poets
> Are now-a-days.

This deſcription of Skogan correſponds very well with the ideas which would naturally be ſuggeſted by the peruſal of the poem before us, and of that addreſſed to him by Chaucer. See above, p. 15.; and indeed I queſtion whether Jonſon had any other good foundation for what he has ſaid of him.

8. *A balade of good counſeil, tranſlated out of Latin verſes into Engliſh, by Dan John Lydgate.*

9. *A balade made in the preiſe or rather diſpreiſe of women for their doubleneſs, by Lydgate*, according to mſ. *Aſhmol.* 6943.

10. *A balade warning men to beware of deceitful women, by Lydgate*, according to mſ. *Harl.* 2251.

To theſe, which are known to be the works of other authors, we ſhould perhaps add an 11th, *viz. Balade in commendation of our Ladie*, as a poem with the ſame beginning is aſcribed to Lydgate under the title of *Invocation to our Lady. Tanner*, in v. *Lydgate.*

The anonymous compoſitions which have been from time to time added to Chaucer's in the ſeveral editt. ſeem to have been received, for the moſt part, without any external evidence whatever, and in direct contradiction to the ſtrongeſt internal evidence: of this ſort are *The Plowman's Tale*, firſt printed in 1542; [See the *Diſcourſe*, &c. § 40. n. 32.;] *The Story of Gamelyn*, and *The Continuation of The Canterbury Tales*, firſt printed in Mr. Urry's edition; *Jack Upland*, firſt produced by Mr. Speght in 1602. I have declared my ſuſpicion [in the Gloſſ. v. *Origenes*,] that *The Lamentation of Marie Magdalene* was not written by Chaucer; and I am ſtill clearer that *The Aſſemblee of Ladies*, *A praiſe of Women*, and *The Remedie of Love*, ought not to be imputed to him. It would be a waſte of time to ſift accurately the heap of rubbiſh which was added by John Stowe to the ed. of 1561: though we might perhaps be able to pick out two or three genuine fragments of Chaucer, we ſhould probably find them ſo ſoiled † and

† As a ſpecimen of the care and diſcernment with which Mr. Stowe's collections were made, I would refer the curious reader to what is called *A balade*, fol. 324, b. *ed. Sp.* beginn.

O merciful and o merciable!

The four firſt ſtanzas are found in different parts of an imperfect poem upon the fall of man, mſ. *Harl.* 2251, n. 138; the 11th ſtanza makes part of an envoy, which in the ſame mſ. n. 37, is annexed to the poem entitled *The Craft of Lovers*, [among the additions to Chaucer's Works by J. Stowe,] which

which comes nearer to the deſcription of a virela thing elſe of his that has been preſerved. See the bc in the Gloſſ. v. *Virelaye.*

Explanation of the abbreviations by which the Works of Chaucer and ſome other books are generally cited in the following Gloſſary.

The Arabian numerals, without any letter prefixed, refer to the verſes of The Canterbury Tales *in this edit.*

Ed. Sp. 1602. Page

A, B, C.—Chaucer's A, B, C, 347
A. F.—Aſſemblee of Foules, 233
An.—Annelida and Arcite, 243 b.
Aſtr.—Treatiſe on the Aſtrolabe, 249
Bal. Vil.—Balade of the Village, 319 b.
Ber.—The Hiſtory of Beryn, *ed. Ur.* p. 600.
B. K.—Complaint of the Black Knight, 257 b.
Bo.—Tranſlation of Boethius. V. books, 197 b.
C. D.—Chaucer's Dreme, 334
C. L.—Court of Love, 327
C. M.—Complaint of Mars, 309 b.
C. M. V.—Complaint of Mars and Venus, 308 b.
C. N.—Cuckow and Nightingale, 316 b.
Cotg.—Cotgrave's Fr. and Eng. Dictionary.
Conf. Am.—Gower's *Confeſſio Amantis*, *ed.* 1532.
C. V.—Complaint of Venus, 310
Du.—The book of the Ducheſſe, commonly called *The Dreme of Chaucer*, 227
F.—The Houſe of Fame. III books, 262
F. L.—The Flour and the Leaf, 344
Gam.—The Tale of Gamelyn, *ed. Ur.* p. 36.
Jun. Etymol.—Junii Etymologicon Ling. Angl. by Lye.
Kilian.—Kiliani Etymologicum Ling. Teuton.
L. W.—Legende of good Women, 185
Lydg. Tra.—Lydgate's Tranſlation of Boccace *De caſibus virorum illuſtrium*, *ed. J. Wayland.*
M.—The Tale of Melibeus.

Ed. Sp. 1602. Page

Magd.—Lamentation of Marie Magdalene, 302

P.—The Perſones Tale.

P. L.—Tranſlation of Peter of Langtoft, by Robert of Brunne, *ed. Hearne.*

P. P.—Viſions of Pierce Ploughman, *ed.* 1550.

Prompt. Parv.—*Promptorium Parvulorum ſive Clericorum*, mſ. *Harl.* 221.; a dictionary in which many hundreds of Engliſh words are tranſlated into Latin, compiled in 1440, by a frier preacher, a recluſe, at Lynne in Norfolk. He gives notice, in his preface, that his Engliſh is that ſpoken in the eaſt country; and accordingly his orthography will be found to differ very much from Chaucer's. His name was Richard Fraunces, if we may believe a mſ. note cited by Hearne, *Gloſſ. to P. L.* v. *Neſſbe*, who has there alſo given an account of an edition of this dictionary printed by Pynſon in 1499. Dr. Hunter has a copy of it.

Prov.—Proverbes by Chaucer,

R.—The Romaunt of the Roſe,

R. G.—Robert of Gloceſter's Chronicle, *ed. Hearne.*

Sk.—Skinner's *Etymologicon Ling. Angl.*

Sp.—Speght, the editor of Chaucer.

T.—Troilus and Creſeide. V books,

T. L.—Teſtament of Love. III books,

Ur.—Urry, the editor of Chaucer.

A GLOSSARY.

A, which is commonly called the indefinite article, is really nothing more than a corruption of the Saxon adjective *ane* or *an*, before a ſubſtantive beginning with a conſonant.——It is ſometimes prefixed to another adjective, the ſubſtantive to which both belong being underſtood, ver. 208.;—*A* frere there was, a wanton and a mery. See ver. 165, and the note. —It is alſo joined to nouns plural taken collectively, as, *an* hundred frankes, ver. 13201.; *a* thouſand frankes, ver. 13206—and to ſuch as are not uſed in the ſingular number, as *a* liſtes, ver. 1715. See the note. So the Latins ſaid *Unæ literæ*, Cic. ad Att. v. 9, and the French formerly *unes lices*, *unes lettres*, *unes tréves*. *Froiſſart*, v. i. c. 153, 237, v. ii. c. 78.

A, prep. before a gerund, is a corruption of *on*. To go *a* begging, 11884, R. 6719, *i. e. on* begging. The prep. is often expreſſed at length; *on* hunting ben they ridden, 1689; To ride *on* hawking, 13667.—In the ſame manner before a noun it is generally a corruption of *on* or *in*; *a*'bed, 5989, 6509; *a*'fire, 6308; *a*'Goddes name, 17267; *a*'morwe, 824; *a*'night, 5784; *a*'werke, 4335, 5797; though in ſome of theſe inſtances perhaps it may as well be ſuppoſed to be a corruption of *at*.——*A*, in compoſition, in words of Saxon original, is an abbreviation of *af* or *of*, of *at*, of *on* or *in*, and often only a corruption of the prepoſitive particle *ge* or *y*. In words of French original it is generally to be deduced from the Latin *ab*, *ad*, and ſometimes *ex*.

A, interj. ah! 1080, 9109.

Abacke, adv. Sax. backwards, L. W. 864.

Abaiſt, part. pa. Fr. abaſhed, aſhamed, 8193, 8887.

Abate, *v. Fr. to beat* down, P. 227.

Abarved, part. pa. Fr. *ebabi*, aſtoniſhed, I
was *abarved* for marveile. Orig. *Moult*
la merveille.

Abegge, *abeye*, *abie*, v. Sax. to ſuffer for, 3
16162.

Abet, n. Sax. help, T. ii. 357.

Abide, v. Sax. to ſtay, 3131, 3.

Abidden, *Abiden* } part. pa. { T. ii. 935, 2984, 9762.

Abit for *abideth*, 16643; R. 4977.

Able, adj. Fr. fit, proper, 167; R. 986

Abote, part. pa. of *abate*, C. D. 1290.

Abought, part. pa. of *abegge*, 2305.

Abouten, prep. Sax. on-butan, about,

Abraide, v. Sax. to awake, to ſtart, 4

Abraide, pa. t. awaked, ſtarted, 8937

Abrede, adv. Sax. abroad, R. 2563.

Abrege, v. Fr. to ſhorten, to abridge.

Abroche, v. Fr. to tap, to ſet abroach
ſel of liquor, 5759.

Abuſion, n. Fr. abuſe, impropriety,

Acceſſe, n. Fr. properly the approa
ver, B. K. 136.

Accidie, n. Fr. from Ακηδια, Gr.
from diſcontent, melancholy,

Accord, n. Fr. agreement, 840.

——— v. Fr. to agree, 832.

Accordeden, pa. t. pl. L. W. 168.

Accordant, *According*, } part. pr. { 10417, 6506.

Accuſe, v. Fr. to diſcover, R. 15

Achate, n. Fr. purchaſe, 573.

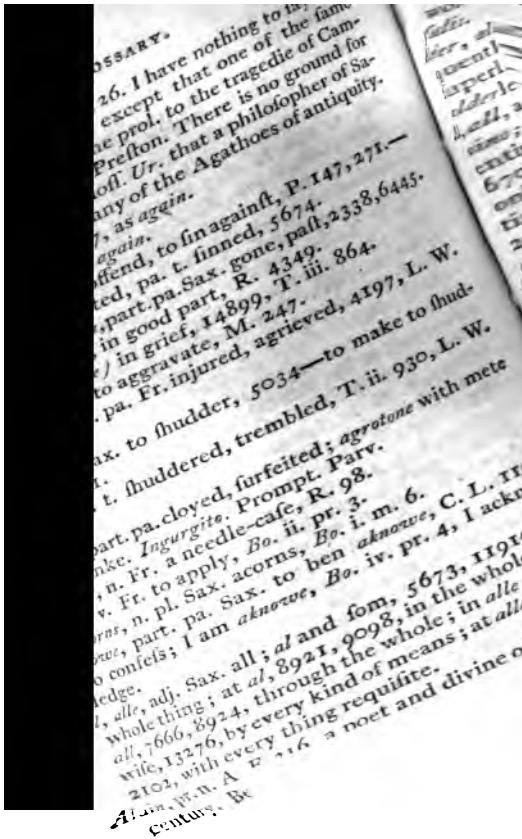
Achatour, n. Fr. a purchaſer, a

Acheked, part. pa. Sax. choked

Acheve, v. Fr. to accompliſh,

Ahele, (*akele*) v. Sax. to co

Acloye, v. A. F. 517, may perhaps mean to cloy, to embarrass with superfluity.
Acoie, v. Fr. to make quiet, R. 3564.
Acombred, part. pa. Fr. encombered, 510.
Acrake, adj. Fr. crooked, awkward, C. L. 378.
Adawe, v. Sax. to awake, 10274, T. iii. 1126.
Ado, v. Sax. to do; it is used to express the Fr. *à faire*, to have *ado*, R. 3036, to have to do; and don all that they han *ado*, R. 5080, *Et fasent ce qu'ils doivent* faire, orig. 4801,
Adon, (corruption of *of-don*) part. pa. Sax. done away, L.W. 2582.
Adon, pr. n. Adonis, 2226.
Adoun, adv. Sax. downward, 2417—below, 17054.
Adrad, *adradde*, part. pa. of *adrede*, v. Sax. afraid, 607, 3425.
Adriane for *Ariadne*, pr. n. 4487.
Advertence, n. Fr. attention, T. iv. 697.
Advocacies, n. pl. Fr. law-suits, T. ii. 1469.
Advocas, n. pl. Fr. lawyers, advocates, 12225.
Afered, *aferde*, part. pa. Sax. afraid, frightened, 12218, T. ii. 606.
Affecte, n. Lat. affection, R. 5486, T. iii. 1397.
Affermed, part. pa. Fr. confirmed, 2351, L. W. 790.
Affie, v. Fr. to trust, R. 3155.
Affray, v. Fr. to affright, 8331.
——— n. Fr. disturbance, 5557—fear, R. 4397.
Affrikan, pr. n. the elder Scipio Africanus, A. F. 41.
Afile, v. Fr. to file, polish, 714.
Afore, *aforne*, *afore*, adv. & prep. Sax. æt-foran, before,
Agein, prep. Sax. on-gean, against, 2453, 10456; ward, 4811, 5419—adv. 993, 10456.
Agrise, v. Sax. to terrify, 1509.
Agroted, for *agrafted*, part. pa. terrified, 2343.



linde, which is here quoted, he wrote another poem
n Latin verſe called *Anticlaudianus*, to which our
uthor alludes in F. ii. 478. For the reſt of his
orks ſee *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Alanus de In-
lis.*

r, aller, gen. ca. pl. of *all*, 801, 825; it is fre-
uently joined in compoſition with adjectives of the
perl. deg. *alder* firſt, 9492; *alder* laſt, B. K. 504;
lder leveſt, T. iii. 240, firſt, laſt, deareſt of all.

all, adv. Sax. generally anſwers to the Lat. *om-
ino; al* alone, 9200, quite alone; *al* hol, 11762,
ntirely; *al* holly, 6678, entirely; *all* in one, C. D.
70, at the ſame time; *all* newe, 13308, anew; *al*
nly, 13385, T. iv. 1096, ſolely, ſingly. It is ſome-
imes uſed elliptically for although, or all be it that,
266, *all* tell I not as now his obſervances; 2477,
ll be ye not of o complexion.

rged, part. pa. Fr. *eſlargi*, given largely, C. D. 156.

uns, n. pl. a ſpecies of dog. See the n. on ver. 2150.
They were much eſteemed in Italy in the 14th cen-
ury. *Gualv. de la flamma*, [ap. Murator. Antiq.
Med. Æ. t. 11. p. 394,] commends the governors
f Milan, "quod equos emiſſarios equabus magnis
commiſcuerunt, et procreati ſunt in noſtro terri-
torio *Deſtrarii* nobiles, qui in magno pretio haben-
tur. Item *Canes Alanos* altæ ſtaturæ et mirabilis
fortitudinis nutrire ſtuduerunt."

ye, n. Fr. allay, a mixture of baſe metal, 9043.

fication, n. Lat. a chymical term for making white,
5273.

ly, n. Arab. a chymical term for a ſpecies of ſalt,
278.

mifire, n. Fr. alchymiſt, 16672.

rn, pr. n. a ſtar on the neck of the Lion, Sp.
79.

Ale and bred, 13801. This oath of *ale and bred* was perhaps intended to vows which were frequently mad valry to a peacock, a pheaſant, bird. See *M. de Sainte Palaye, Su Hme.* I will add here, from our remarkable inſtance of this ſtra Edward I. was ſetting out upon to Scotland in 1306, he knighte ſeveral other young noblemen w At the cloſe of the whole, (ſays minſter, p. 454,) "Allati ſunt " duo *cygni* vel *olores* ante rege " aureis vel fiſtulis deauratis, de " lum intuentibus. Quibus viſis, " *cæli et cygnis* ſe proticiſci in S " hannis Comyn et fidem la ſam " mortuus vindicaturus," &c. luded to in Dunbar's wiſh *that Thomſonnis man*, mſ. *Maitland*,

I wold gif all that ever I have
To that condition, ſo God me
That ye had *vowit to the ſwan*
Ane yeir to be Johne Thomſon

And ſo in the Prol. to the Conti ver. 452, the Hoſteler ſays—I *peacock* ther ſhall wake a foule n

Alege, n. Fr. to alleviate, R. 6626

Alegeance, n. Fr. alleviation, C. D

Aleis, n. Fr. *aliſe*, the ſote-tree, F

Alembikes, n. pl. Fr. veſſels for diſt

Ale-ſtake, n. Sax. a ſtake ſet up be way of ſign, 12255.

Aleye, n. Fr. an alley, 13491.

Algates, *Algate*, adv. Sax. always; *toutesfois*, Fr. 7031, 7619.

Algezir, pr. n. a city of Spain, 57.

Alight, v. Sax. to deſcend, 8785—*Alight*, pa. t. for alighted, 985, 2191.

Aliſandre, pr. n. Alexandria, a city in Egypt, 51.

Allege, v. Fr. to alledge, 9532.

Almageſt, pr. n. 5765, the Arabs, called the Μεγαλη Συνταξις of Ptolemee *Almageſthi* or *Almegiſthi*, a corruption of Μεγιςη. See *D'Herbelot*, in. v.

Almandres, n. pl. Fr. almond-trees, R. 1363.

Almeſſe, n. Sax. from the Lat. Gr. *eleemoſyna*, alms, 7191, P. 269. *Almeſſes*, pl. P. 269.

Alnath, pr. n. the firſt ſtar in the horns of Aries, whence the firſt manſion of the moon takes its name, *Sp.* 11593.

Alonde, *(a'londe)* on land, L. W. 2164, 2402.

Along, prep. Sax. on-long, 16398; whereon it was *along*, by what it was occaſioned; T. ii. 1001, on me is nought *along* thine evil fare, thy ill fare is not occaſioned by me.

Aloſed, part. pa. Fr. praiſed, R. 2354.

Aloue, v. Fr. to allow, to approve, 10988, his dedes are to *alowe* for his hardyneſſe, P. L. 281, therefore lords *alow* him litle, or lyſten to his reaſon, P. P. 76, b.

Alowe, adv. Sax. low, C. L. 1201.

Alpes, n. pl. bulfinches, R. 658.

Als, conj. Sax. alſo, 4315, 11902—as, T. v. 367.

Amalgaming, a chymical term for mixing of quickſilver with any metal, 16239.

Ambaſſatrie, n. Fr. embaſſy, 4653.

Ambes as, 4544, two aces at dice, Fr.

Ambling, part. pr. Fr. 8264.

Amende, v. Fr. to mend, 3068, 3076.

same place, R. 690, 3881, *Du.* 298, ever a
3771, ever at the same time, *Conf. Am.* 1
Amonges, prep. Sax. among, 6534, 9902. S
on ver. 761.
Amorette, n. Fr. an amorous woman, R. 47
eke as well by [r. be] *amorettes*.—*Car au*
amourettes, orig. 4437.
Amorily, C. L. 1383, is perhaps put by m
merily.
Amortised, part. pa. Fr. killed, P. 160.
Amorwe, on the morrow, 824, 2491.
Amphibologies, n. pl. Fr. Gr. ambiguous ex
T. iv. 1406.
An, for *on*, prep. 11161, R. 2270.
Ancille, n. Lat. a maid-servant, A, B, C, 1
Ancre, n. Fr. anchor, R. 3780.
And, conj. Sax. if, 768, 10307, 15613, 167
Anelace, n. 359. See the note.
Anes, adv. for *anes*, once, 4073.

Antem n. Sax. Antepn, an anthem, 13590.

Anticlaudian, F. ii. 478, the title of a Latin poem by Alanus de Inſulis. See *Alain*.

Antilegius, pr. n. Antilochus, *Du.* 1064.

Antiphonere, n. Lat. Gr. a book of antiphones or anthems, 13449.

Anvelt, n. Sax. an anvil, *Du.* 1165.

Any, adj. Sax. either, one of two, 7115----It uſually ſignifies one of many.

Apaide, part. pa. Fr. paid, ſatisfied, 1870, 9439.

Apaire, v. Fr. See *Apeire*.

Ape, n. Sax. metaphorically a fool, 3389, 16781, the monke put in the mannes hode an *ape*, and in his wife's eke, 13370, the monk made a fool of the man and of his wife too—Win of *ape*, 16993. See the n.

Apeire, v. Fr. to impair, to detract from, 3149 ; our ſtate it *apeires*, P. L. 290—to be impaired, to go to ruin, T. ii. 329.

Apert, adj. Fr. open, P. 215, prive and *apert*, 6696, in private and in publick.

Apies, for *opies*, n. pl. Fr. opiates, L. W. 2659.

Appalled, part. pa. Fr. made pale, 10679, 13032.

Apparaile, v. Fr. to prepare, L. W. 2462.

Apparence, n. Fr. an appearance, 11577.

Apperceive, v. Fr. to perceive, 8476.

Apperceivings, n. pl. perceptions, 10600.

Appetite, v. Fr. to deſire, to covet, L. W. 1580.

Appoſe, v. Fr. to object to, to queſtion, 7179, 15831 ; it ſeems to be a corruption of *oppoſe*.

Approver, n. Fr. an informer, 6925.

Aprentiſe, n. pl. Fr. apprentices, novices, R. 687.

Aqueintable, adj. Fr. eaſy to be acquainted with, R. 2213.

Aquite, v. Fr. to pay for, 6742.

Arace, v. Fr. to draw away by force, 8979.

Arande, n. Sax. a meſſage, T. ii. 72.

Araye, n. Fr. order, 8138—ſituation, 6484, 13300—clothing, 6509—equipage, 8821.

——— v. Fr. to dreſs, 3689—to diſpoſe, 8837.

Arblaſters, n. pl. Fr. *arbaleſtres*, engines to caſt darts, &c. R. 4196.

Archangel, n. R. 915, the herb ſo called; a dead nettle, *Gloſſ. Ur.*—In the orig. it is *meſange*, the bird which we call a titmouſe.

Archebiſhop, n. Sax. Lat. an archbiſhop, 7084.

Archedeken, n. Sax. Lat. an archdeacon, 6884.

Archediacre, n. Fr. archdeacon, C. D. 2136.

Archewives, 9071, wives of a ſuperiour order.

Ardure, n. Fr. burning, P. 253.

Arede, v. Sax. to interpret, *Du.* 289. See *Rede.*

Areiſe, v. Sax. to raiſe, P. 203.

Arerage, n. Fr. arrear, 604.

Areſone, v. Fr. *arraiſoner*, to reſon with, R. 6220.

Areſte, n. Fr. arreſt, conſtraint, 9158—delay, L. W. 806.

Areſte, v. Fr. to ſtop, 829.

Arette, v. Fr. to impute to, 728, P. 205.

Argoil, n. Fr. potters' clay, 16281.

Ariete, pr. n. Aries, one of the ſigns in the zodiack, T. iv. 1592, T. v. 1189.

Ariſtotle, pr. n. 10547, a treatiſe on perſpective under his name is mentioned by Vincent of Beauvais in the 13th century, *Spec. Hiſtor.* l. iii. c. 84, *Extat etiam liber, qui dicitur, Perſpectiva* Ariſtotelis.

Arivage, n. Fr. F. i. 223, as *arivaile.*

Arivaile, n. Fr. arrival, F. i. 451.

Ark, n. Lat. a part of the circumference of a circle, 4422.

Arme, n. T. ii. 1650, may perhaps be put for defence, ſecurity.

Arm-grete, adj. Sax. as thick as a man's arm, 2147.
Armipotent, adj. Lat. mighty in arms, 1984.
Armles, adj. Sax. without an arm, 14209.
Armorike, pr. n. Baſſe Bretagne in France, called anciently Britannia Armorica, 11041.
Armure, n. Fr. armour, M. 277.
Arn, pl. n. of *am*, v. Sax. are, 4706, 8218.
Arnolde of the newe town, pr. n. of a phyſician and chymiſt of the 13th century, 16896. See *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Arnaldus Villanovanus*.
Arowme, F. ii. 32, ſeems to ſignify at large; *arowme*, or more utter, *remote. deprope. ſeorſum.* Prompt. Parv.
A'row, in a row, probably from the Fr. *rue*, ſucceſſively, 6836, R. 7606.
Arſmetrike, n. Lat. arithmetick, 1900. See the note.
Arte, v. Lat. to conſtrain, T. i. 389, C. L. 46.
Artelries, n. pl. Fr. artillery, M. 277.
As, adv. Sax. alſ. al ſo; *omnino ſic. As* faſt, T. v. 1640, very faſt; *as* ſwith, 5057, 16404, very quickly, immediately. See the n. on ver. 3172.
Aſcaunce. See the n. on ver. 7327.
Aſhen, n. pl. Sax. aſhes, 1304, T. ii. 539.
Aſſale, v. Sax. to ſlaken, to abate, 1762, 3553.
Aſpe, n. Sax. a ſort of poplar, 2923, L. W. 2637.
Aſpen, adj. of an aſp, 7249.
Aſpie, v. Fr. to eſpy, 13521.
Aſpre, adj. Fr. rough, ſharp, T. iv. 827. *Bo.* iv. pr. 7.
Aſpreneſſe, n. ſharpneſs, *Bo.* iv. pr. 4.
Aſſaut, n. Fr. aſſault, 991.
Aſſege, n. Fr. ſiege, 10620.
Aſſeth, R. 5600, ſufficient, enough; *aſſez*, orig. P. P. fol. 94, b.; and if it ſuffice not for *aſſeth*.
Aſſiſe, n. Fr. ſituation, R. 1238.
Aſſoile, v. Fr. to abſolve, to anſwer, 9528, C. L. 1284; *aſſoileth*, imp. m. 2d perſ. pl. 9528.

Assomoned, part. pa. summoned, C. L. 170.
Assure, v. Fr. to confide, T. i. 681.
Asterte, v. Sax. to escape, 1597, 6550——to re
6896; *asterte* for *asterted*, part. pa. 1594.
Astoned, 8192, *astonied*, 11651, part. pa. Fr. confo
ed, astonished.
Astrelabre, n. Fr. astrolabe, 3200.
Astrologien, n. Fr. astrologer. *Astr.*
Aswevved, part. pa. Sax. stupified, as in a dream
41.
Aswone, in a swoon, 3821, 6, 10788; T. iii. 10
down he fell all sodenly in *swoune*.
At, *atte*, prep. Sax. See the n. on ver. 12542; *at*
souper, 10616, 11531, as soon as supper was
ed; *at* day, 13169, at break of day; *at* on,
8313, of one mind.
Atake, v. Sax. to overtake, 16024—for *ataken*,
pa. 6966.
A'thre, in three parts, 2935.
Attamed, part. pa. Fr. *entamé*, opened, begun, 1
—tasted, felt, C. D. 596—disgraced, C. D.
Attempre, adj. Fr. temperate, 14844, M. 243.
Attemprely, adv. Fr. temperately, 13192.
Attour, n. Fr. headdress, R. 3718.
Attry, *atterly*, adj. Sax. poisonous, pernicious, P
A'twinne, 3589, a'two; P. 248, in two, asunder
Atyzar. See the n. on ver. 4725.
Avale, v. Fr. to lower, to let down, 3124——
down, T. iii. 627.
Avance, v. Fr. to advance, to profit, 246.
Avant, n. Fr. boast, 227.
Avantage, n. Fr. advantage, 2449.
Avante, v. Fr. to boast, 5985.
Avaunt, adv. Fr. forward, R. 3958, 4790.
Auctorilee, n. Lat. a text of Scripture or of for

ſpectable writer. See the n. on ver. 6858, and ver. 5583, 6790.

Auctour, n. Lat. a writer of credit, 6794.

Avenaunt, adj. Fr. becoming, R. 1263.

Aventaile, n. Fr. See n. on ver. 9080.

Aventure, n. Fr. adventure, 846.

Averrois, pr. n. 435. Ebn Roſchd, an Arabian phyſician of the 12th century. See *D' Herbelot* in v. *Roſchd*, and the authors mentioned in n. on ver. 433.

Avicen, pr. n. 434, 12823. Ebn Sina, an Arabian phyſician of the 10th century. See *D' Herbelot* in v. *Sina*, and the authors mentioned in n. on ver. 433.

Aught, n. Sax. aꝓ̄t, any thing, T. iii. 468. It is ſometimes uſed as an adverb; if that the childes mother were *aught* ſhe, 5454; can he *ought* tell a merry tale or tweie? 16065.

Aught, pa. t. of *owe*, T. iii. 1801, as *ought*.

Aught-where, adv. Sax. any where, L. W. 1538.

Augrim, a corruption of *algorithm*. See n. on ver. 3210.

Avis, n. Fr. adviſe, 1870; the king at his *avys* ſent meſſengers thre, P. L. 285.

Aviſand, part. pr. obſerving, C. D. 1882.

Aviſe, v. Fr. to obſerve, T. ii. 276; *aviſeth* you, imp. m. 2d perſ. pl; look to yourſelves, take care of yourſelves, 3185.

Aviſion, n. Fr. viſion, 15120, 9.

Aumble, n. Fr. an ambling pace, 13814.

Aumener, n. Fr. *aumoniere*, a purſe, R. 2087.

Aumere, n. R. 2271, *aumere* of ſilke, bourſe *de ſoy*, orig. It ſeems to be a corruption of *aumener*.

Auntre, v. Fr. corruption of *aventure*, to adventure, 4207.

Auntrous, adj. adventurous, 13837.

Aurora, *Du.* 1169, the title of a Latin metrical verſion of ſeveral parts of the Bible by Petrus de Riga, Ca-

n of Rheims, in the 12th
ist. Poet. Med. Ævi, p. 692—736,
xtracts from this work, and among others the
ge which Chaucer seems to have had in his eye.
See p. 728;

Aure Juhal varios ferramenti notat ictus.
Pondera librat in his. Consona quæque facit.
Hoc inventa modo prius est ars musica, quamvis
Pythagoram dicant hanc docuisse prius.

Avouterer, *avoutrer*, n. Fr. an adulterer, P. 247, 6954.
Avoutrerie, *avoutrie*, n. adultery, 6888, 9309.
Avow, n. Fr. vow, 2239, 2419.
Auter, n. Fr. altar, 2294.
Awaite, n, Fr. watch, 7239, 17098.
Awaiting, part. pr. keeping watch, 7634.
Awaped, part. pa. Sax. confounded, stupified, T. i.
316, L. W. 814.
Awayward, adv. Sax. away, 17211.
Awrecke, v. Sax. to revenge, 10768, R. 278.
Axe, v. Sax. to ask, 3557.
Axing, n. request, 1828.
Ay, adv. Sax. ever, 7406.
Ayel, n. Fr. grandfather, 2478.
Ayen, adv. & prep. P. 246, as *again*.
Ayenst, prep. P. 257, as *again*.
Ayenward, adv. Sax. back, T. iii. 751.

B

Ba, v. 6015, seems to be formed from *basse*, v.
kiss.
Bachelor, n. Fr. an unmarried man, 9150—a k
3087, 3465—one who has taken his first de
an university, 11438.
Bachelerie, n. Fr. knighthood, 17074; the k
8146, the knights.
Bade, pa. t. of bede, 6706, 7449.

Badder, comp. d. of *bad*, adj. Sax. worſe, 10538.
Bagge, v. to ſwell, to diſdain, *Sk.*; rather perhaps to ſquint, *Du.* 624.
Baggingly, adv. R. 292, ſeems to be the tranſlation of *en lorgneyant*, ſquintingly.
Baillie, n. Fr. cuſtody, government, R. 4302, 7574.
Baite, v. Sax. to feed, to ſtop to feed, T. i. 192; C. L. 195.
Balance, n. Fr. doubt, ſuſpenſe, R. 4667—I dare lay in *balance* all that I have, 16079, I dare wager all t. I. h.
Bale, n. Sax. miſchief, ſorrow, 16949.
Bales, C. L. 80, r. *balais*, pr. n Fr. a ſort of baſtard ruby.
Balkes, n. pl. Sax. the timbers of the roof, 3626.
Balled, adj. ſmooth as a ball, bald, 198, 3520.
Bandon, n. Fr. See *Du Cange* in v. *Abandons*. To her *bandon*, R. 1163, to her diſpoſal; a ſon *bandon*, orig.
Banc, n. Sax. deſtruction, 1099.
Barbe, n. a hood or muffler which covered the lower part of the face and the ſhoulders, T. ii. 110. See *Du Cange* in v. *Barbuta*.
Baren, pa. t. pl. of *bere*, v. Sax. bore, 723.
Bargaine, n. Fr. contention, R. 2551.
Bargaret, n. Fr. *bergerette*, a ſort of ſong, F. L. 348.
Barme, n. Sax. the lap, 10945, 14750.
Barme-cloth, 3236, an apron.
Barre, n. Fr. a bar of a door, 552—a ſtripe, 331.
Barreine, adj. Sax. barren, 8324.
Baſilicok, n. a baſiliſk, P. 243.
Baſſe, n. Fr. a kiſs, C. L. 797.
Baſſing, part. pr. ſewing ſlightly, R. 104.
Batailed, part. pa. Fr. embattled, R. 4162.
Bathe, for *bothe*, 4085, 4189.
Bathe, v. Sax. 15275; we ſhould rather ſay *to baſk*
Baude, adj. Fr. joyous, R. 5674.

basta

3626.

520. To her

lans. *a bandon*, orig.

wered the lower

s, T. ii. 110. See

ree, 723.

2551.

t of song, F. L. 348.

, 14750.

2—a stripe, 331.

R. 104.

R. 4102.

rather say *to baſk.*

Bauderie, baudrie, n. pimping, 1928, T. iii. 398; keeping a bawdyhouse, 6887.

Baudy, adj. dirty, 16103; with *baudy* cote, *Lydg. Tra.* b. ix. f. 36, b.

Bayard, pr. n. Fr. originally a bay horse; a horse in general, 16881; T. i. 218.

Bay-window, C. L. 1058, a large window, probably so called because it occupied a whole *bay*, *i. e.* the space between two crossbeams.

Be, prep. Sax. by, 2577.

Be, for *been*, part. pa. Sax. 60, 7611, 9245.

Beau Semblant, Fr. fair appearance, C. L. 1085.

Beau Sire, Fr. fair Sir, a mode of address, R. 6053.

Bebledde, part. pa. Sax. covered with blood, 2004.

Beblotte, v. Sax. to stain, T. ii. 1027.

Becke, v. Fr. to nod, 12330, 17295.

Beclappe, v. Sax. to catch, 15477.

Bedaffod, part. pa. Sax. made a fool of, 9067. See *Daffe*.

Bede, v. Sax. to order, to bid—to offer, 8236, 9658; T. v. 185—to pray, R. 7374; to *bede* his necke, T. iv. 1105, to offer his neck for execution.

Bedote, v. Sax. to make to dote, to deceive, L. W. 1545. See *Dote*.

Bedrede, adj. Sax. confined to bed, 7351, 9168.

Bedreinte, part. pa. drenched, thoroughly wetted, C. L. 577.

Been, n. pl. Sax. bees, 10518.

Befill, for *befell*, pa. t. of *befall*, v. Sax. 10007.

Beforen, beforne, adv. & prep. Sax. before.

Begiled, part. pa. Fr. beguiled, 12208.

Begon, part. pa. of *bego*, v. Sax. gone; wel *begon*, 6188, R. 5533, in a good way; wo *begon*, 5338, 11628, far gone in wo; worse *begon*, T. v. 1327, in a worse way; with gold *begon*, R. 943, painted over with gold, *à or paintes*, orig.

Begonne, part. pa. of *beginne*, v. Sax. begun, 11341.
Behalve, n. Sax. half, ſide or part, T. iv. 945.
Behoſte, n. Sax. promiſe, 4461, 2.
Behete, v. Sax. to promiſe, 1856.
Beherwe, part. pa. Sax. coloured, T. iii. 216. See *Hewe*.
Behighte, v. Sax. to promiſe, P. 178.
Behighte, part. pa. promiſed, 11100.
Behighten, pa. t. pl. promiſed, 11639.
Belove, n. Sax. behoof, advantage, R. 1090.
Bejaped, part. pa. Sax. tricked, 19853; laughed at, T. i. 532.
Beknowe, v. Sax. to confeſs, 1558, 5306.
Bel amy, Fr. good friend, 12252.
Beleve, n. Sax. belief; his *beleve*, 3456, his creed.
Belle, adj. fem. Fr. fair, T. ii. 288.
Belle, v. Sax. to roar, F. iii. 713.
Belle chere, Fr. good cheer, 13339.
Belle choſe, Fr. 6029, 6092.
Belle Iſaude, F. iii. 707, the fair Iſaude, the miſtreſs of Triſtan; ſhe is called *Iſoude*, L. W. 254.
Belmarie, pr. n. See n. on ver. 57.
Belous, n. Sax. bellows, P. 174.
Bemes, n. pl. Sax. trumpets, 15404; R. 7605.
Ben, inf. m. Sax. to be, 141, 167.
——— pr. t. pl. are, 764, 820, 945.
——— part. pa. been, 361, 465.
Benched, part. pa. furniſhed with benches, L. W. 204.
Bende, s. Fr. a band or horizontal ſtripe, R. 1079.
Bending, n. ſtriping, making of bands or ſtripes, P. 183.
Bene, s. Sax. a bean, 9728; and al n'as wurth a *bene*, R. G. 497.
Benedicite! Lat. an exclamation, anſwering to our *bleſs us!* it was often pronounced as a triſyllable, *Benicite!* 15399; T. i. 781, iii. 758, 862.
Benigne, *adj. Fr. kind*, 8973.

Benime, v. Sax. to take away, P. 200.

Benifon, n. Fr. benediction, 9239.

Benomen, part. pa. of *benime*, taken away, R. 1509.

Bent, n. Sax. the bending or declivity of a hill, 1983.

Berained, part. pa. Sax. rained upon, T. iv. 1172.

Berde, n. Sax. beard; to make any one's *berde*, to cheat him. See n. on ver. 4094.

Bere, n. Sax. a bear, 2060.

Bere, v. Sax. to bear, to carry; to *here* in or on hand, to accuſe falſely, 5040, 5975; to perſuade falſely, 5814, 5962—to *bere* the beile, T. iii. 199, to carry the prize.

Bere, n. Sax. a bier, 2902—a pillowbear, *Du.* 254.

Bering, n. Sax. behaviour, P. 181.

Berme, n. Sax. yeſt, 16281.

Bernard, pr. n. L. W. 16, St. Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux in the 12th century. Our Author alludes to a proverbial ſaying concerning him, *Bernardus ipſe non vidit omnia*. See *Hoffman* in v.

Bernard, pr. n. 436, a phyſician of Montpelier in the 13th century. See the authors mentioned in n. on ver. 433.

Berne, n. Sax. a barn, 3258.

Beſant, n. Fr. a piece of gold, ſo called becauſe firſt coined at Byzantium, now Conſtantinople, *St.* R. 1106.

Beſeke, v. Sax. to beſeech, 920.

Beſet, *beſette*, part. pa. Sax. placed, employed, 3299, 7534.

Beſey, part. pa. of *beſee*, v. Sax. beſeen; evil *beſey*, 8841, ill-beſeen, of a bad appearance; richely *beſey*, 8860, of a rich appearance.

Beſhet, part. pa. Sax. ſhut up, R. 4488; T. iii. 603.

Beſhrewe, v. Sax. to curſe, 6426, 7.

Beſide, prep. Sax. by the ſide of, 5597, 6002.

Besmotred, part. pa. Sax. smutted, 76.
Bespet, part. pa. Sax. spit upon, P. 164.
Bestadde, bestad, part. pa. Sax. situated, 5069; it is sometimes used in an ill sense for *distressed*, R. 1227.
Beste, n. Fr. a beast, 1978.
Beste, adj. sup. Sax. best, 1808, 11843.
Besy, adj. Sax. busy, 2855.
Bet, bette, adv. comp. for *better*, 7533, 13362.
Betake, v. Sax. to give, 3748; to recommend to, 8037.
Betaught, pa. t. recommended to, R. 4438. See the n. on ver. 13852.
Bete, v. Sax. to prepare, make ready; to *bete* fires, 2255, 2294, to make fires—to mend, to heal; to *bete* nettes, 3925, to mend nets; to *bete* sorwe, T. i. 666, to heal sorrow.
Bete, v. Fr. to beat, 4206.
Beteche, v. as *betake*. See the n. on ver. 13852.
Beth, imp. m. 2d pers. pl. Sax. be ye, 7656, 17259.
Betid, betidde, pa. t. & part. of *betide*, v. Sax. happened, 7773; T. ii. 255.
Betoke, pa. t. of *betake*, recommended, 16009.
Betraised, part. pa. Fr. betrayed; thei have *betraised*, thee, P. L. 55.
Betwix, betwixen, prep. Sax. between, 2134.
Bewepe, v. Sax. to weep over, T. i. 763.
Bewrey, bewrie, v. Sax. to discover, 5193, 9747; T. ii. 537.
Beye, v. Sax. to buy, 16762. See *Abeye*.
Beyete, part. pa. Sax. begotten, T. i. 978.
Bialacoil, pr. n. Fr. *Bel-accueil*, courteous reception, R. 2984, & *al.* The same person is afterwards called *Faire Welcoming*, R. 5856.
Bibbed, part. pa. Lat. drunk, 4160.
Bible, n. Fr. any great book, 16325; T. iii. 244.
Bicchel bones. See the n. on ver. 12590.

de, v. as *bede*, 3641.

, v. Sax. to suffer, 5749. See *Abeye*.

gine, pr. n. Fr. *Beguine*, a nun of a certain order, R. 6861, 7368. See *Du Cange* in v. *Begbinæ*.

liker, n. Sax. a quarrel, L. W. 2650.

Bilder, n. Sax. a builder; the *bilder* oke, A. F. 176, the oak used in building.

Bill, n. a letter, 9811.

Bimene, v. Sax. to bemoan, R. 2667.

Bint, for *bindeth*, C. M. V. 47, 8.

Birde for *bride*, n. Sax. R. 1014——hire chere was simple, as *birde* in hour, *i. e.* as *bride* in chamber—*simple fut comme une esposee*, orig.

Bismare, n. Sax. abusive speech, 3963; and bold, and abiding, *bismares* to suffer, P. P. 108, b.

Bit, for *biddeth*, 187, 10605.

Bitore, n. Fr. a bittern, 6554.

Bitrent, part. pa. twisted, carried round, T. iii. 1237, iv. 870; perhaps from the Sax. *betrýman*, *circumdare*.

Biwopen, part. pa. of *bewepe*, drowned in tears; T. iv. 916.

Blancmanger, n. Fr. 389, seems to have been a very different dish in the time of Chaucer from that which is now called by the same name. There is a receipt for making it in mf. *Harl.* n. 4016; one of the ingredients is the brawne of a capon teased small.

Blandise, v. Fr. to flatter, P. 178.

Blanche fevere, T. i. 917. See *Cotgrave* in v. *Fievre blanches*; the agues wherewith maidens that have the greensickness are troubled; and hence it is also *fievres blanches*, either he is in love or sick of tormess; C. N. 41, I am so shaken with the *white*.

Ble, n. Sax. colour, Magd. 391.

Blee, pr. n. 16024, 16952, a forest in Kent.

Bleine, n. Sax. a puſtule, R. 553.
Blend, v. Sax. to blind, to deceive, T. ii. 1496.
Blent, pa. t. of *blend*, T. v. 1194.
—— part. pa. 9987, 16545.
Blent, pa. t. of *blench*, v. Sax. ſhrinked, ſtarted aſide, 1080; and ſo perhaps it ſhould be underſtood in ver. 3751, and T. iii. 1352.
Blered, part. pa. Sax. in its literal ſenſe is uſed to deſcribe a particular diſorder of the eye, attended with ſorenefs and dimneſs of ſight, and ſo perhaps it is to be underſtood in ver. 16198; but more commonly, in Chaucer, a man's eye is ſaid to be *blered*, metaphorically, when he is any way impoſed upon, 17201; R. 3912. See alſo ver. 3863.
Bleve, v. Sax. to ſtay, T. iv. 1357.
Blin, v. Sax. to ceaſe, 16639.
Bliſſe, v. Sax. to bleſs, 8428.
Blive, *belive*, adv. Sax. quickly, 5973, 7102.
Bloſme, n. Sax. bloſſom, 3324.
——— v. to bloſſom, 9336.
Bloſmy, adj. full of bloſſoms, 9337.
Bob-up-and-down, pr. n. of a town in the road to Canterbury, 16951: it is not marked in the common maps.
Bobance, n. Fr. boaſting, 6151.
Bocbe, n. Fr. *boſſe*, a ſwelling, a wen or boil, *Bo.* iii. pr. 4.
Bode, *boden*, part. pa. of *bede*, v. Sax. bidden, commanded, 6612.
Bode, pa. t. of *bide*, v. Sax. remained, T. v. 29.
Bode, n. Sax. a ſtay or delay, *An.* 120.
—— an omen, A. F. 343.
Bodekin, n. Sax. a dagger, 3958.
Boece, pr. n. 6750, 15248, Boethius. His moſt popular work, *De Conſolatione Philoſophiæ*, was tranſlated

by Chaucer certainly before 1381, [ſee
and probably much earlier: the reflectio
ſtination in T. iv. 966—1078, (of whic
trace in the Filoſtrato) are almoſt ent
from *Bo.* v. pr. 3. Several other paſſages
work, which our Author has copied, have
ed out in the notes on ver. 743, 2923.

Boiſte, n. Fr. a box, 12241.

Boiſtous, adj. Sax. boiſterous, rough, 1716

Boiſtouſly, adv. roughly, 8667.

Bokeler, n. Fr. a buckler, 112.

Bekeling, part. pr. Fr. buckling, 2505.

Buket, n. Sax. a bucket, 1535.

Bolas, n. bullace, a ſort of plumb or ſloe, 1

Bole armoniac, 16258, Armenian earth, F

Bollen, part. pa. of *bolge*, v. Sax. ſwollen, 1

Bolt, n. Sax. an arrow, 3264; *bolt*-uprig
ſtraight as an arrow.

Bone, n. Sax. a boon, petition, 2671; he
all a *bone*, 9492, he made a requeſt to th

Boras, n. Fr. borax, 632, 16258.

Bord, n. Fr. a border; the ſide of a ſhip,
bord, 5342.

Borde, n. Sax. a table, 52.

Bordel, n. Fr. a brothel—*bordel*-wome
whores.

Bordellers, n. pl. keepers of bawdyhouſes,

Borel, n. Fr. *bureau*, coarſe cloth of a brown
Du Cange in v. *Burellus*. In ver. 5938
ſignify clothing in general.

Borel, adj. made of plain coarſe ſtuff, 11028-
7454, 6; *borel* men, 13961, laymen. So
burel clerks is probably put for lay clerk

Borwe, n. Sax. a pledge; hath laid to *b*
hath pledged; have here my ſeith to t

have here my faith for a pledge; Seint John to *borwe*, 10910, St. John being my ſecurity.

Boſard, n. Fr. a buzzard, a ſpecies of hawk unfit for ſporting, R. 4033.

Boſſe, n. Fr. a protuberance, 3266.

Boſt, n. Sax. pride, boaſting, 14105.

Boſt, adv. aloud; he cracked *boſt*, 3999; he ſpake thiſe wordes *boſt*, P. L. 275.

Bote, n. Sax. remedy, help, profit, 426, 13396.

Bote, v. Sax. to help, P. 184.

Bote, pa. t. of *bite*, v. Sax. bit, 14519; his ſwerd beſt *bote*, P. L. 243.

Boteles, adj. Sax. bootleſs, remedileſs, T. i. 783.

Botel, *botelle*, n. Fr. bottle, 7513, 12820.

Boterflie, n. Sax. a butterfly, 15280.

Bothe, adj. Sax. two together; our *bothe* labour, T. i. 973, the labour of us two together; *noſtrum amborum labor*. In T. iv. 168, ed. *Ca.* reads, your *boither* love, which might lead one to ſuſpect that *bother* was the ancient genitive caſe of *bothe*, as *aller* was of *alle*. See the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 27.

Bothe, conj. is generally uſed to copulate two members of a ſentence, but ſometimes more. See ver. 992;

And rent adoun *bothe* wall, and ſparre, and rafter—

and ver. 2360;

To whom *both* heven, and erthe, and ſee, is ſene.

So the Greeks ſometimes uſed Αμφοτερον. *Od.* O. 78.

Αμφοτερον κνδος τε νοι αγλαϊη, και ονειαρ.

Botbum, n. Fr. *bouton*, a bud, particularly of a roſe, R. 1721, *et al.*

Bougeron, n. Fr. a Sodomite, R. 7072.

Boughton-under-blee, pr. n. of a town in Kent, 16024.

Bouke, n. Sax. the body, 2748.

Boulte, v. Sax. to ſift, to ſeparate the flour of wheat from the bran, 15246.

Boun, adj. Sax. ready, 11807; and bade hem all to be *bowne*, P. P. 10, b.

Bountee, n. Fr. goodneſs, 8033, 10163.

Bourde, n. Fr. a jeſt, 17930.

Bourde, v. Fr. to jeſt, 12712.

Bourdon, n. Fr. a ſtaff, R. 3401, 4092.

Boure, n. Sax. a houſe, a chamber, 3367, 13672.

Bowe, n. Sax. a bow, 108; a dogge for the *bowe*, 6951, 9888, a dog uſed in ſhooting.

Bowe, n. a blow, L. W. 1386.

Bracer, n. Fr. armour for the arm, 111.

Bradwardin, pr. n. 15248, Thomas Bradwardine, Archbiſhop of Canterbury in 1349. His book *De Cauſa Dei*, to which our Author alludes, is in print. See *Tanner* in v. *Bradowardinus*.

Braide, n. Sax. a ſtart, L. W. 1164; at a *braide*, R. 1336. *Tantoſt*. orig.

Braide, v. Sax. to awake, to ſtart, 4283, 6381. See *Abraide*. Out of his wit he *braide*, 11339, 12456, he ran out of his ſenſes; in ver. 5257 it ſignifies to take off. See alſo F. iii. 588.

Braket, n. Brit. *bragod*, a ſweet drink made of the wort of ale, honey, and ſpice, 3261: it is ſtill in uſe in Wales. *Richards* in v. *Bragod*.

Braſil, n. a wood uſed in dying to give a red colour, 15463.—This paſſage of Chaucer is a deciſive proof that the Brazil-wood was long known by that name before the diſcovery of the country ſo called in America. See *Huetiana*, p. 268. In the inventory of the effects of Henry V. *Rot. Parl.* 2 H. VI. m. 20, is the following article, 11 *Graundes peces du Bracile*, pris vis. viii d.

Bratt, n. Sax. a coarſe mantle, 16349.

Breech, n. Sax. breeches, 12882.

Brede, n. Sax. breadth, 1972; in *brede*, T. i. 531, abroad; in F. iii. 132 it ſeems to be put for *bride*.

Breme, adj. Sax. furious, 1701; full ſcharply and full *brim*, P. L. 244.

Brenne, v. Sax. to burn, 2333—*Brent*, pa. t. & part. burnt, 2427, 2959.

Brenningly, adv. Sax. hotly, 1566.

Breres, n. pl. Fr. briars, 1534.

Breſte, v. Sax. to burſt, 1982, 11071.

Bret-ful, adj. 689. In the n. on this ver. I ſhould have obſerved that the ſame word occurs in the ſame ſenſe in ver. 2166, and in F. iii. 1033: the ſenſe is much more clear than the etymology.

Bribe, n. Fr. properly what is given to a beggar; what is given to an extortioner or cheat, 6960.

Briben, inf. m. Fr. to beg, 4415, or perhaps to ſteal. See *Rot. Parl.* 22 E. IV. n. 30, have ſtolen and *bribed* ſignetts, (cygnets.) And ſo in P. P. 115, b. a *bribour* ſeems to ſignify a thief, as bribors, pilors, and pikeharneis, are claſſed together; and ſtill more plainly in *Lydg. Tra.* 152;

Who ſaveth a theſe whan the rope is knet——
With ſome falſe turne the *bribour* will him quite.

See alſo *Ancient Scottiſh Poems*, p. 171, ſt. vii. l. 3.

Briboures, 6949. Upon ſecond thoughts I believe that I was wrong in adopting this word from mſ. *C.* 1, and that we ſhould rather read, with other mſſ.;

Certain he knew of *briberies* mo.——

See the n. on ver. 2469.

Bridale, n. Sax. a marriagefeaſt, 4373.

Briddes, n. pl. Sax. birds, 10925.

Brige, n. Fr. contention, M. 304.

Brike, n. Sax. breach, ruin, 14700.

Brimme, adj. R. 1836; T. iv. 184, as *breme*.

Brocage, n. a treaty by a broker or agent, 3375; R. 6971.

Broche, See Account of Chaucer's Works, &
p. 13.
Broided, part. pa. Fr. braided, woven, 105
Brokling, part. pr. throbbing, quavering,
Bromholme, pr. n. a priory in Norfolk,
roode of *Bromholme* is mentioned in P. I
Bronde, n. Fr. a torch, 9651.
Broſten, part. pa. of *breſte*, 3827.
Brotel, adj. Sax. brittle, 9155; M. 286.
Brotelneſſe, n. brittleneſſe, 9155.
Brotherhed, n. Sax. brotherly affection, 12
Brouded, part. pa. Fr. *brodé* embroidered, 1
Brouken, inf. m. Sax. to brook, enjoy, u
15306.
Bucke horne, a buck's horn, 3387; to blow
horne is put for any uſeleſs employment.
Buffette, n. Fr. a blow, P. 161.
Bugle-horn, n. a drinking veſſel made of ho
Gloſſ. *Ux.* derives it from *buculæ cornu*
to *Anc. Scott. Po.* explains *bougle* to mea
I have been told that in ſome parts of t
bull is now called a *bougle*.
Bumble, v. Sax. to make a humming noiſe; fi
it is uſed to deſcribe the noiſe made by
Burdoun, n. Fr. *bourdon*, a humming noiſe,
muſick, 675, 4163.
Buriels, n. pl. Sax. buryingplaces, 15654.
Burned, part. pa. Fr. burniſhed, 1985.
Burnel the aſſe, 15318. See the note. The ſt
ſes that the prieſt's ſon, when he was to
ed, directed his ſervant to call him at
ing, and that the cock whoſe leg he ha
broken having overheard this, purpoſel
from crowing at his uſual time, by whi
the young man was ſuffered to ſleep till
tion was over.

Burnette, n. Fr. *brunette*, cloth died of a brown colour, R. 226, 4756. See *Du Cange* in v. *Burnetum*.

Buſſ, n. Fr. a buſh, R. 54, 102.

Butte, *but*, adv. & conj. Sax. but, *ſed*, 4824—unleſs, *niſi*, 13115; I n'ere *but* loſt, *non eſſem* niſi *perdita*, 15948, 16069—only, 11349, which that am *but* lorne.

But, prep. Sax, without, gloſſ. *Ur*. I cannot ſay that I have myſelf obſerved this prepoſition in Chaucer, but I may have overlooked it. The Saxons uſed it very frequently, and how long the Scottiſh writers have laid it aſide I am doubtful. It occurs repeatedly in Bp. Douglas; *but* ſpot or fault, p. 3, l. 53; pocte *but* pere, p. 9, l. 19; *but* and ben, p. 123, l. 40, without and within; butan and binnan, originally, I ſuppoſe, bi utan and bi innan. By and with are often ſynonymous.

Buxome, adj. Sax. obedient, civil, 13107, 13172.

Buxumly, adv. Sax. obediently, 8062.

By, prep. Sax. has ſometimes the ſignification of *in*; *by* the morwe, 16965, in the morning or daytime. See the note; *by* his life, R, 5955, in his lifetime—It is ſometimes uſed adverbially; *by* and *by*, 1013, 4141, near, hard by.—*By* and *by*, *ſigillatim*, *Prompt. Parv*. See R. 4581, theſe were his wordes *by* and *by*, *i. e.* ſeverally, diſtinctly; and ſo perhaps this phraſe ſhould be underſtood in the paſſages above quoted.

Byforne. See *Beforne*.

Byleve, v. Sax. to ſtay, 10897; T. iii. 624.

Byraft, part. pa. of *byreve*, v. Sax. bereved, taken away, 1363.

Byword, n. Sax. a proverb, T. iv. 769.

Cairreal, pr.
Caitif, n. & adj.
1948.
Calcination, n F a chymic
are reduced to a calx, 16272
Calculed, pa. t. Fr. calculated,
Calculeis, R. 7093, is probabl
has la poire du caillouel, 12
caillouel is the name of a v
Calidone, pr. n. 12539; it fl
the n. on ver. 12557 182.
Calliophia, pr. n. F. iii.
lypsa, with the two Bod
Calle, n. Fr. a species of
Camaille, n. Fr. a camel,
Cameline, n. Fr. a stuff
Camuse, adj. Fr flat, 3
Can, v. Sax. to know,
Canarde, adj. Fr. Can
Cane, pr. n. Cana in
Canel, n. Fr. canal,
Canelle, n. Fr cina
Canevas, n. Fr ca
Canon, 12824 the
D'Herbelot in
Sax. a

'appe, n. Lat. a cap or hood; to ſet a man's *cap*, 588, 3145, to make a fool of him.
'aptif, adj. Fr. captive, T. iii. 383.
'ardiacle, n. Fr. Gr. a pain about the heart, 1247.
'arectes, n. pl. Lat. Gr. characters, P. P. 61.
'arfe, pa. t. of *carve*, v. Sax. cut, 14519.
'arle, n. Sax. a churl, a hardy country fellow, 547.
'armes, n. pl. Fr. Carmelite friars, R. 7462.
'arole, n. Fr. a ſort of dance, 1933.
'arole, v. Fr. to dance, 2204; in *caroling*, 16813, in dancing.
'arpe, v. to talk, 476; by *carping* of tonge, by ſpeech, P. P. 566.
'arraine, n. Fr. a carrion, dead or putrified fleſh, 2015, 14542.
'arrike, n. Fr. a large ſhip, 7270.
'arte, n. Sax. a chariot, 2024.
'arter, n. Sax. a charioteer, 2024.
'as, n. Fr. *cas*, chance, 846; upon *cas*, 3661; T. i. 271, by chance.
'aſe, n. Fr. *caſſe*, a caſe, quiver, 2360.
'aſſiodore, pr. n. M. 265, Caſſiodorus, a Roman ſena-or and conſul, A. C. 513; ſeveral of his works are xtant. See *Fabric. Bibl. Lat.* and *Bibl. Med. Æt.*
'aſt, n. Sax. a contrivance, 3605, 2470.
'aſten, v. to throw, T. iii. 712; L. W. 1931—to con-ive, M. 316.
'atloigne, pr. n. Catalonia in Spain, F. iii. 158.
'aſuel, adj. Fr. accidental, T. iv. 419.
'atarce, n. Fr. a ſpecies of ſpurge, 14971.
'atel, n. Fr. goods, valuable things of all ſorts, 542, 7, 4447.
'aterwawed, 5936. To gon a *caterwawed* ſeems to ſig-the ſame as to go a caterwawing, or caterwaw-*as it has* been called by later writers.

Caton, pr. n. See the n. on ver. 3227.
Caught, pa. t. & part. of *catch*, 8986, 11824.
Cavilatioun, n. Fr. cavil, 7718.
Cecile, *Cesile*, pr. n. Cecilia, 15664, 15686.
Ceise, R. 7258, *cese*, A. F. 481, are misprinte
seise, v. Fr. to seize, to lay hold of.
Celerer, n. Lat. *Celerarius*, the officer in a mon
who had the care of the provisions, 13942.
Celle, n. Lat. a religious house, 172: it seems
put for a man's head, 13978. See also 1378.
Celsitude, n. Fr. highness, C. L. 611.
Censer, n. Fr. an incense-pot, 3340.
Censing, part. pr. Fr. fumigating with incense,
Centaurie, pr. n. of an herb, 14969.
Cercle, v. Fr. to surround, R. 1619.
Cercles, n. pl. Fr. circles, 2039.
Cerial, adj. Fr. belonging to the species of oak
cerrus, Lat. *cerro*, Ital. *cerre*, Fr. 2292.
Certain, adj. Fr. is used sometimes as a substar
of unces a *certain*, 16244; a *certain* of gold, 1(
i. e. a certain number of ounces, a certain qu
of gold.
Certain, *certes*, adv. certainly, 3495, 6790.
Cerusse, n. Fr. whitelead, 632.
Cesed, part. pa. for *seised*, C. M. 87, is used in a
sense; to that he be *cesed* therwith, till that
possessed thereof, till he have seisin thereof.
Cesse, v. Fr. to cease, T. ii. 483.

Chamberere, n. Fr. a chambermaid, 5882, 8695.

Champartie, n. Fr. a ſhare of land, a partnerſhip in power, 1951. Lydgate has the ſame expreſſion, *Tra.* 139, b. viii. 17.

Chanteplcure, n. Fr. a ſort of proverbial expreſſion for ſinging and weeping ſucceſſively, *An.* 323. See *Lydg. Tra.* ſtan. the laſt, where he ſays that his book is

Lyke *chanteplcure*; now ſinging now weping.

In mſ. *Harl.* 4333, is a ballad which turns upon this expreſſion: it begins *Moult vaut micux* pleure chante *que ne fait* chante pleure.

Chanterie, n. Fr. an endowment for the payment of a prieſt to ſing maſs agreeably to the appointment of the founder, 512. There were thirty-five of theſe chanteries eſtabliſhed at St. Paul's, which were ſerved by fifty-four prieſts, *Dugd. Hiſt. préf.* p. 41.

Chapman, n. Sax. a merchant or trader, 13184, 6.

Chapmanhede, n. Sax. the condition of a chapman or tradeſman, 13168.

Char, n. Fr. a chariot, 2140, 14366.

Charboucle, n. Fr. a carbuncle, 13800.

Charge, n. Fr. a load, burthen, buſineſs of weight; it n'ere no *charge*, 2239, it were no harm; of which there is no *charge*, 16073, from which there is no conſequence to be expected; of that no *charge*, 16217, no matter for that.

Charge, v. Fr. to weigh, to incline on account of weight, F. ii. 23; —which *chargeth* not to ſay, T. iii. 1582, which it is of no importance to ſay.

Chargeant, part. pr. burthenſome, M. 269; P. 221.

Charmeresſe, n. Fr. an enchantreſs, F. iii. 171.

Chaſtelaine, n. Fr. the wife of a chaſtelain or lord of a caſtle, R. 3740.

Chaſtie, v. Fr. to chaſtiſe, R. 6993.

guarded by the interpoſition of ſome
will be made priſoner: it is derived orig
the Perſian *ſhâh*, *i. e.* king, and means,
your king. See *Hyde*, *Hiſt. Shahilud*, p.

Chekelstoun, 13664. See the note.

Chekemate, or ſimply *mate*, is a term uſed at
the king is actually made priſoner, an
conſequently finiſhed. The Perſian ph
mât, *i. e.* the king is conquered, T. ii. 75
660. See *Hyde*, *Hiſt. Shahilud*, p. 152.

Chelaundre, n. Fr. a goldfinch, R. 81.

Chepe, v. Sax. to cheapen, to buy, 5850.

Chepe, n. cheapneſs, 6105; F. iii. 884.

Chepe, pr. n. Cheapſide in London, 756,

Cherche, n. Sax. a church, 2762.

Chere, n. Fr. countenance, appearance, 81
entertainment, good cheer, 13257.

Cherice, v. Fr. to cheriſh, 14438.

Cherifance, n. Fr. comfort, R. 3337.

Chevachie, n. Fr. an expedition. See the n. on ver. 85 and ver. 16999.

Chevalrie, n. Fr. knighthood, the manners, exercises, and valiant exploits, of a knight, 45, 2108, 2186.

Chevalrous, adj. valiant, T. v. 802.

Cheve, v. Fr. to come to an agreement or conclusion; yvel mote he *cheve*, 16693, ill may he end. See ver. 4172, ye, they shal have the flour of *yvel ending*.

Chevesaile, n. Fr. a necklace, R. 1082: the word does not occur in the orig. in this place, but it is used in ver. 21897;

> Et pour tenir la *chevessaille*
> Deux fermeaux d'or au col luy baille.

Chevetain, n. Fr. chieftain, 2557.

Chevisance, n. Fr. an agreement for borrowing of money, 13259, 13277, 13321.

Chiche, adj. Fr. niggardly, sparing, R. 5588.

Chichevache. See the n. on ver. 9064.

Chidereſſe, n. Sax. a female scold, R. 4266.

Chideſter, n. Sax. a female scold, 9409.

Chiertee, n. Fr. tenderness, affection, 5978, 13266.

Chike, n. Sax. a chicken, R. 541.

Chimbe, n. Sax. the prominent part of the staves beyond the head of a barrel, 3893.

Chimbe, v. to sound in consonance like bells, 3894.

Chimency, n. Fr. a chimney, T. iii. 1147.

Chinche, adj. as *chiche*, R. 5998; *Conf. Am.* 109, b.

Chincherie, n. niggardliness, M. 298.

Chirche, n. Sax. a church, 12263.

Chircherewe, n. Sax. a churchwarden, 6889.

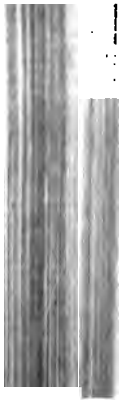
Chirchhawe, n. Sax. a churchyard, P. 260.

Chirk, v. Sax. to chirp as a sparrow, 7386.

Chirking, n. a disagreeable sound, 2006; F. iii. 853.

Chit, for *chideth*, 16389.

Chivachee, n. as *chevachie*, 16999.



in [illegible] carrying prayers which th[illegible] feebly repeat.

Coagulat, part. pa. Lat. curdled, 1627

Cokes bones, 1698 S. 1730 a corruptic oath, which appears undisguised in

Cod, n. Sax. a bag, 1246.

Cofre, n. Fr. a chest, 300, 8461.

Cogge, n. Sax. a cockboat. L. W. 1479 in v. *Cogo*.

Coilons, n. pl. Fr. testicles, 12886.

Coins, n. Fr. a piece of money, 9044-1373.

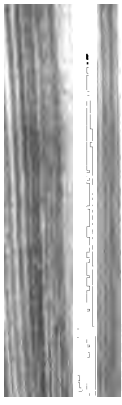
Coint, adj. Fr. neat, trim, C. D. 1824.

Coke, n. Lat. a cook. See his character,

Cokeney. See the n. on ver. 4206.

Cokewold, n. a cuckold. How this word l ed is difficult to say, but probably it tion to the Fr. *cocu*. In the best mss. c bury Tales it is constantly spelled a

Coler, n. Fr. a collar, 3239; T. v. 1659.
Colered, part. pa. collared, wearing collars, 2154.
Collation, n. Fr. a conference, 8201.
Collinges, n. pl. Fr. embraces round the neck, T. L. ii. 340.
Coltish, adj. Sax. playful as a colt, 9721.
Columbine, adj. Lat. belonging to a dove, dovelike, 10015.
Combre-world, n. an incumbrance to the world, T. iv. 279.
Combust, adj. Lat. burnt, 16279 a term in aſtrology when a planet is not more than 8° 30' diſtant from the ſun, T. iii. 718.
Come, for *cometh*, 15710.
Commensal, n. Fr. a companion at table, T. L. i. 319.
Commune, n. Fr. commonalty, 7946.
Communes, n. pl. commoners, common people, 2511.
Compaignable, adj. Fr. ſociable, 12934.
Compame, for *compagne*, 3709. See the note.
Compas, n. Fr. a compaſs, a circle; the Trine *compas* 15513, the Trinity; an appellation borrowed, as it ſeems, from the common emblem of that myſtery, a circle circumſcribing a triangle—contrivance, F. i. 461, iii. 80.
Compaſment, n. L. W. 1414, } contrivance.
Compaſſing, n. 1998, }
Compaſs, v. to contrive, L. W. 1412; he *compaſſed* his thought, 5011, he contrived in his thought.
Compenable, adj. Fr. 14878, as *compaignable*.
Compere, n. Fr. a goſſip, a near friend, 672, 4417.
Cómplin, n. Fr. *complie*, evenſong, the laſt ſervice of the day, P. 179—ſinging in general, 4169.
Compowned, part. pa. compoſed, put together, L. W. 2574; F. ii. 521.
Compte n. Fr. account, R. 5026.
Concete, n. Fr. conception, apprehenſion, Bo. iii. pr. 10.



Conjure, v. Fr. to adjure, 13574.
Conne, v. Sax. to know, to be able; I ſha
ſwere, M. 306, I ſhall not know how,
anſwer; thou ſhall never--*con* knowen
ſhalt be never able to know—to *conn*
pleaſed or obliged; *ſcavoir gré*, Fr. I
conne maugré, R. 459, to be diſpleaſ
gré, orig.
Conſeil, n. Fr. counſel, 9237.
Conſentant, part. pr. Fr. *conſentant* of th
12210, conſenting to t. c.
Conſerve, v. Fr. to preſerve, 15855.
Conſiſtory, n. Fr. ſignifies uſually an eccl
but in v. 12099, 12191, any court o
Conſtablerie, n. Fr. a ward or diviſion of
the care of a conſtable, R. 4218. S
v. *Conſtabularius caſtri*.
Conſtantine, pr. n. See the n. on ver. 9
Conteke, n. Sax. contention, 2004; T.

ubernial, adj. Lat. familiar, P. 230.
'une, for *continue*, R. 4354, 5205, 5332. This is one f thoſe licences for the ſake of rhyme of which ſee ne n. on ver. 8915. Our Author ſeems to have been ſhamed of it, as I do not recollect to have met with in The Canterbury Tales. Lydgate has been leſs :rupulous. See *Trag.* 2 b. 14 b. 24 b.
e, n. Fr. *cape*, a cloak, 13955.
pe, n. Sax. the top of any thing, 556; F. iii. 76.
age, n. Fr. heart, 22—inclination, 9130—ſpirit, ourage, 1947, 8096.
bettes, n. pl. Fr. niches for ſtatues, F. iii. 214.
deth, for *accordeth*, T. ii. 1043.
dewane, n. Fr. *Cordouan*, Spaniſh leather, ſo called rom Corduba, 13662.
dileres, n. pl. Fr. Cordeliers, an order of friars, ſo call-d from their wearing a cord for a girdle, R. 7461.
inne. See an Account of the Works of Chaucer, *&c.* ol. xiv. p. 10.
nevaile, pr. n. Cornouaille in Bretagne, R. 4250.
niculere, n. Lat. an officer in the Roman govern-nent, 15837. See *Pitiſc. Lex. Ant. Rom.* in v. *Cor-ticularius*.
nmuſe, n. Fr. a bagpipe, F. iii. 12⁹.
ny, adj. Sax. ſtrong of the corn or malt, 12249, 12390.
roune, n. Fr. a crown or garland, 2292, 15689.
rps, n. Fr. body, 12238, 13836.
rpus, n. Lat. body, *corpus Domini*, 13365, God's body; *corpus Madrian*, 13898.
rrige, v. Fr. to correct, *Bo.* iv. pr. 4. pr. 7.
rrumpable, adj. Fr. corruptible, 3012.
rrumpe, v. Fr. to corrupt, 2748.
rſe, v. Sax. to curſe, T. iii. 1707.

Corfeint, n. Fr. a holy body, a faint, C. D. 940; the *corfaynt* and the kirke, P. L. 44.

Corwen, part. pa. of *carve*, v. Sax. cut, 2698.

Cosin, n. Fr. a cousin or kinsman: it is sometimes used adjectively, 744, 17159; allied, related.

Cosinage, n. Fr. kindred, 13339.

Costage, n. Fr. cost, expence, 5831, 9002.

Costeie, v. Fr. to go by the coast, B. K. 36.

Costlewe, adj. costly, P. 183.

Costrell, n. a drinking-vessel, L. W. 2655. See *Du Cange* in v. *Costrellus*.

Cote, n. Sax. a cottage, 8174.

Cote, n. Fr. a coat, 8789—*cote*-armure, a coat worn over armour, upon which the armorial ensigns of the wearer were usually embroidered, 1018, 2142.

Cotidien, adj. Fr. daily; it is used as a substantive for a *quotidian* ague, R. 2401.

Couche, v. Fr. to lay, 16620.

Couched, part. pa. laid, 16668; *couched* with perles, 2163, laid or trimmed with pearls.

Coud, *coude*, pa. t. of *conne*, knew, was able, 94, 5. See the *Essay*, &c. n. 35: it is used as a participle pa. P. 270, so that instead of *always* in the note I should have said *generally*.

Coveite, v. Fr. to covet, R. 6173.

Covenable, adj. Fr. convenient, suitable, P. 141.

Coverchiefs, n. pl. Fr. headclothes, 455.

Covercle, n. Fr. a potlid, F. ii. 284.

Covert, adj. Fr. secret, covered, R. 6149.

Covine, n. Fr. secret contrivances, 606; R. 3799.

Coulpe, n. Fr. a fault, P. 172.

Count, v. Fr. to account, to esteem, 4054, 4190.

Counterpeise, n. Fr. a counterpoise, a weight which balances another, T. iii. 1413.

Counterpeise, v. Fr. to counterpoise, T. iii. 660.

Counterplete, v. Fr. to plead againſt, L. W. 476.
Counterwaite, v. Fr. to watch againſt, M. 276.
Countour, n. Fr. *comptoir*, a countinghouſe, 13143—*compteur*, an arithmetician, *Du.* 435.
Countour, 361. See the note.
Countretaille, n. Fr. a tally anſwering exactly to another, hence Echo is ſaid to anſwer at the *countretaille*, 9066.
Coure, v. Fr. to ſit crouching like a brooding hen, R. 465.
Courtepy. See the note on ver. 292.
Court-man, 9366, a courtier, *homme de cour*, Fr.
Couth, *couthe*, pa. t. of *conne*, knew, was able, 392; R. 753—part. pa. known, 14, 8818.
Cowardiſe, n. Fr. want of courage, R. 2490. As to the etymology of the adj. from which this word has been formed, I think the opinion of Twyſden and Somner [*Gloſſ. ad X Script.* v. *Fridwite*] much the moſt probable, who derive it from the barb. Lat. *culum vertere*, to turn tail, or run away. See *Du Cange* in v. *Culverta* and *Culvertagium*, who rejects the opinion above mentioned, but without ſuggeſting any thing ſo plauſible. Culvert (as it is written in the oldeſt and beſt French mſſ. that I have ſeen) might eaſily be corrupted, according to the French mode of pronunciation, into *couart* and *couard*——I have ſomewhere ſeen the French language ſeriouſly charged with indelicacy for its frequent and wanton uſe of the word *cul* in compoſition; nor can the charge be ſaid to be groundleſs. Beſide the numerous inſtances which will occur to every body, I ſuſpect that this monoſyllable makes part of a common and ſolemn term in our law, imported originally from France. *Culpriſt* ſeems to me to have been a vulgar *name for a priſoner*, a perſon taken by that part

which is moſt expoſed in running away. Holinſhe has expreſſed the ſame idea more delicately, vol. i p. 842; "The prentiſes were *caught by the backs*, a "had to priſon." And ſo it is expreſſed in *Ancie Scottiſh Poems*, p. 182, ver. 15—Yet Deid [Deat ſal *tak him be the bak*.

Caye, v. Fr. to quiet, to ſooth, T. ii. 801.

Craftesman, n. Sax. a man of ſkill, 1899.

Crake, v. Fr. to crack, 3999.

Crake, crakel, v. Sax. to quaver hoarſely in ſingi 9724; C. N. 119.

Crampiſh, v. Fr. to contract violently, as the cra does, *An.* 170.

Cratching, n. Sax. ſcratching, 2836.

Craſid, part. pa. Fr. *eraſé*, broken, 16402.

Creance, n. Fr. faith, belief, 5335.

Creance, v. Fr. to borrow money, 13219, 33, 96.

Create, part. pa. Lat. created, P. 157.

Crencled, part. pa. crincled, circularly formed, L. 2010; perhaps from the Iſland. *kringe, circino*, &

Crepil, n. Sax. a cripple, T. iv. 1458.

Crevaſſe, n. Fr. a chink or crevice, F. iii. 996.

Criande, part. pr. of *crie*, v. Fr. crying, R. 3138.

Crips, F. iii. 296, as *criſpe*.

Criſippus, pr. n. 6259. I find the title of a work in Mo faucon, *Bibl. Bibl.* p. 513, to which Chaucer m poſſibly allude; *Chryſippi, diſcipuli Euthymii, in Jo nem encomium*—and again, p. 1314, *Chryſippi Pre terі laudatio S. Joannis Baptiſtæ*. It is not unlik that a panegyriſt on the Baptiſt might be led by rage againſt Herodias to ſay ſome harſh things women in general.

Criſpe, adj. Lat. curled, 5886.

Croce, n. Sax. a croſs, 6066.

Crois, n. Fr. a croſs, 12885.

Gromes, n. pl. Sax. crumbs, 15528.

Crommed, part. pa. Sax. ſtuffed, crammed, F. iii. 1039.

Crone, n. Sax. an old woman, 4852; *kronie, ovis vetula*. Kilian.

Crope, *cropen*, part. pa. of *crepe*, v. Sax. crept, 4257, 11918.

Croppes, n. pl. Sax. the extremities of the ſhoots of vegetables, 7; now in the *crop*, 1534, now at the top; *croppe* and rote, T. ii. 348, root and branch; the whole of a thing.

Croſſelet, n. Fr. a crucible, 16585.

Crouche, v. Sax. to ſign with the croſs, 9581.

Croude, v. Sax. to ſhove together, 4716.

Crouke, n. Sax. an earthen pitcher, 4156.

Croun, n. Fr. ſignifies head, 4039, 4097.

Croupe, n. Fr. the ridge of the back, 7141.

Crowes feet, T. ii. 404, the wrinkles which ſpread from the outer corners of the eyes; Spenſer deſcribes this mark of old age in the ſame manner, ecl. 12;

And by mine ele the *crow* his *claw* doth wright.

Crowned, part. pa. wearing a crown; *crowned* malice, 10840, ſovereign malice.

Crull, adj. Sax. curled, 81, 3314.

Cucurbite, n. Lat. a gourd, a veſſel ſhaped like a gourd, uſed in diſtillation, 16262.

Culpons, n. pl. Fr. ſhreds, 681; logs, 2869.

Culver, n. Sax. a dove, L. W. 2307.

Cuppe, n. Fr. a cup; withouten *cuppe* he drank all his penance, 11254, he took large draughts of grief; he made no uſe of a cup, but drank out of the pot.

Curacion, n. Fr. cure, healing, T. i. 792; *Bo.* i. pr. 6.

Cure, n. Fr. care; I do no *cure*, L. W. 152, I take no care

Curfew-time, 3645, according to the Conqueror's edict, is ſaid to have been 8 h. p. m. Walſingham,

[illegible], n. Lat. a fool, 4200; [illegible]
the, dull are thy wittes, P. P. 6, b.
Dagge, n. a ſlip or ſhred, R. 7212.
Dagged, part. pa. cut into ſlips, P. 184.
Dagging, n. ſlitting, cutting into ſlips, P
Dagon, n. a ſlip or piece, 7333.
Damaſcene, pr. n. the country about Dam
Damaſcene, pr. n. 435, Joannes *Meſue*
an Arabian phyſician in the 8th and
See *Fabric. Bibl. Gr.* t. xiii. p. 256.
Dame, n. Fr. Lat. *domina*, miſtreſs, lady
—mother, 3260.
Dampne, v. Fr. to condemn, 5530, 565
Dan, n. Fr. Lat. *dominus*, lord, was a ti
given to monks, 12973, 13935, 6. See
9684. It is alſo prefixed by Chaucer
of other perſons of all ſorts; *Dan* Arci
Burnell, 15318; *Dan* Caton, 14977.
Dance, n. Fr. the olde *dance*, 478, 12013,
See R. 4300; T. iii. 606. The French

Dapple-gray, 13813, the colour which is called in Fr. *pommelé*. See ver. 618.

Dare, v. Sax. to ſtare, 13033.

Dares, pr. n. of a ſuppoſed hiſtorian of the Trojan war, F. iii. 379; *Du.* 1070.

Darreine, v. Fr. *defrener*, Lat. *derationare*, to conteſt, 1611, 1633.

Dart, n. Sax. a ſpear or javelin; the *dart* is ſette up for virginitee, 5657. There is an alluſion to the ſame cuſtom in *Lydg. Tra.* 26;

> And oft it happeneth he that hath beſt ron
> Doth not the *ſpere* like his deſert poſſede.

Daſen, pr. t. pl. of *daſe*, v. Sax. grow dim-ſighted, 16980.

Daunt, v. Fr. to conquer, P. 163; R. 4764; that ne with love may *daunted* be, orig. 4444; *qui par amours ne ſoit domptez*.

Dawe, v. Sax. to dawn, 1678, 9716.

Dawening, n. Sax. daybreak, 14888; L. W. 2183.

Dawes, n. pl. for *dayes*, 11492. The Saxon ȝ is frequently expreſſed by *w* as well as by *y*.

Daye, n. Sax. day, time, 9012; at my *day*, 16495, at the day appointed to me; to graunt him *dayes* of the remenant, 11879, to permit him to pay the remainder at certain days by inſtalments.

Deaurat, part. pa. Lat. gilded, B. K. 598.

Debate, v. Fr. to fight, 13797.

Debonaire, adj. Fr. courteous, M. 308; gentle, *Bo.* i. m. 5.

Decoped, part. pa. Fr. cut down, R. 843.

Decorate, pr. n. Decoratus, *Bo.* iii. pr. 4.

Dede, v. Sax. to grow dead, F. ii. 44—part. pa. dead, 7090.

Dedly, adj. Sax. devoted to death, 11352; *Bo.* v. pr. 6.

Deduit, n. Fr. pleaſure, 2179.

Degree, n. Fr. a ſtair, or ſet of ſteps, R. 45 life, 9901.

Deiden, pa. t. pl. of *deye*, v. Sax. died, 7483

Deine, for *deien*, inf. m. of *deye*, v. Sax. to 1179.

Deinous, adj. Fr. diſdainful, 3930.

Deintee, n. Fr. value, a thing of value; ha 4559, values highly: told nō *deintee* of, 5 value upon; it was *deintee*, 8988, it was thing. See alſo T. ii. 164.

Deinteous, adj. choice, valuable, 8141.

Deis, n. Fr. See the n. on ver. 372.

Del, n. Sax. a part; never a *del*, 3066, not a *del*, 3369, every part.

Dele, v. Sax. to divide, 7831.

Delibere, v. Fr. to deliberate, M. 307; T.

Delicacie, n. Fr. pleaſure, 14397.

Delices, n. pl. Fr. delights, 15471.

Delie, adj. Fr. *delié*, thin, ſlender, *Bo.* i. pr

Delit, n. Fr. delight, 7457.

Delitable, adj. Fr. delectable, 7938, 8075.

Deliver, adj. Fr. nimble, 84; *Conf. Am.* 1

Deliverly, adv. quickly, 15422.

Deliverneſs, n. Fr. agility, M. 262.

Delve, v. Sax. to dig, 538.

Deluwy, n. Lat. deluge, *Bo.* ii. pr. 6.
Demaine, v. Fr. to manage, F. ii. 451.
Demaine, n. Fr. management, 14583.
Deme, v. Sax. to judge, 1353.
Demoniak, n. Fr. one poſſeſt by a devil, 7822.
Dent, n. Sax. a ſtroke, F. ii. 26. See *Dint.*
Denwere, n. doubt, *Sk.* This interpretation ſuits well enough with the only paſſage in which I have found this word, T. L. i. 323, b. but I ſhould be glad to ſee ſome other inſtance of the uſe of it.
De par dieux jeo aſſente, 4459, in God's name I agree.
Depart, v. Fr. to part, to diſtribute, 7796.
Depeint, part. pa. Fr. painted, 12884.
Dequace, v. to ſhake down, q? T. L. ii. 327, b.
Dere, v. Sax. to hurt, 1824, 10554, 14007.
Dere, adj. Sax. dear, 2455.
Dereling, n. Sax. darling, 3791.
Dereworth, adj. Sax. precious, valued at a high rate, *Bo.* ii. pr. 1.
Derne, adj. Sax. ſecret, 3200, 3297.
Derre, comp. of *dere*, dearer, 1450; T. i. 174.
Des, F. iii. 270, as *deis*.
Deſcenſorie, n. Fr. a veſſel uſed in chymiſtry for the extraction of oils *per deſcenſum*, 16260.
Deſcriveu, inf. m. Fr. to deſcribe, 10354.
Deſirous, adj. Fr. eager, 10337.
Deſolat, part. pa. Lat. abandoned, diſtreſſed, 6285.
Deſpite, n. Fr. malicious anger, 949.
Deſpitous, adj. angry to exceſs, 6343.
Deſpitouſly, adv. angrily, 8411.
Deſpoile, v. Fr. to undreſs, 8250.
Deſtreine, v. Fr. to vex, to conſtrain, 1818, 17110.
Deſtrer, n. Fr. a war-horſe, Lat. *dextrarius*, 13841.
Deſtrie, *deſtruie*, v. Fr. to deſtroy, 1332, 17110—C. D. 1605, *deſcried* ſhould be *deſtried*.

Dioſcorides, pr. n. of a Greek writer on plants whoſe work is extant, 432.

Diſarray, n. Fr. diſorder, P. 254.

Diſcheance, v. Fr. to drive back, T. ii. 511.

Diſcheance, n. Fr. misfortune, T. iv. 297.

Diſblame, v. Fr. to clear from blame, T. ii. 17.

Diſcomfiture, n. Fr. defeat, 1010.

Diſcomfort, n. Fr. diſpleaſure, 11208.

Diſcomforten, v. Fr. to diſcourage, 2706.

Diſcourte, adj. Fr. at *diſcoverte*, P. 223, uncovered; *a diſcovert*.

Diſdeinous, adj. Fr. diſdainful, R. 7412.

Diſcreſe, n. Fr. diminution, B. K. 203.

Diſcreſe, v. neut. Fr. to decreaſe, *Bo.* v. pr. 6.

Diſcure, n. Fr. deformity, 6542.

Diſdited, part. pa. Fr. diſinherited, ſtripped of poſſeſſions, 2928; L. W. 1063.

Diſcovele, part. pa. Fr. with hair hanging looſe, 685; *discovelé*.

Diſeaſe, n. Fr. a difficult ſituation, 2964, 13341.

Diſeasant, part. pr. Fr. diſobedient, A. F. 429.

Diſeased, part. pa. Fr. diſorderly, P. 238.

Diſeate, adj. Lat. diſorderly, P. 252.

Diſeaunce, n. Fr. irregularity, F. i. 27.

Diſeaſe, n. Fr. a diſparagement, 8784.

Diſeaſe, n. Fr. expenſe, 443, 6845.

Diſeaſe, n. Fr. deſpair, T. ii. 530.

Diſeaſed, adj. angry to exceſs, 518. See *Deſpitous*.

Diſeaſe, n. Fr. diſpleaſure, R. 3436.

Diſpoſe, Lat. to diſpoſe, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6.

Diſport, Fr. *deport*, ſport, diverſion, 777.

Diſporte, to divert, T. iii. 1139.

Diſpreyſed, part. pa. Fr. undervaluing, M. 294.

Diſpute, Fr. diſpute, 9348, 11202; the clergie of Oxenford made a *diſputiſoun*, P. L. 300.

Diſrolily, adv. irregularly, R. 4900.
Diſſimule, v. Fr. to diſſemble, 17296.
Diſſimulings, n. pl. Fr. diſſemblings, 10599.
Diſſoned, part. pa. Fr. diſſonant, R. 4248.
Diſtaine, v. Fr. to diſcolour, to take away the colour, T. ii. 840; L. W. 274.
Diſtinct, v. Lat. to diſtinguiſh, R. 6199.
Diſtingued, part. pa. Fr. diſtinguiſhed, *Bo.* ii. pr. 5.
Diſtourbled, p. t. Fr. diſturbed, R. 1713.
Diſtreyne, v. Fr. to conſtrain, P. 144. See *Deſtreine.*
Diſtrouble, v. Fr. to diſturb, P. 141; *Du.* 524.
Diſturne, v. Fr. to turn aſide, T. iii. 719.
Dite, v. Fr. to dictate, to write, R. 6786.
Dites, n. pl. Fr. ſayings, ditties, F. ii. 114.
Ditus, pr. n. Dictys Cretenſis, F. iii. 379.
Diverſe, adj. Fr. different, 4631.
Diverſe, v. to diverſify, T. iii. 1758.
Divine, n. for *divinity*, R. 6488.
Diviniſtre, n. Fr. a divine, 2813.
Do, v. Sax. See the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 37.——*Do*, for *don*, part. pa. M. 317.
Doand, part. pr. doing, R. 2708.
Dogerel, adj. derived, I ſuppoſe, from *dog*, ſo that rime-*dogerel*, in ver. 13853, may be underſtood to mean what in Fr. might be called *rime de chien.* See *Cotgrave* in v. *Chien; choſe de chien*, a paltry thing, a trifle, traſh, trumpery.
Dogge for the bowe, 6951, 9888, a dog uſed in ſhooting.
Doke, n. Sax. a duck, 3576.
Dole, n. Sax. as *del*, R. 2364.
Dole, n. Fr. grief, mourning, R. 2959.
Dolven, part. pa. of *delve*, v. Sax. buried, 4070.
Dombe, adj. Sax. dumb, 776.
Dome, n. Sax. judgment, opinion, 10989.
Domeſman, n. Sax. a judge, 14408.

t, n. a grammar, the elements of any art, from
lius Donatus, a Roman grammarian, whoſe In-
oduction to the Latin language [*inter Gramm. Vet.*
utſcb. p. 1735,] was commonly read in ſchools.
. L. ii. fol. 338, then drave I me among drapers
y *donet* to lerne, P. P. 23, b.
mow, pr. n. 5799. See the note, and P. P. 44, b.
ie, *don*, adj. Sax. of a brown or dun colour, T. ii.
08; A. F. 334.
mant, part. pr. Fr. fixed, ready, 355—*Les vaiſ-*
aux qui là dormoint *a l'ancre*, *Froiſſart*, v. iii. c. 52.
tour, n. Fr. a dormitory, or common ſleeping-room,
437.
in, n. Fr. a dozen, 580.
er, n. Fr. a baſket to be carried on the back, F. iii.
50.
e, v. Sax. to be fooliſh through age or otherwiſe,
315, 16451.
b, imp. m. 2d per. pl. of *do*, 6631, do ye.
ced, F. iii. 131, may perhaps be a corruption of
ucete, which is the name of a muſical inſtrument
a poem of Lydgate's, mſ. *Bodl. Fairf.* 16;

Ther were trumpes and trumpetes,
Lowde ſhallys and *doucetes*.

ghtren, n. pl. Sax. daughters, 14835.
tance, n. Fr. doubt, T. iv. 963.
te, v. Fr. to fear, R. 1089.
teleee, *douteles*, adv. without doubt, 2669, 4511.
tous, adj. doubtful, T. iv. 992.
utre mere, Fr. from beyond ſea, *Du.* 253.
waire, n. Fr. dower, 8724.
idde, *drad*, p. t. & part. of *drede*, v. Sax. feared,
5483, 7945.
if, n. Sax. things thrown away as unfit for man's
ood, 17346.

Ben paoc ama *drut*, qi non es gelos,
Et paoc ama, qi non eſt airos,
Et paoc ama, qi non es folettis,
Et paoc ama, qi non fa tracios;
Mals vaut d amor qi ben eſt envelos
Un dolz plorar non fait qatorze ris.
Qant eu li quier merce en genoillos,
E la mi colpa et mi met ochaiſos,
Et l aigua to cur aval per mer lowis,
Et ela m fai un regard amoros,
Et eu li bais la bucha els ols amdos,
Adonc mi par un iol de paradis.

ꝛ, v. *Sax.* to drag, 1418.
, part. pa. *Sax.* created a knight, P. 231; the
e is derived from the ſtroke, (with a ſword
erwiſe) which was always a principal cere-
t the creation of a knight; at *dubban*, Iſland.
to ſtrike: this ſtroke in French was called
ce *L'Ordene de Chevalerie par Hue de Taba-*
14, ſeq. publiſhed by M. Barbazan 1759,
ge in v. Alopa Militaris.
'uty, what is due to any one, 6934, 6973.
ix. to make dull, 16561.
Sax. to grow dull, R. 4792.
-e, 16954. See *Ray's Proverbial Simi-*
s dull as *Dun in the mire.* I ſuppoſe
-kname given to the aſs from his co-
Burnell. See the n. on ver. 15318.
dur-e, 1362, 11148.
-d ſnip, ſeverity, R. 3547.
- grew dark or dim, 2808.
-ſtee.
lee ping potion, 4159; C. L. 998.
ax - delays, *Bo.* i. m. 1; *moras*, orig.
Sax, waſted, R. 360.

Eccleſiaſt, n. an eccleſiaſtical
of Eccleſiaſtes or Eccleſiaſ
Eche, adj. Sax. ælce, each
number, 39, 662, 1134.
Eche, v. Sax. to add, F. iii.
creaſe, T. i. 706.
Edippe, pr. n. OEdipus, T.
Effect, n. Fr. ſubſtance, 703
Eft, adv. Sax. again, 1671,
Eftſone, *eftſones*, adv. Sax. ſo
5329, 6390.
Egalitee, n. Fr. equality, P.
Eger, *egre*, adj. Fr. ſharp, P.
Egge, v. Sax. to incite, P. 2
Eggement, n. Sax. incitemen
Egging, n. 10009, as *eggeme*
Egremoine, n. Fr. agrimony
Eire, for *air*, 3473.
Eiſel, n. Sax. vinegar, R. 2
Elat, part. pa. Lat. elated,
Elde, n. Sax. old age, 6797
Elde, v. Sax. to make old, R
old, R. 395.
Elenge, adj. ſtrange, 6781.
diſtruſt the etymology t
Ur. In ver. 13152 it ſeer
as in P. P. 111, b. hevy
in herte. And ſo perhap
the paſſages quoted fron
and 46 b.
Elengeneſſe, n. R. 7406; in t

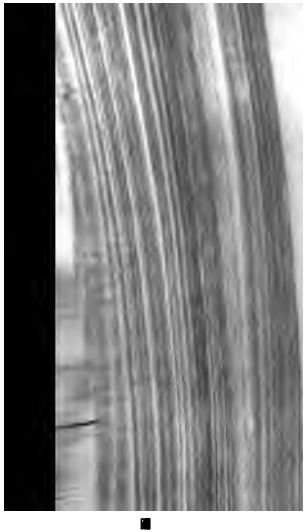
, n. Sax. a witch, 5174—a faer
-quene, n. queen of elves or faeries
pr. n. 7472, ſeems to be put for *I*
hap. 19.
, pr. n. Elijah, 7698. The Carmeli
lijah was the founder of their ord
e, pr. n. Eliſha, the diſciple of Eli
r, adv. Sax. elſe, 377, 1153; *elles* w
ny thing elſe; *ell-ſ*wher, 2115, 1352
iſh, adj. Sax. faery-like, fantaſtick,
i ver. 13633 it ſeems to ſignify ſhy,
eliſe, v. Fr. to beautify, L. W. 1735.
olde, v. Fr. to make bold, C. L. 1147
oyſſement, n. Fr. ambuſh, M. 276.
rouded, part. pa. Fr. embroidered, 89
, n. Sax. uncle, T. ii. 162.
orth, prep. Sax. even with; *emforth*
37, even with my might, with all my p
th my wit, T. ii. 243, to the utmoſt of r
ding: it is a corruption of *eyenforth*,
; at length in P. P. 66, b. *evenforth* with
108, b. he did equitie for all *evenforth* hi
e, v. Fr. to impair, hurt, 10072.
ce, n. Fr. emperes, 6828, 11360.
re, v. Fr. to plaſter over, 10171.
v. to infold, to involve, *Bo.* v. m. 1; *i*

er, n. Fr. a poiſoner, 12828.
v. neut. Fr. to crowd, 9452, 16539.
n. Fr. undertaking, 2542.
Sax. to empty, 16209.
', part. pa. Fr. indented like a batt

irt. pr. Lat. imbibing, 16082.

Du. 33
Enbossed, part. pa
Enbrace, v. Fr. to take be
Enbraude, v. Fr. to embroider, L.
Encense, n. Fr incense, 2279.
Encense, v Fr. to burn incense, 1586;
cense to, 1588o.
Enchausing, n. Fr. heat, P. 253.
Encheson, n. Fr. cause, occasion, 1077
Encorporing, part. pr. Fr. incorporat
Endelong, prep. Sax. along, 2680, 11
ways, 1993.
Endetted, part. pa. Fr. indebted, 1
Endite, v. Fr. to dictate relate, 2
Endoute, v. Sax. to suffer, to fear,
Endrie, v. Sax. to doubt, C. L.
Enee, pr. n. Æneas, 4484.
Encidos, pr. n. Virgil's Æneis,
Enfamined, part. pa. Fr. hung
Enfecble, v. Fr. to infect, 164
217. to strengthe

Enlangoured, part.pa. Fr. faded with langour, R. 7399.
Enleven, num. Sax. eleven, 17317.
Enlumine, v. Fr. to illuminate, 7909.
Enoint, part. pa. Fr. anointed, 2963.
Enſeled, part. pa. Fr. ſealed up, kept ſecret, C. V. 151
Enſpire, v. Fr. to inſpire, 6.
Enſure, v. Fr. to aſſure, 12077, 12971.
Entaile, n. Fr. ſhape, R. 162, 3711.
Entailed, part. pa. Fr. carved, R. 140.
Entalente, v. Fr. to excite, *Bo.* v. pr. 5.
Entend, v. Fr. to attend, 5857, 11001.
Entendement, n. Fr. underſtanding, T. iv. 1696.
Entente, n. Fr. intention, 1489.
Ententif, adj. Fr. attentive, 9165.
Enterchangeden, pa. t. pl. Fr. exchanged, T. iii. 1374.
Entermedled, part. pa. Fr. intermixed, R. 906.
Entermete, v. Fr. to interpoſe, 6416; R. 2966.
Enterpart, v. Fr. to ſhare, T. i. 593.
Entetched, part.pa. Fr. *entaché*; it is applied indifferently to things and perſons marked or endowed with good or bad qualities: *entetched* and defouled with yvel, *Bo.* iv. pr. 3, ſtained and defiled with evil—the beſt *entetched*, T. v. 832, endowed with the beſt qualities.
Entree, n. Fr. entry, 1985.
Entremees, n. pl. Fr. choice diſhes ſerved in between the courſes at a feaſt, *Cotg.* R. 6831.
Entrike, v. Fr. to deceive, R. 1642—to entangle, A.F. 403.
Entuned, part. pa. Fr. tuned, 123.
Entunes, n. pl. Fr. ſongs, tunes, *Du.* 309.
Envenime, v. Fr. to poiſon, 6056.
Enveniming, n. poiſoning, 9934.
Envie, v. Fr. to vie, to contend, 5724; *Du.* 406.
Environ, adv. Fr. about, C. L. 1031; *Conf. Am.* 139, b.



Erande, n. Sax.

Ere, v. Fr. to plough,

Ereos, for *Eros*, pr. n.

Erke, adj. Sax. weary

Erly, adv. Sax. early

Erme, v. Sax. to grie

Ermeful. See the n.

Ermin, adj. Armeni

Ernyſt, n. Sax. zeal, ſt
1285.

Erneſtful, adj. ſeriou

Erratike, adj. Fr. w
T. v. 1811.

Erraunt, part. pr. Fr

Ers, *erſe*, n. Sax. t

Erſt, adv. ſuperl. o
the firſt time, 88
redundant, long

Ertheles, adj. Sax.

Eſchaunge, n. Fr.

Eſcheve, *eſchue*, v.
114.

Eſculapius, pr. n.
name is menti
n. *.

Eſe, sb. pastie, light; *ofte ſighes*, T. iii. 1369, which passage Lord Surry has copied, *Songes*, &c. p. 12, "and *eaſy* ſighes, ſuch as folkes draw in love."

Eſier, comp. d. lighter; of *eſier* avail, C. L. 116, of lighter or less value.

Eſilich, adv. gently, T. i. 317.

Eſperus, pr. n. Hesperus, a name of the planet Venus, R. K. 613.

Eſpiaille, n. Fr. spying, private watching, 6905; M. 276.

Eſpirituall, adj. Fr. spiritual, heavenly, R. 650, 672.

Eſſoine, n. Fr. a legal excuse, P. 150.

Eſtat, *eſtate*, n. Fr. state, condition, 203, 524—administration of government, 7600.

Eſtatelich, adj. stately, 140.

Eſtres, n. pl. Fr. the inward parts of a building, 1973, 4293; *R. de la R.* 13267, *car il ſont de l'Hoſtel les eſtres*.

Eterne, adj. Lat. everlasting, 1306.

Ethe, adj. Sax. easy, R. 3955; T. v. 850.

Evangiles, n. pl. Fr. gospels, 5686.

Even, adj. Sax. equal; an *even* Criſten, P. 181, 207, a fellow-Christian.

Evenlike, adj. Sax. equal, *Bo.* iv. m. 6.

——— adv. equally, *Bo.* iv. pr. 2.

Ever, adv. Sax. always; *ever* in on, 1773, 3878, continually in the same manner; *ever* lenger the more, 10718, 11772. See P. 264, where this elliptical phrase is expressed at length.

Everich, adj. Sax. every one of many, 373, 2194—each of two, 1188, 2098, 2101, 6986.

Ew, n. Sax. yew, 2925.

Exaltat, part. pa. Lat. exalted, 6286.

Exametron, 13985, is explained by the context to signify a *verſe* of six feet; it usually signifies the heroick

verſe, but here, I ſuppoſe, muſt be underſtood to mean the iambick, in which the ancient tragedies were commonly verſified.

Executour, n. Fr. executioner, 7592.

Executrice n. Fr. a female executioner, T. iii. 618.

Exorciſations, n. pl. Fr. exorciſms, conjurations, F. iii. 173.

Expans yeres, 11587. "In this and the following verſes "the poet deſcribes the Alphonſine aſtronomical "tables by the ſeveral parts of them, wherein ſome "technical terms occur which were uſed by the old "aſtronomers, and continued by the compilers of "of thoſe tables. *Collect years* are certain ſums of "years, with the motions of the heavenly bodies "correſponding to them, as of 20, 40, 60, &c. diſ-"poſed into tables; and *expans years* are the ſingle "years, with the motions of the heavenly bodies "anſwering to them, beginning at 1, and continued "on to the ſmalleſt *collect* ſum, as 20, &c. A *root* or "*radix* is any certain time taken at pleaſure, from "which as an era the celeſtial motions are to be com-"puted. By *proporcionel convenientes* are meant the "tables of proportional parts." Gloſſ. *Ur.* "*Argu-"ment* in aſtronomy is an arch whereby we ſeek an-"other unknown arch proportional to the firſt." *Chambers.*

Expeĉlaunt, part. pr. Fr. waiting, R. 4571.

Expleite, v. Fr. to perform, R. 6174.

Ey, n. Sax. an egg, 14851, 16274; but as it were a a grypes *eye*, *Conf. Am.* 22.

Ey, interj. 10165.

Eyen, n. pl. Sax. eyes, 152, 201.

Eyre, for *air*, F. ii. 419.

Eyriſh, adj. aerial, belonging to the air, F. ii. 424, 457.

F

Fable, n. Fr. idle discourse, R. 1439, 6603.

Faconde, n. Fr. eloquence, A. F. 558.

Facounde, adj. eloquent, *Du.* 926; A. F. 521.

Faerie, n. Fr. the nation of Faeries, 6441. See the note—Enchantment, the work of faeries, 9617, 10515; king of *Faerie*, 13101, 8; quene of *Faerie*, 10190; contree of *Faerie*, 13731.

Fain, adj. Sax. glad, 13241; than was I as *fayne* as foule of fayre morowe, P. P. 47, b.

Fain, adv. gladly, 9949.

Faine, v. Fr. to feign, to dissemble, R. 3089; to swinke and travail he not *faineth*, R. 5685, he does not feign or pretend only to labour, *i. e.* he labours seriously.

Fairehede, n. Sax. beauty, R. 2484.

Faitour, n. Fr. a lazy idle fellow, P. P. 32 b. 33 b. *faitard*, *faiteor*, un pareſſeux, *piger. Lacombe.*

Falding, n. 392, 3212, a kind of coarse cloth, *St.* He derives it from the A. S. fealo, *plica*: however that may be Helmoldus [*Chron. Slav.* l. i. c. 1,] speaks of *indumenta lanea* (probably coarse enough) *quæ nos appellamus faldones*; and *fallin* in Irish, according to Lhuyd, signifies a mantle. Giraldus Cambr. [*Topog. Hibern. dist.* 3. c. 10,] describes the Irish as clothed in *phalingis laneis*, *vice palliorum. Faldyng* cloth, *Amphibalus. Birrus. Prompt. Parv.* Row cloth, as *faldyng* and other like. *Endromis Amphibalus. ibid.* See *Du Cange* in v. *Amphibalus.*

Fall, for *fallen*, part. pa. P. 147.

Falsen, v. Fr. to falsify, 3175—to deceive R. 5416.

Falwe, adj. Sax. yellow, 1366.

Falwes n. pl. Sax. harrowed lands, 6238.

Famuler, adj. Lat. domestick, 9658.

Fan, *n.* See the *n.* on ver. 16991.

Fande, pa. t. of *finde*, v. Sax. found, R. 2707.

Fane, n. a weathercock, 8872; C. D. 79.
Fantaſie, n. Fr. fancy, 9451.
Fantome, n. Fr. any falſe imagination, 5457
pluſieurs qu' ils avoient eté en fantoſme. *Froi*
c. 63.
Farce, v. Fr. *farder*, to paint, R. 2285.
Fardel, n. Fr. a burthen, R. 5685.
Fare, v. Sax. to go, 1397, 12985; to *fare* wel,
to be happy, 2437.
Fare, n. ſeems to have been derived from th
v. *faire*, whenever it can be interpreted by
ado. See ver. 1811; this hote *fare*, ver. 3
which the wardein chidde and made *fare*, v
what amounteth all this *fare*? ver. 13193
us two nedeth no ſtrange *fare*, T. iv. 532;
this nice *fare*. In other inſtances it follows
of the Saxon v. *fare*, as in the compound w
fare, thorough *fare*, &c.
Farcn, *fare*, part. pa. 7354, 7364, 13129.
Fares, for *fareth*, 4021.
Faring, part. pr. 11244, 13948.
Farme, n. Sax. food, a meal, C. D. 1750.
man in v. *Firma*.
Farſe, v. Fr. *farcir*, to ſtuff, 233.
Fathe, n. F. iii. 1050. See *Lathe*.
Faute, n. Fr. want, 10757.
Fawe, adj. Sax. glad, 5802, as *fain*.
Fay, n. Fr. faith, 3284.
Fayre, adj. Sax, fair, 204, 234.
—— adv. fairly, gracefully, 94, 275.
Febleſſe, n. Fr. weakneſs, T. ii. 863.
Feeche, v. Sax. to fetch, 6942, 7136.
Fee, n. Sax. money, 6212; in R. 6044 it ſe
nify inheritable poſſeſſions, in contradiſ
money or moveables.

Feffe, v. Fr. to infeoff, to preſent, T. v. 1688; C. L. 932.
Feine, v. Fr. to feign, 738.
Fel, adj. Sax. cruel, deſtructive, 7584, 13758.
Felaw, n. Sax. fellow, companion, 6967.
Felawſhip, n. Sax. company, 476.
Felawſhipe, v. to accompany, *Bo.* iv. m. 1, pr. 3.
Felde, n. Sax. a field, 1524.
Felden, pa. t. pl. of *felle*, v. Sax. felled, made to fall, R. 911.
Fele, adj. Sax. many, 8793; C. L. 191.
Fele, v. Sax. to feel, 6088; to have ſenſe, 11039; to perceive, 15623.
Fell, n. Sax. ſkin, T. i. 91.
Felonie, n. Fr. all ſorts of criminal violence, 1998.
Feloun, adj. Fr. cruel, R. 3250.
Femenie, pr. n. the country of Amazons, 868. See the note.
Femininitee, n. Fr. womanhood, 4780.
Fend, n. Sax. an enemy, the devil, 5200, 7030.
Fendliche, adj. deviliſh, 5171, 5203.
Fenne, n. 12824, the name of the ſections of Avicenne's great work entitled *Canun*. See *Canon*.
Feoffed, part. pa. Fr. infeoffed, 9572.
Fer, adv. Sax. far, 4013, 5078.
Ferre, comp. 48, 1852, 2062, further.
Ferreſt, ſuperl. 496, furtheſt.
Ferd, *fered*, part. pa. of *fere*, terrified, 15392, 16392; T. ii. 124.
Ferd, *ferde*, pa. t. of *fare*, 1374, 3457, 10775.
Ferden, pa. t. pl. 1649, 2119.
Fere, n. Sax. a companion, a wife, T. iv. 791; in *fere*, 4748, 4814, together, in company.
Fere, for *fire*, R. 2471; T. i. 229.
Fere, n. Sax. fear, 2346, 6604.
—— v. Sax. *to terrify*, T. iv. 1483.

Ferforth, *ferforthly*, adv. Sax. far
Ferly, adj. Sax. ſtrange, 4171.
Fermacie, for *pharmacie*, n. Fr. a
Ferme, n. Fr. a farm, 253.
Fermerere, n. Lat. *infirmarius*, th
houſe who had the care of the
Cange in v.
Ferne, adv. Sax. before, 10570.
Fers, adj. Fr. fierce, 1600.
Fers, n. *Du.* 654, *ſeq.* the piece
king, which we and other Eur
queen, though very improperly
ved. *Pherz* or *Pherzân*, which
for the ſame piece, ſignifies t
ſellor or general. *Hiſt. Shahil*
Ferthing, n. Sax. a farthing, any
ferthing—of greſe, 134, not
greaſe.
Feſt, n. Sax. fiſt, 12736.
Feſte, n. Fr. feaſt, 10375.
Feſteying, part. pr. Fr. feaſting,
Feſtlich, adj. uſed to feaſts, 1059
Fetche, n. Sax. a vetch, T. iii. 93
Fete, n. Fr. work, 8305.
Fetiſe, adj. well made, neat, 157
Fetiſely, adv. neatly, properly, 1
Fette, *fet*, part. pa. of *feeche*, 821
Fey, n. Fr. faith, L. W. 2508.
Feyre, n. Fr. a fair or market, 5
Fiaunce, n. Fr. truſt, R. 5481.
Fidel, n. Sax. a fiddle, 298.
Fill, for *fell*, pa. t. of *fall*; 1105,
Finch, n. Sax. a ſmall bird; to p
proverbial expreſſion, ſignify
fraud of his money, &c. See

If I may gripe a riche man
I ſhall ſo *pulle* him, if I can,
That he ſhall in a fewe ſtoundes
Leſe all his markes and his poundes.——
Our maidens ſhall eke plucke him ſo
That him ſhall neden fethers mo.——.

See alſo R. 6820;

Withoute ſcalding they hem *pulle*.

ind, v. Sax. to find, to ſupply, 12471. See the n.
Fint, for *findeth*, 4069, 15686.
ine, *fin*, n. Fr. end, 4844, 9980.
ine, v. Fr. to ceaſe, 6718; R. 1797.
ine, adj. Fr. of *fine* force, T. v. 421, of very neceſſity.
it, n. Sax. a diviſion or ſhort portion of a poem, 13816. See Gloſſ. *Percy* in v.
ittingeſt, adj. ſup. Sax. moſt fitting, A. F. 551.
ixe, adj. Fr. fixed, 11594, 16247.
laie, for *fley*, pa. t. of *flee*, flew, C. N. 213.
laine, part. pa. of *flaie*, v. Sax. flaied or flead, P. 185. l. 2.
lambe, n. Fr. flame, T. v. 302.
latour, n. Fr. a flatterer, 15331; *Conf. Am.* 154, b.
lawe, adj. yellow, from the Lat. *flavus*, C. L. 782; Gloſſ. *Ur.*
lecked, adj. ſpotted, 9722, 16033.
leckering, part. pr. 1964. See *Flicker*.
lee, v. neut. Sax. to fly, 6102, 10436.
leen, n. pl. Sax. fleas, 16966.
leme, v. Sax. to baniſh, 17131; R. 6781.
lemed, part. pa. 15526.
lemer, n. baniſher, 4880.
flete, v. Sax. to float, to ſwim, 2399.
flete, for *fleteth*, 4883.
fleting, part. pr. 1958.
flicker, v. neut. Sax. to flutter, P. 244, l. 8; T. iv. 1221.

ut. Sax. to fly, P. 177, l. 6; R. 5359; *ells*
.
R. 1812, to remove.
rt. pr. floating, *Bo.* iii. m. 9; *fluitantis*, orig.
. pa. removed, ſhifted, T. v. 1543.
an arrow, 17213. *Flone*, pl. B. K. 469.
v. Sax. in a flock, 7962.
n. a ſpecies of gold coin, 12704.
Sax. floating. See the n. on ver. 2885.
to float, *Bo.* iii. pr. 11.
iii. pr. 11, as *flete*.
. without flower, C. D. 1860.
Fr. a ſmall flower, R. 891.
playing on the flute. See the note.
o make a paſs in fencing, to puſh, 1656,

. abundance, 3165, 4924.
pa. Sax. foaled, 7127.
n. Fr. raſhneſs, *Bo.* i. pr. 3.
lj. M. 299, l, 16; P. 237, *penult*, fooliſhly

olly, 3148, 1800.
oliſhly, 9277, 15896.
. to follow, 530, 6165.
liſh, R. 5006, 5085.
. fooliſh, R. 5366.
find, 3819, 10121.
to try, 4767, 9284; T. iii. 1161.
o take, 4797.
a fool, 4087.
fooliſh, C. L. 458.
ax. a font for baptizing, 5143.
pro, Lat. *pour*. Fr.; it is frequently pr
s in the infinitive mode in the Fren
to tellen, 73; for to don, 78, pour fa
for to han ben, 754, pour avoir été

s ſignifies--againſt; *for* percing of his herte,
ainſt, or to prevent, piercing; *for* ſteling
, R. 4229, againſt ſtealing. See P. P. 31;
. ſow the ſacke *for* ſheding of the wheate,
vent ſhedding.
x. *quia*, Lat. *pour ce que*, Fr. becauſe that;
ıſte to ride ſo, 102; *for* ſhe wolde virtue
)2; *for* I teche, 12374.
oſition, has various powers; it is moſt com-
enſive of the ſignification of the word with
is joined, as in *for*dronken, *for*dry, *for*fe-
ſometimes privative, as in *for*boden, *for*-
l ſometimes only communicative of an ill
n *for*ſaite, *for*fare, *for*juged, &c.
l *ver*, Belg. have ſimilar powers in compo-

)ax. to abſtain, R. 4751.
rt. pa. of *forbede*, v. Sax. forbidden, P. 242;

ı. t. broke off, *Bo.* iv. pr. 1; *abrupi*, orig.
ıart. pa. Fr. ſorely bruiſed, 14532.
. no *force*, 7711, no matter; I do no *force*,
are not; I do no *force* of your divinitee,
are not for your divinity; no *force* of deth,
matter for death; they yeve no *force*, R.
y care not; *de fruit avoir ne fait* force, orig.
Sax. to cut through, 17289.
x. to do away, to ruin, 13057.
o, part. pa. undone, 11866, 17239.
fordriven) part. pa. Sax. driven away, R.

part. pa. Sax. very drunken, 3122, 12608.
. Sax. very dry, 10723.
part. pa. Sax. waſted away, R. 366.
/ part. pa. of *fare*, v. Sax. gone, R. 2710.

Fore, prep. Sax. is ſeldom uſed by itſelf; in compoſition it has the power of *before*.

Forein, n. L. W. 1960, a jakes, Gloſſ. *Ur.* from *St.*; the context ſeems rather to require that it ſhould ſignify an outward court or garden.

Foreweting, n. Sax. foreknowledge, 15249.

Forewote, *forewete*, v. Sax. to foreknow, 15240.

Forfaite, v. Fr. to miſdo, P. 164.

Forfare, v. Sax. to fare ill, R. 5388.

Forfered, part. pa. Sax. much afraid, 10841; T. iv. 1411.

Forgifte, n. Sax. forgiveneſs, L. W. 1851.

Forgon, inf. v. Sax. to omit, to loſe, 9959, 17244.

Forgrowen, part. pa. Sax. overgrown, F. L. 45.

Forjuged, part. pa. Fr. wrongfully judged, B. K. 275.

Forkerve, v. Sax. to carve or cut through, 17289.

Forlaſt, part. pa. Sax. left off entirely, 12017.

Forleſe, v. Sax. to loſe entirely, P. 234.

Forlete, v. Sax. to give over, to quit, P. 143, l. 2.

Forlore, *(forloren)* part. pa. Sax. utterly loſt, 3505.

Forloyne, n. Fr. *forlonge*, a term of the chaſe, which ſignifies that the game is far off, *Du.* 386.

Forme, adj. Sax. firſt; Adam oure *forme* father, M. 256.

Formeſt, adj. ſup. Sax. firſt, *Du.* 890.

Formell, A. F. 371, is put for the female of any fowl, more frequently for a female eagle. See ver. 445, 535.

Forpined, part. pa. Sax. waſted away, tormented, 205, 1455.

Forſake, v. Sax. to deny, *Bo.* ii. pr. 3, 4.

Forſhapen, part. pa. Sax. transformed, T. ii. 66.

Forſhronke, *(forſhronken)* part. pa. Sax. ſhrunk up, F. L. 358.

Forſleuthe, *forſlouthe*, *forſlugge*, v. Sax. to loſe through ſloth, 15102; P. 220.

Forſongen, part. pa. Sax. tired with ſinging, R. 664.
Forſter, n. Fr. a foreſter, 117.
Forſtraught, part. pa. Sax. diſtracted, 13035.
Forthby, adv. Sax. forward by, 13499, 13532.
Forther, v. Sax. to further, to advance, T. ii. 1368.
Forthinke, v. Sax. to grieve, to vex, 9780; T. ii. 1414.
Forthought, pa. t. of *forthinke*, R. 1671.
Forthren, inf. m. of *forther*, T. v. 1706.
Forthy, conj. Sax. therefore, 1843.
Fortroden, part. pa. of *fortread*, v. Sax. troden down, P. 154.
Fortuit, adj. Fr. accidental, *Bo.* v. pr. 1.
Fortune, v. Fr. to make fortunate, 419; to give good or bad fortune, 2379.
Fortunous, adj. proceeding from fortune, *Bo.* ii. pr. 3, 4.
Forwaked, part. pa. Sax. having waked long, 5016.
Forwandred, part. pa. Sax. having wandred long, R. 3336.
Forwelked, part. pa. Sax. much wrinkled, R. 360.
Forwept, part. pa. Sax. having much wept, C. D. 1833.
Forwered, part. pa. Sax. worn out, R. 235.
Forwerie, adj. Sax. very weary, R. 3336.
Forword, *(foreword)* n. Sax. a promiſe or covenant, 831, 854.
Forwounded, part. pa. Sax. much wounded, R. 1830.
Forwrapped, part. pa. wrapped up, 12652; P. 170.
Foryelde, v. Sax. to repay, 8707; L. W. 457.
Foryete, v. Sax. to forget, 1884.
Foryetten, part. pa. 3055.
Foſter, n. Fr. R. 6329, as *forſter*.
Foſtred, part. pa. of *foſter*, v. Sax. nouriſhed, 8916, 9.
Foſtring, n. nutriment, 7427.
Fote-hot, 4858, immediately. See the n. and add to the inſtances there quoted *Du.* 375.

Foule, n. Sax. a bird, [illegible] supplied, 12
Found, pa. t. of *find*, supplied, 12
Founde, v. *An.* 244, as *fonde*.
Foundred, pa. t. of *founder*, v. Fr.
Foxertie, num. Sax. forty, R. 5
Foxeric, n. foxish manners, R. 6
Fra, for *fro*, prep. Sax. from; it
verbially, til and *fra*, 4037,
Fraine, v. Sax. to ask, T. v. 12
Fraknes, n. pl. Sax. spots, freck
Franchise, n. Fr. frankness, ge
Frank, n. a denomination of F
ing at present to the *livre T*
Frankelein, n. Fr. See his cha
and the n. on ver. 333.
Fraught, v. Sax. to freight, lo
Fre, adj. Sax. willing, unconst
5631—liberal, bountiful,
Freedom, n. Sax. 46, 17075, a [illegible] 5674.

L. W. 1115; C. L. 1243 or perhaps wrought in a kind of *fret* work: a sort of blazon is called *fretté*. In R. 4705, and through the *fret* full of falshede—we findeth wealth—a thinthe *fret* full of falshede.

Frete, v. Sax. to eat, devour, 4070.

Freting, part. pr. 2021.

Fretis, (*fretted*). Park. pa. 4895.

Freyne, v. Sax. 23530, 25901, as *fraine*.

Frise, pr. n. Friezland, R. 1093.

Frete, v. Fr. to mix, 3746; T. iii. 1121.

Frounsid, adj. Fr. without wrinkle, Pa. 860.

Froward, adj. Sax. averse, R. 4940.

Fro ye, T. i. 3, from you; *ye* is put for *you*, that *fro ye* may rhyme, in appearance at least, with *seye* and *Treye*: so in ver. 7038, *seye ye* rhymes to *praye*. See more of these double rhymes in the n. on ver. 674, and add the following passages, in which *the* (*thee*) being the eleventh and last syllable of the verse is to be pronounced without any accent——

ver. 10987, *alone the* rhymes to *gonne the*.

16132, *to the* ——— *sothe*.

16762, *his the* ——— *swithe*.

Fruitfull, adj. Fr. fruitful, 17384.

Fruitesfere, n. Sax. a female seller of fruit, 12402.

Ful-drive, part. pa. fully driven, completed, 11542.

Fulke, (Fr. *fulke*) n. Sax. people, F. i. 73.

Fulfulnesse, n. Sax. fatidty, 10719.

Fumetere, pr. n. of a plant, fumitory, 14969; *fumaria —purgat bilem et humores adustos. Reg^s Synopsis.*

Fumesshet, n. Fr. fumes arising from excessive drinking, 10672, 12501.

Fundement, n. Fr. foundation, 7685.

Furial, adj. Fr. raging, 10762.

Fusible, adj. Fr. capable of being melted, 16324.

fy, *fye*, *fey*: Fr. 7509; I *fey fy*, 4500, I cry shame.

G.

Gabbe, v. Fr. to talk idly, to lie, 3510, 15072; *ga*
—of this? *Bo.* ii. pr. 5; *num id mentior?*
Gacides, F. iii. 116, is probably a miſprint for *Æ*
des, though I do not know that Chiron had any r
to that title.
Gadling, n. Sax. an idle vagabond, R. 938.
Gadred, part. pa. Sax. gathered, 4379.
Gailer, n. Fr. gaoler, 1476.
Gaillard, adj. Fr. briſk, gay, 3336, 4365.
Gaitre-beries, 14971, berries of the dogwood-tree,
nus fœmina.
Galaxie, pr. n. the Milky Way, a track in the hea
ſo called, F. ii. 428.
Gale, v. Sax. See the n. on ver. 6414.
Galfride, pr. n. Geoffrey of Monmouth, F. iii. 3
Geoffrey Vinſauf, C. L. 11. See *Gaufride.*
Galice, pr. n. a province of Spain, 468; the fam
ſhrine of St. James at Compoſtella was in Gali
Galingale, pr. n. ſweet cypreſs, 383.
Gallien, Galian, pr. n. Galen, 433, 12240. See
notes.
Galoche, n. Fr. a ſhoe, 10869.
Galpe, v. Sax. to gape, to yawn, 16984.
Galping, part. pr. gaping, yawning, 10664.
Galwes, n. pl. Sax. the gallows, 6240, 14652.
Gan, pa. t. of *ginne*, v. Sax. began, 11153.
Ganneȝ, pl. T. ii. 194.
Gar, v. Sax. to make, 4130.
Gardebrace, n. Fr. armour for the arm, C. D. 155
Gargate, n. Fr. the throat, 15341.
Gariſoun, R. 3249, ſeems to be uſed as a v. to h
the orig. has *gariſon*, a n. healing, recovery.
Garmente, n. Fr. a garment, *Magd.* 354.
Garner, n. Fr. a granary or ſtoreroom, R. 1148, 6

Garnisun, n. Fr. a guard or garrison, M. 247; R. 4204.
Gastnesse, n. Sax. gastlinesis, *Bo.* iii. pr. 5.
Gate, gatte, pa. t. of *get*, v. Sax. gat, begat, R. 2692; L. W. 2561.
Gate, n. Sax. a way; went her *gate*, R. 3338, went her way.
Gatisden, pr. n. 436, John Gatesden, author of a medical work entitled *Rosa Anglicana*, in the 14th century. See *Tanner* in v.
Gat-tothed, 470. See the n.
Gaude, n. Fr. jest, 12323; T. ii. 351; *gaudes*, pl. ridiculous tricks, F. 215.
Gauded, 159. See the n.
Gaufride, pr. n. 15353. See the n.
Geare, v. to stare, 3825, 5332; for them that *geared* and cast on me their sight, *Lydg. Tra.* b. ix. f. 22, b.
Gawain, pr. n. nephew to King Arthur by his sister, married to King Lot: so says the Brit. Hist. which goes under the name of Geoffrey of Monmouth, and I believe it will be in vain to look for any more authentick genealogist of all that family; he is there called Walganus. The Fr. romancers, who have built upon Geoffrey's foundations, agree in describing Gawain as a model of knightly courtesy: to this his established character our Author alludes in ver. 10409, and in R. 2209.
Gayler, n. Fr. 1472; as *gailer*.
Geant, n. Fr. giant; the crane the *geant*, A. F. 344.
Gear, n. F. L. 26. See *Gere*.
Gende, for *gent*, B. K. 127.
Genelon, pr. n. of one of Charlemagne's officers, who by his treachery was the cause of the defeat at Roncevaux, the death of Roland, &c. for which he was torn to pieces by horses. This at least is the account of the author who calls himself Archbishop Turpin,

and of the romancers who followed him, upo
credit the name of Genelon or Ganelon wa
veral centuries a synonymous expreſſion
worſt of traitors. Our Author alludes to his t
v. 14699, 15233, and to his puniſhment v
See alſo *Du.* 1121.

Gent, adj. Fr. neat, pretty, 3234, 13645.

Genterie, n. Fr. gentility, 6728.

Gentil, adj. Fr. in its original ſenſe means well
a noble family, 6735; R. 2194; " Il y avoit
" valier, Capitaine de la ville;—point *gen*
" n'eſtoit:—et l'avoit fait, pour ſa vaillance
" Edouard Chevalier," *Froiſſart*, v. ii. c. 7
commonly put for civil, liberal, gentleman

Gentileſſe, n. Fr. follows the ſignifications of *g*

Geomancie, n. Fr. divination by figures made
earth, P. 208.

Gere, n. Sax. all ſorts of inſtruments; of cooker
of war, 2182; of apparel, 8248; of chymiſtry,
in hir quainte *geres*, 1533, in their ſtrange f

Gerie, *gerful*, 1538, 1540, changeable, probab
the Fr. *girer*, to turn round; *gierful*, T. iv.

Gerlond, n. Fr. a garland, 668—the name of
15389.

Geſſe, v. Sax. to gueſs, 2595, 3467.

Geſt, n. Sax. a gueſt, 8214.

Geſte, v. See the n. on ver. 17354.

Geſtes, n. pl. Lat. actions, adventures, T. ii.
the Romain *geſtes*, 10158. See the note.

Geſtour, n. a relater of geſtes. See the n. on ver.

Get, n. Fr. *geſte*, faſhion, behaviour, 684. See th
With that falſe *get*, 16745, with that cheati
trivance.

Getbe, for *goeth*, L. W. 2143.

Gie, v. Sax. to guide, 15604, 15627.

igget, n. pl. F. iii. 852, irregular ſounds produced by the wind, *&c. Gigue*, Fr. ſignified a muſical inſtrument like a fiddle, and from thence a ſort of light tune, *Menage* in v. It is probably a word of Teutonick original. See *Junius*.

Gilbertin, pr. n. an Engliſh phyſician of the 13th century. See *Fabricius*, *Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Gilbertus de Aquilla*.

Gilt, part. pa. Sax. gilded, of the colour of gold, L. W. 230.

Gilt, n. Sax. guilt, 5969.

Gilour, n. Fr. a deceiver, 4319.

Gilte-les, adj. Sax. free from guilt, 1312, 1314.

Giltif, adj. Sax. guilty, 5088; *Conf Am.* 62, b.

Gin, n. Fr. engine, contrivance, 10442, 16633.

Gingiber, n. Fr. ginger, R. 1369.

Ginne, v. Sax. to begin, T. v. 657.

Gipciere, n. Fr. a pouch or purſe, 359.

Gipe, n. Fr. an upper frock or caſſock, R. 7214.

Gipon, n. Fr. a ſhort caſſock, 75, 2122.

Girde, v. Sax. to ſtrike, to ſmite, 14464: this word is perhaps the original of *gride* in Spenſer. See *Obſ. on Spenſ.* v. ii. p. 62.

Girdelſtede, n. Sax. the waiſt, the place of the girdle, R. 826.

Girles, n. pl. Sax. young perſons either male or female, 666.

Girt, part. pa. of *girde*; thurgh *girt*, 1012, ſmitten through.

Giſarme, n. Fr. a battleax, R. 5978. See *Du Cange* in v. *Giſarma*.

Giſe, n. Fr. guiſe, faſhion, 2127; at his owen *giſe*, 665, in his own manner, as he would with.

Gite, n. Fr. a gown, 3952, 6141.

Giterne, n. Fr. a guitar, 3333, 4394.

Giterning, n. playing on a giterne, 3363.
Glade, v. Sax. to make glad, 11280, 14817.
Glader, n. one that maketh glad, 2224.
Gladſom, adj. Sax, pleaſant, 14784.
Glaſe, for *gloſe*, v. T. v. 469.
Glaſe, v. Sax. to put glaſs into windows, *Du.* 323.
Glaſinge, n. glaſswork, *Du.* 327.
Gle, n. Sax. mirth, 13769—muſick, T. ii. 1036. *Gles*, pl. muſical inſtruments, F. iii. 119.
Glede, n. Sax. a burning coal, 3379. *Gledes*, pl. 3880, ſparks of fire.
Gleire, n. Fr. the white of an egg, 16274.
Glent, pa. t. glanced, T. iv. 1223.
Gleve, n. Fr. *glaive*, a lance, C. L. 544.
Glimſing, n. glimmering, 10257.
Gliteren, pr. t. pl. of *gliter*, v. Sax. 979.
Glode, pa. t. of *glide*, v. Sax. 10707, 13832; ſhe *glode* forth as an adder doth, *Conſ. Am.* 105.
Glombe, v. Sax. to look gloomy, R. 4356.
Gloſe, n. Fr. a comment or interpretation, 7374.
Gloſe, v. to comment or interpret, 5609, 5701—to ſpeak tenderly, 10225—to flatter, 6091, 16083.
Gloton, n. Fr. a glutton, R. 4307.
Glowedon, pa. t. pl. of *glow*, v. Sax. 2134.
Gnarre, n. a hard knot in a tree, 551.
Gnat, n. Sax. is put for any little worthleſs thing, 5929, 17204.
Gniding, part. pr. Sax. rubbing, 2506.
Gnoffe, n. 3188, an old cuff, a miſer, Gloſſ. *Ur.* I know not upon what authority.
Gnowe, pa. t. of *gnawe*, v. Sax. 14758.
Go, v. Sax. means ſometimes to walk, in contradiſtinction to riding, 1353, 2254.
Go, (*gon*) part. pa. T. ii. 795.
Gobbet, n. Fr. a morſel, a bit, 698.
God, n. Sax. *God* toforne, R. 7294, T. i. 1060, God

ıg before, *Deo* favente—*Goddes* armes two, 6415, 88; *Goddes* bones, 12629, 12906; vulgar oaths. ı *Goddes* kichel, 7329. See the note. A' *Goddes* , 5532. See *Halfe*.

rood, n. Sax. wealth, goods, 7534, 5.

es, adj. without money or goods, 13220.

bede, n. Sax. goodneſs, R. 4604; T. iii. 1736.

ſe, n. Sax. at *godeneſs*, R. 1453, at advantage; ſo we ſhould read in R. 3462, where the editt. e at *gode mes*, the orig. has *en bon point*.

, n. Sax. a goſſip, a godfather, P. 251.

adj. fooliſh, T. iii. 585, from the Fr. *goffe*, dull, iid.

n. a flower commonly called a turnſol, 1931; ver ſays that Leucothea was changed

ıto a floure was named *golde*,

Vhiche ſtont governed of the ſonne. *Conf. Am.* 121, b.

erwen, adj. Sax. of a golden hewe or colour, 2503.

ldbrie, n. Sax. goldſmiths' work, 2500.

n. Fr. the throat or gullet, R. 7096.

deis. See the n. on ver. 562.

', n. Fr. gum, L. W. 121.

ıf. m. Sax. to go, 2512; ſo mote I *gon*, 3116, 89, ſo may I fare well; ſo mote I ride or go, 4, ſo may I farewell riding or walking, *i. e.* in all proceedings. See *Go*.—*Gon*, pr. t. pl. 771, 2604, 5—part. pa. gone, 4437, 5137.

ıon, n. Fr. a banner or ſtandard, R. 1201, 2018.

n. Sax. a littlehouſe, a jakes, P. 248.

n. a gun, L. W. 637; F. iii. 553.

ı, gonne, pa. t. pl. of *ginne*, 11230, 15985.

n. See the n. on ver. 3237; ſince which it has n ſuggeſted to me by a learned perſon whom I e not the honour to know, that *gore* is a com- ı *name for a ſlip* of cloth or linen, which is in-

ſerted in order to widen a garment in any particular place. *Góor* of a cloth, *lacinia*, *Prompt. Parv.* See alſo the gloſſary to Kennet's *Paroch. Antiq.* in v. *Gore*. This ſenſe will ſuit very well with the context of ver. 3237, but hardly, I think, with that of ver. 13719, unleſs we ſuppoſe that *gore* is there put for ſhirt, becauſe ſhirts have uſually gores in them; the expreſſion would certainly be very awkward, and unlike Chaucer's general manner, but in this place (The Rime of Sire Thopas) he may be ſuppoſed to have taken it purpoſely from one of thoſe old romances which are the objects of his ridicule. See the n. on ver. 13845.

Goſe, for *goes*, C. D. 1286, goeth.

Goſpellere, n. Sax. evangéliſt, R. 6887.

Goſſomer, n. a thin cobweb-like ſubſtance which flies about in the air, 10573.

Goſt, n. Sax. ſpirit, mind, 5679.

Goth, imp. m. 2d perſ. pl. go ye, 2560, 14200.

Governaille, n. Fr. government, ſteerage, 9068.

Goune-cloth, 7829, 7834, cloth enough to make a gown.

Gourd, n. a veſſel to carry liquor, perhaps ſo called from its ſhape, 17031, 40.

Gower, pr. n. T. v. 1855, an eminent Engliſh poet, to whom Chaucer directs his Troilus and Creſeide. Some circumſtances relating to him are touched upon in the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 55, the *Diſcourſe*, &c. § 14, 15. n. 15, 16, and in the notes.

Grace, n. Fr. favour, 3071; ſory *grace*, 6328; harde *grace*, 16133; misfortune, T. i. 713;

So full of ſorowe am I, ſothe to ſayne,
That certainly no more harde *grace*
May fit on me, for why? there is no ſpace.

So Hercules, *ap. Eurip.* Hp. M. 1250;

Τέλεσσ' κακῶν δη, κ' ἐκπεσ' ἐσθλῶν πάτρας.

The criticiſm of Longinus, ſect. xl. is perhaps

equally applicable to both paſſages.—With harde *grace*, 7810, is to be underſtood as ſpoken in a parentheſis of the cherl, misfortune attend him! See *With*. Save your *grace*, M. 253, l. 7, with your favour, *ſauve votre* grace.

Gracious, adj. Fr. agreeable, 3693; graceful, 8489.

Grame, n. Sax. grief, 16871; anger, T. iii. 1030——Felle it to gode or *grame*, P. L. 327.

Grammere, n. Fr. grammar, 13466.

Grand mercie, Fr. great thanks, 8964.

Grane, n. Fr. a grain, a ſingle ſeed, T. ii. 1028.

Grange, n. Fr. a farmhouſe, 3668.

Grapinel, n. Fr. a graplingiron, L. W. 640.

Gratche, R. 7368, is perhaps the ſame with *graithe*, if not miſtaken for it. Gloſſ. *Ur*. See *Greithe*. The orig. has—*ſ'aourne comme beguyne*.

Graunſon, pr. n. C. M. V. ver. *ult*. See An account of the Works of Chaucer, *&c.* vol. xiv. p. 12.

Grave, v. Sax. to carve, to engrave, T. ii. 47; T. iii. 1468.

Grave, (*graven*) part. pa. buried, 6647, 11288.

Gre, n. Fr. pleaſure, ſatisfaction, from *gratus*, Lat. to receive in *gre*, 4679, 9027, to take kindly; the *gre*, 2735, the prize. See the note—From *gradus*, Lat. it ſignifies a ſtep or degree, 9249.

Grede, n. Sax. a greedy perſon, R. 6002.

Grede, v. barb. Lat. to cry, C. N. 135.

Grein, n. Fr. *grein de Paris*, R. 1369, *de Paradis*, orig. grains of Paradiſe, a ſort of ſpice: the ſame are meant in ver. 3690—*grain* of Portingale, 15465, a ſort of ſcarlet dye called kermes or vermilion.

Greithe, v. Sax. to prepare, make ready, 4307, 14512.

Grenehed, n. Sax. childiſhneſs, 4583.

Greſe, n. Fr. greaſe, 135, 6069.

Grete, for grede, v. R. 4116.

Grette, pa. of *grete*, v. Sax. greeted, saluted, 5471, 8818
Greves, n. pl. Sax. groves, 1497; R. 3019.
Grille, adj. R. 73, Fr. *horrible*, grymm, *gryl*, and hor
ryble; *horridus*, *Prompt. Parv.*
Grint, for *grindeth*, 5971.
Grinte, pa. t. of *grind*, v. Sax. ground; *grint* with hi
teeth, 7743, gnashed with his teeth.
Grinting, n. grinding, gnashing, P. 156.
Gris, n. Fr. a species of fur. See the n. on ver. 194.
Grisly, adj. Sax. dreadful, 1973, 6318.
Grucche, v. Sax. to grutch, to murmur, 3861, 6025.
Groff, adj. Sax. flat on the ground, 951, 13605; R
2561.
Groine, n. Fr. the snowt of a swine, P. 150—a hang
ing lip, T. i. 350.
Groine, v. to hang the lip in discontent, R. 7099.
Grone, v. Fr. to groan, to grunt, 7411.
Gront, pa. t. 14627, groaned.
Grope, v. Sax. to search, to examine by feeling, 7399
7723.
Grot, n. a coin worth fourpence, 6874, 7546.
Grounden, part. pa. of *grind*, 16243.
Grucching, n. 2462, discontent. See *Groine*.
Guerdon, n. Fr. reward, recompense, 7460, 8759.
Guerdon, v. to reward, P. 165.
Guerdonles, adj. without reward, B. K. 400.
Guido, pr. n. L. W. 1462; Guido de Columpnis, F. iii.
381; Guido dalle Colonne, of Messina in Sicily, a
lawyer and a poet, died about 1290. *Quadrio*, vol.
ii. p. 160. His History of the Trojan war, to which
our Author refers, was written in Latin, and finish-
ed in 1287. See the n. on ver. 15147. I have there
intimated my suspicion that he translated it, for
the most part, from a French romance of Benoit
de Sainte More. However that may have been

Guido's work is certainly the original from which the later writers of the middle ages have generally taken their accounts of Trojan affairs. It was tranſlated into Italian in 1324 by Filippo Ceffi, a Florentine, [*Quadrio*, vol. vi. p. 475.] A French tranſlation is alſo extant, in which it is ſaid to be "tranſlatée, en Francois, *premierement* du commandement du Maire de la cité de Beauvais, en nom et en honneur de Karles le Roy de France, *l'an mil. ccc. quatre vingtz*," [mſ. *Reg.* 16 *F.* ix.] This is probably the French tranſlation mentioned by Lydgate in the Prologue to his Boke of Troye, which is a mere paraphraſe in verſe of Guido's hiſtory, with ſome digreſſions and additions of his own. Lydgate's work was finiſhed (as he tells us himſelf at the end) in 1420.

H.

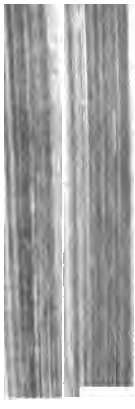
Habergeon, n. Fr. a diminitive of *hauberg*, a coat of mail, 76, 13790.
Habilitee, n. Fr. ability, C. L. 1044.
Habitacles, n. pl. Fr. places of habitation, F. iii. 104.
Habite, v. Fr. to dwell, R. 660.
Habundant, part. pr. Fr. abundant, 7935.
Hackenaie, n. Fr. an ambling horſe or pad, R. 1137.
Hacking, n. Fr. cutting in pieces, F. iii. 213.
Hadden, pa. t. pl. of *have*, 375, 762.
Haf, pa. t. of *heve*, v. Sax. heaved, raiſed, 2430.
Haie, *bay*, n. Fr. a hedge, R. 54, 3007.
Haile, n. Sax. health, welfare, 4087.
Hailes, pr. n. of an abbey in Glouceſterſhire. See the n. on ver. 12587.
Haire, n. Fr. a haircloth, 15601; R. 438.
Hakeney, n. Fr. 16027, as *hackenaie*.
Haketon, n. Fr. a ſhort caſſock without ſleeves, 13789.
Halden, *for holden*, part. pa. of *hold*, 4206.

Hals, n. Sax. the neck, 4493.
Halſe, v. Sax. See the n. on ver. 13575
Halt, pa. t. of *hold*, v. Sax. held or kep
Halt, for *holt*, *i. e.* holdeth, *Du.* 621.
Halte, v. Fr. to go lamely, *Du.* 622.
Hame, for *home*, n. Sax. 4030.
Hamele, v. Sax. to hamſtring, to cut of
Hamers, n. pl. Sax. hammers, *Du.* 116
Han, inf. m. of *have*, v. Sax. 754, 1048
—— pr. t. pl. 931, 1022, 7581.
Hanſelines, P. 184, l. 17, appears from t
mean a ſort of breeches.
Happe, n. Sax. chance, 13168; *Bo.* v. p
Happe, v. to happen, 587, 6467.
Hard, adj. Sax. hard; *harde* grace, 7810
fortune. See *Grace*. It is uſed adve
13133.
Harde, v. Sax. to make hard, 10559.
Hardely, (*hardily*) adv. Fr. boldly. 101

raiſe, v. Fr. to dreſs, R. 2648.
row, interj. Fr. See the n. on ver. 3286.
rpour, n. Fr. a harper, T. ii. 1030. In the act of reumption, 28 H. VI. there is a proviſo in favour of ohn Turges, *harpour* with the queen, for the reerſion of an annuity of 10 marks, after the death f William Langton minſtrel.
rwed, p. t. of *harwe*, v. Sax. See the n. on ver. 3512.
ſardour, n. Fr. a player at hazard, a gameſter, 12530.
ſardrie, n. Fr. gaming in general, 12524.
ſelwode, T. iii. 892, v. 585, 1174. All theſe paſages plainly allude to the ſame proverbial ſaying, which appears to have been uſed in ſcorn or deriſion f any improbable hope or expectation; why it was o uſed is beyond my reach to diſcover: it may be roper however to mention that in T. iii. 892, mſ. *Harl.* 3943, reads—*Haſelwode* is ſhaken—and that he paſſage, T. v. 1174, is an imitation of the folowing in the Filoſtrato. [See *Eſſay*, &c. n. 62.]

Ma Pandero ſeco tacitamente
Ride di cio che Troylo dicea——
Chel ſi fuſſe ſembiante facea
Di crederlo, e dicia, *di mungibelo*
Aſpetta il vento queſto tapinello,

ſtif, adj. Fr. haſty, 3545.
ſtifly, adv. haſtily, 13546.
te, v. Sax. to be named, R. 38.
uberk, n. Fr. a coat of mail, 13792.
unce, v. Fr. to raiſe, to enhance, B. K. 431.
unt, n. Fr. cuſtom, practice, 449.
unte, v. Fr. to practiſe, P. 233.
unteden, pa. t. pl. 12398, practiſed, frequented.
utein, adj. Fr. haughty, R. 3739—loud, 12264—
bautein faucon, L. W. 1118, a highflying hawk,
aulcon haultain, Fr.



uſage; *be* Moiſes, 10564; *be* Tityus,
the n. on ver. 9594.—*He* is alſo freq
it in all caſes, 7550, 7638, 9737. See
9594.

Hed, n. Sax. head; *on his hed*, 1346, on
his head. See the note.

Hedde, for *hidde*, (hidden) L. W. 208.

Hegges, n. pl. Sax. hedges, 15224.

Heiſugge, A. F. 612, *curruca*, a little bir
poſed to hatch the cuckoo's egg, and t
by the young cuckoos, *Sp.*

Hele, v. Sax. helan, to hide, 6531; R.

Hele, v. Sax. hælan, to heal, to help,

Hele, n. Sax. health, 3104, 4237.

Heleles, adj. helpleſs, T. v. 1592.

Heliſe, pr. n. Elyſinm, C. L. 119.

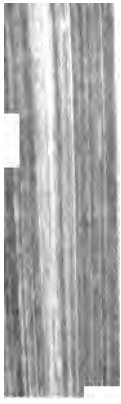
Helmed, part. pa. Fr. armed with an h
T. ii. 593.

Heloyuis, pr. n. 62.50. Eloiſa the miſtre

Hende, *bendy*, adj. Sax. civil, courteous, 6868, 3199.
Henen, 4031, *benne*, 2358, 3887; *bennes*, R. 4922; *hens*, 12621; adv. Sax. hence.
Heng, pa. t. and part. of *hang*, v. Sax. 360, 678, 9757.
Hennesforth, adv. Sax. henceforth, 10972.
Hente, v. Sax. to take hold of, to catch, 906, 7082.
Hent, pa. t. & part. 700, 6899, 1583.
Hepe, n. Sax. a heap; to *hepe*, T. iii. 1770; *Bo.* iv. pr. 6; together, in a heap—the fruit of the dogroſe, 13677.
Heraud, n. Fr. a herald, 2535.
Herbergage, n. Fr. lodging, 4327.
Herbergeours, n. pl. Fr. providers of lodgings, harbingers, 5417.
Herberwe, n. Sax. an inn, a lodging, 767, 4143—the place of the ſun, 11347; in ver. 405 [ſee the note,] it rather means, I think, a harbour—*herber*, T. ii. 1705, F. L. 49, an arbour.
Herberwe, v. Sax. to lodge, R. 6145.
Herd, *hierde*, n. Sax. a keeper, 605, 15660—*herdegromes*, F. iii. 135, ſhepherd-boys.
Herdes, n. pl. coarſe flax; *herde*, fibra lini, *Kilian*; R. 1233;

That not of hempe ne *heerdis* was.

So this ver. is written in mſ. *Hunter*; the orig. has only—*elle ne fut de bourras*.
Here, for *hire*, pron. 2059, 3691, 4880, and in other places, for the ſake of the rhyme.
Here, adv. Sax. in this place.
Here, in compoſition, ſignifies this, without including any idea of place; *here*againes, 3041, againſt this; *here*beforn, 1586, before this.
Here, v. Sax. to hear, 2347—*Herd*, *herde*, pa. t. & part. 221, 955, 1597—*Herden*, pa. t. pl. 15382.
Here, n. Sax. hair, 677.
Heren, *adj.* made of hair, 12670.



T. iv. 413; L. W. 1118.

Heronſewes, n. pl. Fr. young herons, 10 note.

Herte, for *hurt*, v. Sax. *Du.* 883.

Herte, n. Sax. heart; *herte*-blood, 6300, 1 blood; *herte*-ſpone. See the n. on ver.

Herteles, adj. without courage, 14914.

Hertly, adj. hearty, 10319.

Hery, v. Sax. to praiſe, 8492, 13548.

Herying, n. praiſe, 13389.

Heſte, n. Sax. command, 12574—promiſ

Het, *hette*, pa. t. of *hete*, v. Sax. heated,

Hete, v. Sax. to promiſe, 2400, 4754; *Du.* 200. See *Highte*.

Hethenеſſe, n. Sax. country of Heathens,

Hething, n. Sax. contempt, 4108; all i fallen upon thee, P. L. 273.

Hewe, v. Sax. to heave, to raiſe, 552.—v

hour. T. ii. 1280.

T. L. i. 325, b.; he that *heweth* to hie, with chippes he may leſe his ſight; ſo *Conf. Am.* 18, b.;

> Full ofte he *heweth* up ſo hye,
> That chyppes fallen in his eye.

Hewe, n. Sax. colour, appearance, 10901; T. ii. 21.

Hewed, part. pa. coloured, 11557.

Hext, adj. ſuperl. Sax. higheſt, C. D. 345; *hegh*, *heghеſt*, *heghſt*, *hext*. In the ſame manner *next* is formed from *negh*.

Hidous, adj. Fr. dreadful, 3520.

Hidouſly, adv. terribly, 1703.

Hie, v. Sax. to haſten, 10605; C. D. 1550.

Hie, n. haſte, diligence; in or on *hie*, 2981, 4629; T. iv. 1385, in haſte.

Hie, *highe*, adj. Sax. high; in *high* and low, 819, 5413. See the n. on ver. 819.

Hierdeſſe, n. Sax. a ſhepherdeſs, T. i. 654. See *Herde*.

Higben, F. iii. 1062, is perhaps miſwritten for *highe*.

Hight, n. Sax. heighth, 1892; on *hight*, 1786, ſeems to ſignify—aloud, in a high voice; *en haut*, Fr.

Highte, v. Sax. See the n. on ver. 1016.

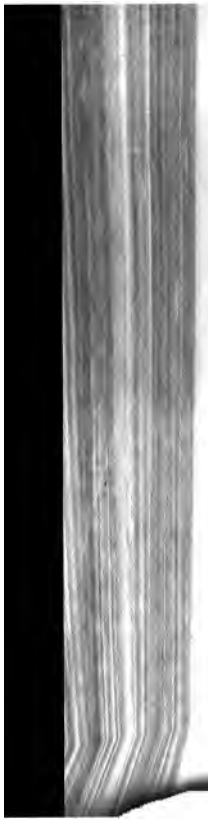
Him, obl. c. of *he*, is often uſed alone in that reciprocal ſenſe, which is generally expreſſed by the addition of the adj. ſelf; 3052, than hath he don his frend ne *him* no ſhame, *i. e.* nor himſelf; as he *him* laid, 1380; and clad *him*, 1411; and bare *him*, 1449. —It is alſo frequently put without the uſual preposition; *him* to grete ſhame, 17209, to great ſhame of him; ſhe falleth *him* to fete, 3524, ſhe falleth at the feet of him; ſhe ſwore *him*, 6543, ſhe ſwore to him: *hem* and *hire* are uſed in the ſame manner.

Himſelf, *himſelue*, *himſelven*. See *Self*.

Hinderеſt, ſuperl. d. of *hind*, adv. Sax. hindmoſt, 624.

Hine, n. Sax. a ſervant in huſbandry, a hind, 605.

Hine, n. *Bal. Vil.* 35, ſhould probably be Hiene: the



gall of an hyena was uſed t
of the eye, *Plin. N. H.* l.
Hippocras, pr. n. Hippocrates
Hir, pron. poſſ. Sax. their.
Hire, obl. c. of *ſhe*, pron. Sax
139,4869, and without the
See *Him*.
Hire, pron. poſſ. Sax. her. Se
Hireſelf, *hireſelve*, *hireſelven*.
Hirs, pron. poſſ. Sax. theirs,
n. 29.
Hiſtorial, adj. Fr. hiſtorical, 1
Ho, interj. Fr. commanding a
See the n. on ver. 2535; and
is put for *ho*, and not for *eye*
Hochepot, n. Fr. a mixture of v
gether in the ſame pot, M.
Hoker, n. Sax. frowardneſs, 5
Hokerly, adv. frowardly, P. 2
Hold, n. Sax. a fort or caſtle,
Hold, v. Sax. to keep; to *hol*
to keep in ſuſpenſe; T. v. 1
order to deceive.
Hold, *holden*, part. pa. obliged,
Hole, *hol*, adj. Sax. entire, wh
Holly, adv. entirely, wholly, 5
Holour, n. Sax. a whoremong
Holt, n. Sax. a grove or foreſt,
Holt, for *holdeth*, 9224, 9386.
Homly, adj. Sax. domeſtick, 69
Homlineſſe, n. Sax. domeſtick
familiarity, M. 304, l. 13.
Honde, n. Sax. a hand; an *honde*
breadth; withouten *honde*, T
pulled by any hand—Hond
Honeſt, adj. Fr. means gen

French uſage, creditable, honourable, 246, 13491; becoming a perſon of rank, 8302, 9902.

Ioneſtete, boneſtee, n. Fr. virtue, 8298—decency, 14630—good manners, 6849.

Iong, v. Sax. to hang, 12724.

Iont, n. Sax. *Du.* 385, as *hunt*.

Iony-ſwete, adj. Sax. ſweet as honey, 9270.

Iope, v. Sax. to expect, 4027. See the note.

Ioppeſteres, n. pl. Sax. dancers, 2019. See the note.

Iord, n. Sax. treaſure, 13014—a private place fit for the keeping of treaſure, P. 239.

Iore, boor, adj. Sax. hoary, gray, 7764, 9335.

Iorowe, adj. Sax. foul, C. M. 52.

Iorriblété, n. Fr. horribleneſs, R. 7285.

Iors, n. pl. Sax. horſes, 5867, 7141, 13563.

Iorſe, adj. Sax. hoarſe, *Du.* 347.

Iorſly, adj. 10508, is applied to a horſe, as manly is to a man.

Iospitalers, n. pl. Lat. religious perſons of both ſexes who attended the ſick in hoſpitals, P. 249—knights *Hoſpitalers* of different orders, R. 6693. See *Du Cange* in *v. Hoſpitalarius*.

ſt, n. Fr. an army, 14486.

ſtelere, n. Fr. an innkeeper, 4358, 15035.

ſtelrie, n. Fr. an inn or lodging-houſe, 23.

ſtilements, n. pl. houſehold furniture, *Bo.* ii. pr. 5.

'e, adj. Sax. hot, 7018.

e, hoten, part. pa. of *hete*, called, 3939.

'e, v. Sax. to hover, T. iii. 1433; T. v. 33.

ud-fiſh, n. Sax. the dogfiſh, 9699.

'e, n. for *hound*, T. iv. 210; thus ſaid both here d *houne*, *i. e.* hare and hound, all ſorts of people.

'ed, pa. t. Fr. hooped or hollowed, 15406.

', n. Sax. the euchariſt, R. 6386.

Houſel, v. to adminiſter the ſacrament, R. 6437—to ben *houſeled*, to receive the ſacrament, P. 268.

Howve, n. Sax. a cap or hood. See the n. on ver. 3909.

Hulfere, n. Sax. holly, B. K. 129.

Hulſtred, part. pa. Sax. hidden, R. 6146.

Humblehede, n. Sax. humble ſtate, 14590.

Humbleſſe, n. Fr. humility, 4585.

Humbling, n. a humming, F. ii. 531; *bommelen bombilari, bombum edere, Kilian*: hence our humble-bee.

Hunt, n. Sax. a huntſman, 1680, 2020.

Hurtle, v. Fr. to puſh, 2618, 4717.

Huſbandrie, n. Sax. thrift, economical management, 4075.

Huſbond-man, n. Sax. the maſter of the family, 7350.

Huſt, adj. Sax. ſilent, whiſt, *Bo.* ii. m. 5.

Hylde, v. Sax. to pour, *Bo.* ii. m. 2.

Hylled, part. pa. Sax. hidden, 15061. See *Hele*.

I.

I, at the beginning of a word, in the common editt. and even the mſſ. of Chaucer, is often uſed to expreſs a corruption of the Saxon prepoſitive particle ȝe, which in this edit. of The Canterbury Tales, (as has been ſaid before in the *Eſſay*, &c. vol. i. p. 168, is always expreſſed by *y*; all ſuch words therefore occurring in the Works of Chaucer not contained in this edition ſhould be looked for either under *y* or under their ſecond letters.

Jacke of Dover, 4345. See the note.

Jacke fool, 3708. See the n. on ver. 14816.

Jacobin, pr. n. a gray frier, R. 6338.

Jacke Straw, pr. n. 15400; the noiſe made by the followers of this rebel, to which our Author alludes, he had probably heard himſelf; it is called by Walſingham, p. 251; "Clamor horrendiſſimus, non ſi-
"milis clamoribus quos edere ſolent homines, ſed

" qui ultra omnem æſtimationem ſuperaret omnes " clamores humanos, et maxime poſſet aſſimulari " ululatibus infernalium incolarum." Many Flemings *(Flandrenſes)* were beheaded by the rebels *cum clamore conſueto. Walſingham*, ibid.

Jambeux, n. pl. Fr. boots, armour for the legs, 13804.

Jane, n. a coin of *(Janua)* Genoa; it is put for any ſmall coin, 8865, 13665.

Jangle, v. Fr. to prate, to talk much or faſt, 10534.

Jangle, n. prate, babble, 6989.

Jangler, janglour, n. a prater, 17292, 7.

Janglereſſe, n. a female prater, 6220, 10181.

Jape, n. Sax, a trick, a jeſt, 4341, 16780.

Jape, v. to jeſt, 13623—to cheat, to laugh at, 1731.

Japer, n. a common jeſter or buffoon, P. 215.

Japerie, n. buffoonery, P. 215.

Jape-worthy, adj. ridiculous, *Bo.* v. pr. 3.

Ich, iche, pron. Sax. I; ſo the *ich*, 12881, ſo the *iche*, 16397, ſo may I proſper.

Idel, adj. Sax. idle, fruitleſs; in *idel*, 11179, P. 206, in vain.

Idolaſtre, n. Fr. an idolater, 10172.

Jeopard, v. to hazard, to put in danger, T. iv. 1566.

Jeopardie, n. danger, T. ii. 465; T. v. 1529.

Jeoperdiſe, Du. 666.

Jeremie, pr. n. Jeremiah, 12569.

Jerome, pr. n. 6256. Our Author has made much uſe of a treatiſe of St. Jerome *contra Jovinianum*. See the n. on ver. 9172, and ver. 11679, and the *Diſcourſe*, &c. n. 19.

Jeſtes, n. pl. T. v. 1510; F. iii. *paſſim*, as *geſtes*.

Jewerie, n. Fr. a diſtrict inhabited by Jews, 13419.

Jewiſe, n. judgment, puniſhment, 1741, 5215; it may have been formed by corruption either of the Lat. *judicium* or the Fr. *juſtice*, *Conf. Am.* 157, b. 158.

Ik, pron. Sax. I, 3862, 5. See *Ich*.
Ilion, pr. n. the citadel of Troy, 15362.
Ilke, adj. Sax. ſame, 64, 3035.
Imaginatif, adj. Fr. ſuſpicious, 11406.
Imped, part. pa. Sax. planted, R. 5137.
Impes, n. pl. Sax. ſhoots of trees, 13962; R. 62
Impetren, pr. t. pl. Fr. obtain by prayer, *Bo.* v.
Importable, adj. Fr. intolerable, 14520; R. 6902 poſſible, 9020.
Importune, adj. Fr. troubleſome, R. 5632.
Impoſſible, adj. Fr. uſed as a ſubſtantive, 6270; 525.
In, prep. Sax. upon, 6350, 14500, 14545; *in* 9460, 9818, within.
Incombrous, adj. Fr. cumberſome, F. ii. 354.
Inconſtance, n. Fr. inconſtancy, 7540.
Incubus, 6462. See the n. on ver. 6441.
Inde, adj. Fr. azure-coloured, R. 67.
Indigne, adj. Fr. unworthy, 8235.
Ineched, part. pa. Sax. inſerted, T. iii. 1335.
Inequal, adj. Fr. unequal, 2273.
Infortunat, adj. Lat. unfortunate, 4722.
Infortune, n. Fr. misfortune, R. 5551.
Ingot, n. a mould for caſting ingots, 16674, 1 16782.
Inhabit, part. pa. Fr. inhabited, C. D. 1400.
Inhilde, v. Sax. to pour in, T. iii. 44. See *Hyld*
Injure, n. Fr. injury, T. iii. 1020.
Inly, adv. Sax. inwardly, deeply, thoroughly, (R. 397; T. iii. 1612; F. i. 31.
Inne, prep. Sax. in, 14002.
Inne, *in*, n. Sax. a houſe, habitation, lodging, 5517, 13372.
Inned, part. pa. Sax. lodged, 2194.
Innerſte, adj. ſup. Sax. inmoſt, Bo. iv. pr. 6.
Innocent, adj. Fr. ignorant, 8150, 10840.

Infeled, part. pa. Fr. atteſted under ſeal, C. D. 1014.
Inſet, part. pa. Sax. implanted, *Bo.* ii. pr. 3.
Interminable, adj. Fr. infinite, *Bo.* v. pr. 6.
Inwitte, n. Sax. underſtanding, T. L. i. 320, b.
Joce, pr. n. 6065. See the note.
Joconde, adj. Fr. joyous, pleaſant, 16064.
Jogelour, n. Fr. a juggler, 7049.
Joinant, part. pr. Fr. joining, 1062.
Joïne, v. Fr. to enjoin, R. 2355.
Jolie Robin, the name of a dance, R. 7455; *de la danſe le Beau Robin*, orig. 12864—See T. v. 1174.
Jolif, adj. Fr. jolly, joyful, 3355, 4152.
Jombre, v. to jumble, T. ii. 1037.
Jonglerie, n. T. v. 755, ſhould rather be *janglerie*, idle talk. See *Jangle*.
Jordanes, n. pl. See the n. on ver. 12239.
Joſſa, interj. 4099, ſeems to be partly formed from the Fr. *ca*, come hither.
Jowis, pr. n. Jupiter, T. iii. 15; F. i. 219; F. iii. 917.
Journee, n. Fr. a day's journey, 2740; C. D. 1945—a day's work, R. 579.
Jouſtes, n. pl. Fr. juſts, C. D. 1987.
Joweles, n. pl. Fr. jewels, R. 5420.
Joye, v. Fr. to enjoy, R. 5028.
Ipocras, n. Fr. wine mixed with ſpices and other ingredients, ſo named becauſe it is ſtrained through a woollen cloth called *the ſleeve of Hippocrates*, 9681. See *Clarre*.
Ire, n. Fr. anger, 7416.
Irous, adj. paſſionate, 7596, 7, 8.
Iſaude, pr. n. F. iii. 707. See *Belle Iſaude*—She is called *Yſeut* by Bernard da Ventador, mſ. *Crofts*, fol. 67;

Tant trag pena d'amor,
Q'anc *Triſtan* l'amador
Non ſofret maior dolor
Per *Yſeut la blonda*.

And ſo in *Fabliaux*, &c. t. i. p. 242; *Iſ*
Petrarch calls her *Iſotta*, *Trionfo d'Am*
A late French writer, in what he has be
to ſtyle *Hiſtoire literaire des Troubadour*
323,] having quoted a paſſage celebrati
of Triſtan à l'ault, adds very coolly—*C*
luſion à quelque *Roman*; which is juſt as
mentator upon Ovid ſhould ſay of the e
Paris to Helen that it alludes to ſome G

It, pron. 3d perſ. neut. gend. Sax. is uſed
he and *ſhe*, 376[illegible], 5529, 13144.

Itaille, pr. n. Italy, 8142.

Jubaltare, pr. n. Gibraltar, 5367.

Jubbe, n. a veſſel for holding ale or wine, 36

Judicum, 14052, the book of Judges; ſo *M*
ſeos is put for the Metamorphoſis of O
and *Eneidos* for the Æneis of Virgil, 153

Juge, n. Fr. a judge, 12057, 12190.

Juil, pr. n. the month of July, 10007.

Julian, pr. n. See the n. on ver. 341.

Jupardie, n. R. 2666, as *jeopardie*.

Jupartie, n. Fr. jeopardy. See the n. on ve

Juſtice, n. Fr. a judge, 15965.

Juſtinian, pr. n. R. 6615. The law referr
the Code, l. xi. tit. 25, *De medicantibus v*

Juvenal, pr. n. the Roman ſatiriſt, 6774; T

K.

Kalender, n. Lat. a calendar, 13136—a gu
rector, L. W. 542.

Kalendes, n. pl. Lat. the firſt day of the n
beginning of any thing, T. ii. 7, T. v. 1(

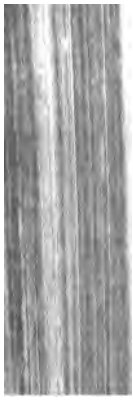
Kaynard. See the n. on ver. 5817.

Kele, v. Sax. too cool, C. L. 775.

Kembed, *kemped*, part. pa. Sax. combed, 22

Kemelin, n. Sax. a tub, 3548.

Kenelm, pr. n. 15116. See the note.
Kepe, n. Sax. care, attention, 4162, 8934.
Kepe, v. to take care, 2240, 2962.
Kerchef, n. 6600, a corruption of *coverchief*.
Kernels, n. pl. Fr. battlements, R. 4195.
Kers, n. Sax. watercreſſes; of paramours ne raught he not a *kers*, 3754, he cared not a ruſh for love: *creſſe* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe in T. L. i. 320, and ii, 332, b.
Kerver, n. Sax. a carver, 1901.
Kiſſe, v. Sax. to kiſs, 8933; R. 2610.
Kiſſe, pa. t. kiſſed, 10664.
Ketche, v. T. iii. 1381, as *caeche*.
Kevere, v. Fr. to cover; in T. i. 918, it ſignifies to recover.
Kichel, n. Sax. a little cake, 7329. See the note.
Kid, *kidde*, pa. t. & part. of *kithe*, made known, diſcovered, 9817; T. i. 208; R. 2172.
Kike, v. Sax. to kick, 6523.
Kin, n. Sax. kindred; by my fader *kin*, 9389, 16297, by my father's kindred.
Kin, adj. of the ſame nature, 5557.
Kind, n. Sax. nature, 17130; T. i. 238.
Kindly, adv. naturally, 5984.
Kinrede, n. kindred, M. 280.
Kirtel, n. Sax. a tunick or waiſtcoat, 3321, 11884; in *kirtels* and none other wede, R. 778; *qui eſtoient en pure* cottes, orig. 775.
Kithe, v. Sax. to ſhew, to make known, 5056, 7191; ne *kithe* hire jalouſie, 11060, nor ſhew to her any jealouſy.
Kithed, part. pa. 16522. See *Kid*.
Kitte, pa. t. Sax. cut, 6304.
Knakkes, n. pl. Sax. trifling tricks, 4049: the word *ſeems to have* been formed from the knacking or



this boie *knave*, R. 3849. *ce garcon*, o
Knedde, part. pa. of *kneda*, v. Sax. knea
Kneen, *knene*, n. pl. Sax. knees, C. D. 2
Knet, part. pa. R. 2092, as *knit*.
Knight, n. Sax. a ſervant, generally a ſ
a ſoldier, M. 302, l. 13, 15851---a d
See his character, ver. 43---78.
Knighthode, n. valour, 14560.
Knit, part. pa. Sax. joined, bound, 11
11542.
Knobbes, n. pl. Sax. excreſcencies in th
or buttons, 635. See *Knoppe*.
Knoppe, n. Sax. a button, R. 1080---
1702.
Knopped, part. pa. buttoned, faſtened,
Knotte, n. Sax. a knot; in ver. 10715,
ſed in the ſenſe of *nocud*, Fr. for the
head of a matter.

L.

ia, s. a blab, a great talker, 3509.
ing, part. pr. blabbing, 10302.
ed, part. pa. Fr. tied, bound, R. 3178.
ert, n. Fr. a fleshy muscle, so termed from its having a tail like a lizard, *Cotg.* 2755.
he, adj. Fr. sluggish, *Bo.* iv. pr. 3.
hesse, n. Fr. slackness, negligence, P. 224.
l, *ladde*, pa. t. of *lede*, v. Sax. led, carried, 7260, 3264.
?, pa. t. & part. of *leve*, v. Sax. left, 16351; L.W. 68.
e, n. T. i. 341, 1002, as *ley*.
id, part. pa. of *ley*, v. Sax.; with orfreys *laid*, *i. e.* rimmed, R. 1076: so this word is frequently used by Hollinshed, vol. iii. p. 1317; *laid* with gold lace —*laid* on with red silke and gold lace—*laid* about with silver lace. See *Couched*.
ne, inf. v. Sax. to lay, R. 184.
ners, n. pl. Fr. straps or thongs, 2506.
e, n. 13787; it is difficult to say what sort of cloth is meant; *laecken*, Belg. signifies both linen and woollen cloth, *Kilian*.
he, n. Sax. a fault, a disgraceful action, 10073—vant, 10145.
he, v. to find fault, to blame, R. 284, 4804.
ben, n. pl. Sax. lambs, R. 7063.
gure, v. Fr. to languish, 9741.
idaire, F. iii. 262, a treatise on precious stones so entitled; probably a French translation of the Latin poem of Marbodus *De Gemmis*, which is frequently cited by the name of *Lapidarius*, *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Marbodus*.
pe, n. Sax. a skirt or lappet of a garment, 8461, 5480; T. iii. 59, 743.

Large, adj. Fr. ſpacious, free, prodigal, 1
large, 2290, at liberty; til that it was prir
10674, till prime was far ſpent.
Largely, adv. fully, 1910.
Las, n. Fr. a lace, 394—a ſnare, 1819, 1953
Laſſe, *las*, adj. comp. Sax. leſs, 4407, 13047;
Latebe, n. R. 1624, as *las*.
Latered, part. pa. Sax. delayed, P. 224.
Lathe, n. 4086, a barn: it is ſtill uſed in Linc
Sk. In F. iii. 1050, where the editt. have
fathe, the mſſ. give the true reading—*lath*
Laton, n. Fr. a kind of mixed metal, 701, o
lour of braſs, 11557.
Laude, n. Lat. praiſe, 13385.
Laudes, 3655, the ſervice performed in the
laſt watch of the night; "dicuntur aute
"quod illud officium laudem præcipue ſo
"nam," *&c. Du Cange* in v. *Laus* 2. The
vice was often called Matins. *Idem* in v. *
Laved, part. pa. Fr. drawn; ſpoken of wat
out of a well, *Bo.* iii. m. 12.
Lavender, n. Fr. a waſherwoman or laundreſ
358. In the paſſage of *Dante* which is her
Envy is called

La meretrice, che mai dall' oſpizio
Di Ceſare non torſe gli occhi putti,
Morte comune, e delle corte vizio. *In*

Laverock, n. Sax. a lark, R. 662.
Launcegay, n. a ſort of launce. See the n. on ve
Launcelot du Lake, 15218, an eminent knigl
Round Table, whoſe adventures were the
a romance begun by Chreſtien de Troyes, c
oldeſt of the romance poets, and finiſhed
frois de Leigni. See *Fauchet*, l. ii. c. 10, 1
have been repeatedly printed in French

make a conſiderable part of the compilation called *Mort d'Arthur:* his accompliſhments as a courtier and a man of gallantry have been alluded to before, ver. 10601. Signor Volpi, in his notes upon Dante, *Inf.* v. 128, has moſt unaccountably repreſented Lancilotto as *inamorato di Ginevra, moglie del Re Marco.* If there be any faith in hiſtory Ginevra was the wife of King Arthur. The ſtory in Dante which is the occaſion of Signor Volpi's note is a curious one; it is alluded to by Petrarch, *Trionfo d'Amore*, iii. 82;

Vedi Ginevra, Iſotta, e l'altre amanti,
E *la coppia d'Arimino.*———

Launde, n. Fr. a plain not ploughed, 1693.
Lavoures, n. pl. Fr. lavers, 5869.
Laureat, adj. Lat. crowned with laurel, 7907, 14614.
Laureole, n. Fr. ſpurge-laurel, 14969.
Laurer, n. laurel, 9340.
Laus, adj. Sax. looſe, 4062; *laus*, Iſland. *ſolutus*. This is the true original of that termination of adjectives ſo frequent in our language in *les* or *leſs*. *Conſuetud. de Beverley*, mſ. *Harl.* 560; "Hujus ſacrilegii emen-"da non erat determinata, ſed dicebatur ab Anglis "*Botalaus*, i. e. *fine emendâ*." So Chaucer uſes *boteles*, and other words of the ſame form, as *detteles*, *drinkeles*, *giltеles*, &c.
Lawe, adj. for *low*, R. 5046.
Laxatif, n. Fr. a purging medicine, 2758, 14949.
Lay, n. Sax. law, religious profeſſion, 4796, 10332.
Lay, n. Fr. a ſpecies of poem, 9755, 11259. See the *Diſcourſe*, &c. n. 24.
Lay, pa. t. of *lie*, or *ligge*, 972; *layen*, pl. 3210.
Lazar, n. Fr. a leper, 242.
Leche, n. Sax. a phyſician, 3902; *leche*-craft, 2747, the ſkill of a phyſician.
Leche, *v. to heal*, C. D. 852.

Lecherous, adj. provoking lechery, 12483
Lechour, n. Fr. a lecher, 6953.
Lectorne, n. Lat. a reading-desk, C. L. 1
Leden, n. Sax. language, 10749. See the
Ledge, v. C. L. 1065, as *allege*.
Lees, n. Fr. a leash by which dogs are held,
Lees, adj. Sax. false; withouten *lees*, R. out lying, truly.
Lefe, adj. Sax. pleasing, agreeable; al be l *lefe*, 1839, though it be unpleasing to sing—for *lefe* ne lothe, 13062, for friend he turned not—for *leve* ne for lothe, P sometimes signifies pleased; I n'am not 3510, I am not pleased to prate, I take in prating.
Lefull, adj. lawful, 5619, 9322.
Legge, v. Sax. to lay, 3935.
Legge, v. Fr. to ease, R. 5016, as *alege*.
Leie, v. Sax. to lay, T. iii. 72.
Leiser, n. Fr. leisure, 1190, 9708; opport
Leite, n. Sax. light; thonder-*leite*, *Bo.* i. ning.
Lele, n. Sax. a leek, 3877: it is put for very small value, 16263; R. 4830.
Lemes, n. pl. Sax. flames, 14936.
Lemman, n. Sax. a lover or gallant, 42; mistress, 14069.
Lendes, n. pl. Sax. the loins, 3237.
Lene, adj. Sax. lean, 289, 9727.
Lene, v. Sax. to lend, 613, 3775—to 13613.
Lenger, adv. comp. Sax. longer, 14437.
Lente, pa. t. of *lene*, 13284.
Lenten, n. Sax. the season of Lent, P. 1
L'envoy, Fr. was a sort of postscript sent

compoſitions, and ſerving either to recommend them to the attention of ſome particular perſon or to enforce what we call the moral of them. The ſix laſt ſtanzas of The Clerkes Tale are in many mſſ. entitled *L'envoy de Chaucer à les marix de notre temps*. See alſo the ſtanzas at the end of The Complaint of the Black Knight, and of Chaucer's Dreme.

Leon, n. Lat. a lion, 1600.

Leonine, adj. belonging to a lion, 14564.

Leopart, lepard, n. Fr. a leopard, 2188, 14267.

Leos, n. Gr. people, 15571, 4.

Lepande, part. pr. of *lepe*, v. Sax. leaping, R. 1928.

Lepe, lep, for *lepeth*, 3d perſ. ſing. 4226, 10285.

———for *leped*, pa. t. 2689; C. D. 2164.

Lepe, pr. n. a town in Spain, 12504.

Lere, leride, v. Sax. to learn, 10002, 13466—to teach, 16312—*Lered*, pa. t. & part, 577, 13449.

Lere, n. Sax. the ſkin, 13786. See the note.

Leſe, n. Fr. as *lees*; in luſtie *leſe*, T. ii. 752, in love's leaſh.

Leſe, adj. Sax. as *lees*, R. 8, 5093.

Leſe, v. Sax. to loſe, 11672, 4.

Leſeth, 2d perſ. pl. imp. m. 4439, loſe ye.

Leſing, n. Sax. a lie, a falſity, 15947; R. 4508.

Leſinges, pl. 12525.

Leſt, liſt, luſt, n. Sax. pleaſure, 132, 192, 6215, 11124.

Leſte, liſte, luſte, v. to pleaſe; it is generally uſed as an impersonal in the third perſon only, for *it pleaſeth* or *it pleaſed*: him *luſte* to ride ſo, 102, it pleaſed him t. r. ſ.; wel to drinke us *leſte*, 752, it pleaſed us well t. d.; if you *leſt*, 830, if it pleaſe you; me *liſt* not play, 3865, it pleaſeth me not to play.

Leſte, adj. Sax. ſuperl. d. leaſt, 2200, at the *leſte* way, 1123, at the *leſte*, 5432, at *leaſt*.

Leſte, for *laſt*, T. ii. 1330.

Let, v. Sax. to leave, to omit, 1319; to leave, to permit, 1325; *let* thy japes be, 5824; *let* the Sompnour be, 6871—to cause, 2978, 5377—to hinder, T. iii. 726.

Lete, pr. n. the river Lethe, F. i. 71.

Letgame, n. Sax. a hinderer of pleasure, T. iii. 528.

Lette, n. delay, hinderance, 8176.

Lettowe, pr. n. Lithuania, 54.

Lettred, adj. Fr. learned, R. 7691.

Lettrure, letterure, n. Fr. literature, 14414, 16314.

Lettuarie, n. Fr. an electuary, 428, 9683.

Leve, v. for *live*, 7214.

Leve, n. Sax. desire, inclination, 13952.

Leve, adj. dear, 3131. See *Lefe*.

Leve, v. Sax. to believe, 10079—*Leveth*, imp. m. 2d pers. pl. 3090; *leveth* me, believe me: in R. 3519, *leveth* is misprinted for *leseth*;

He *leseth* more than ye may doe.

So this verse should be written;

Plus y pert-il *que* vous *ne faictes*. Orig.

In T. iii. 56, *leve* is misprinted for *lene*, and also in T. ii. 1212, and T. v. 1749.

Levedes, adj. Sax. without leave, C. D. 74.

Leven, n. Sax. lightning, 5858.

Lever, comp. d. of *lefe*, more agreeable; it were me *lever*, 10995; I hadde *lever*, 10037; hire hadde *lever*, 5447. See also ver. 16844, 16972.

Levesell. See the n. on ver. 4059, though I am by no means satisfied with the explanation there given of this word, the interpretation of it in the *Prompt. Parv.* will not help us much; "*Levecel* before a "windowe or other place, *umbraculum*." My conjecture with respect to the origin of the proverb *Good wine needs no bush*, is certainly wrong; that refers to a very old practice of hanging up a bush or bough

where wine is to be sold; the Italians have the same proverb, *Al buono vino non bisogna frasca*.

Lewed, lewde, adj. Sax. ignorant, unlearned, 6928, 12330—lascivious, 10023.

Leye, v. Sax. as *legge*, to lay, R. 4143—to lay a wager, 16064.

Leyes, pr. n. Layas in Armenia, 58. See the n. on ver. 51.

Leyte, n. Sax. flame, P. 258. See *Lihte*.

Liard, gen. a. belonged originally to a horse of a gray colour. See the n. on ver. 7145.

Licenciat, n. Lat. 220, seems to signify that he was licensed by the Pope to hear confessions, &c. in all places, independently of the local ordinaries. See R. 6364—6472.

Lickerous. See the n. on ver. 2960.

Lide, pr. n. Lydia, 14645.

Lieges, n. pl. Fr. subjects, 7943.

Lien, pr. t. pl. of *lie* or *ligge*, 16247.

Lien, part. pa. of *lie* or *ligge*, lain, P. 265, 275.

Lies, n. pl. Fr. lees of wine, &c. F. iii. 1040.

Lieth, R. 4143, is misprinted for *leyth*.

Lifly, adv. Sax. like the life, 2089.

Ligeance, n. Fr. allegiance, 5315.

Ligge, lie, v. neut. Sax. to lie down, 2207, 13839.

Ligging, part. pr. lying, 1013.

Light, v. Sax. to enlighten, 15539, 13401—to make light or pleasant, 10710—v. neut. to descend, to alight, 5524, 10483.

Ligne, n. Fr. lineage, lineal descent, T. v. 1480; *ligine*, C.D. 1517, should probably be *lignie*, to rhyme to *compagnee*.

Ligne aloes, T. iv. 1137, lignum aloes, a very bitter drug.

Like, liken, v. Sax. to compare, 5951, 3, 5.

Like, v. Sax. to pleaſe, 8382; T. i. 432; if you *liketh*, 779, if it pleaſeth you; it *liketh* hem, 5679, it pleaſeth them.

Likerous, adj. Sax. gluttonous, 12473——laſcivious, 6048.

Liking, part. pr. pleaſing, R. 868.

Liking, n. pleaſure, 12389.

Limaile, n. Fr. filings of any metal, 16321.

Lime, v. Sax. to ſmear as with birdlime, T. i. 354.

Limed, part. pa. caught as with birdlime, 6516.

Limed, part. pa. Fr. poliſhed as with a file, F. iii. 34.

Limer, n. Fr. *limier*, a bloodhound, *Du.* 362, 5.

Lime-rod, 14694, a twig with birdlime.

Limitation, n. Lat. a certain precinct allowed to a limitour, 6459.

Limitour, n. a friar licenſed to beg within a certain diſtrict, 209, 253, 4.

Limmes, n. pl. Sax. limbs, P. 147.

Linage, n. Fr. family, 4270; R. 258.

Linde, n. Sax. the limetree, 9087; R. 1385.

Liſſe, n. Sax. remiſſion, abatement, 11550.

Liſſe, v. neut. Sax. to grow eaſy, R. 3758, 4128.

Liſſed, part. pa. of *Liſſe*, v. Sax. eaſed, relieved, 1148

Liſte, v. See *Leſte*.

Liſteneth, imp. m. 2d perſ. pl. of *liſten*, v. Sax. hear en ye, 13642.

Liſtes, n. pl. Fr. liſts, a place encloſed for combats, See the n. on ver. 1715.

Litarge, n. Fr. whitelead, 16243.

Lite, adj. Sax. little, 1195; P. 220.

Lith, n. Sax. a limb, 14881.

Lith, for *lieth*, 3653, 10349.

Lithe, adj. Sax. ſoft, flexible, *Du.* 953; F. i. 11

Lithe, v. Sax. to ſoften, T. iv. 754.

Lither, adj. Sax. wicked, C. N. 14; [in the e is *lithy*,] *luther* and quede, R. G. 414. See

Litherly, adv. Sax. very ill, 3299.

Litling, adj. Sax. very little, F. iii. 133.

Livand, part. pr. Sax. living, C. D. 1628.

Live, n. Sax. life; on *live*, 3041, 5622, in life, alive; *lives* creature, 2397, 8779, living creature; *lives* body, F. ii. 555, living body.

Lodemanage, 405. *Lodesterre*, 2061. See the note on ver. 405, and the statute 3 Geo. I. c. 13, where *loadmanage* is used repeatedly in the sense of pilotage.

Lodesmen, n. pl. Sax. pilots, L. W. 1486.

Loft, adv. Sax. on *loft*, 4697, on high, aloft.

Loge, n. Fr. a lodge, habitation, 14859.

Logged, part. pa. Fr. lodged, 15004.

Logging, n. lodging, 15001.

Loke, v. Sax. to see, to look upon, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6; v. pr. 3.

Loken, *loke*, part. pa. of *loke*, v. Sax. locked, 14881; R. 2092; shut close, *Conf Am.* 29, his one eye anon was *loke*.

Loller, n. a Lollard. See the n. on ver. 12923, and ver. 12914.

Lollius, pr. n. of a writer from whom Chaucer professes to have translated his poem of Troilus and Creseide. See the note on P. 277, l. 9: I have not been able to find any further account of him.

Londe, n. Sax. land, 4806, 5323.

Londenoys, a Londoner, one born in London, T. L. i. 325.

Lone, n. Sax. a loan, any thing lent, 7443.

Long, v. Sax. to belong, 2280; *longing* for his art, 3209; belonging to his art, 10353; to desire, L. W. 2275.

Long, 16390. See *Along*.

Loos, *los*, n. Fr. praise, 16836; M. 301; *loses*, pl. *F. iii. 598.*

Lord, n. Sax. a title of honour given to monks, as well as to other perſons of ſuperiour rank, 172, 13930 —in ver. 830, *lordes* is uſed in the ſenſe of *lordings*.

Lordinges, n. pl. ſirs, maſters, 763, 790, a diminutive of *lords*.

Lordſhip, n. Sax. ſupreme power, 1627.

Lore, n. Sax. knowledge, 8664--doctrine, 529---advice, 3527.

Lorel, n. Sax. a good-for-nothing fellow, 5855, *Bo.* i. pr. 4, where it is the tranſlation of *perditiſſimum*: Skinner ſuppoſes it to be derived from the Lat. *lurco*; and in the *Promptorium Parvulorum loſel*, or *lorel*, or *lurden*, is rendered *lurco*; but *lurco*, I apprehend, ſignifies only a glutton, which falls very ſhort of our idea of a *lorel*: and beſides, I do not believe that the word was ever ſufficiently common in Latin to give riſe to a derivative in Engliſh. One of Skinner's friends deduces it with much more probability from the Belg. [rather Sax.] *loren*, loſt, *perditus*.

Lorne, part. pa. of *leſe*, v. Sax. loſt, 8947, undone, 10943, 13959.

Lor, n. Sax. loſs, 16477; T. iv. 27.

Loſed, part. pa. Sax. looſed, R. 4511.

Loſed, part. pa. Fr. praiſed, T. L. i. 325.

Loſenge, n. Fr. a quadrilateral figure of equal ſides but unequal angles, in which the arms of women are uſually painted, R. 893; in F. iii. 227, *loſynges* ſeems to ſignify ſmall figures of the ſame form in the fret-work of a crown.

Loſengeour, n. Fr. a flatterer, 15332.

Lotcby, n. R. 6339, in the orig. *compaignie*, a private companion or bedfellow; in P. P. 14, the concubines of prieſts are called their *lotebies*; perhaps it may be derived from the Sax. *lutan*, to bow.

Loth, adj. Sax. disagreeable, odious, 3393.
Lother, comp. d. more hateful, L.W. 191.
Lotheſt, superl. d. moſt unwilling, 11623.
Lothly, adj. loathſome, 6682.
Love-dayes. See the n. on ver. 260, and add T. L. i. 319, "maked I not a *lovedaye* betwene God and "mankynde, and theſe a mayde to be nompere, to "put the quarrell at ende?"
Love-drinke, n. Sax. a drink to excite love, 6336.
Love-longing, n. Sax. deſire of love, 3349, 3679.
Lovesome, adj. Sax. lovely, T. v. 465.
Lough, pa. t. of *laugh*, v. Sax. laughed, 6254, 12410.
Loule, 4413. See the note. In P. P. 20, wrong is called a wicked luſke, and I learn from Cotgrave that luſke is a ſynonymous word to lowt, lorel, &c. ſo that perhaps *louke* may be ſtill another term for an idle good-for-nothing fellow. See *Cotg.* in v. *Luſke*, Eng. and in v. *Lericard*, *Falourdin*, Fr.
Loure, v. neut. Sax. to look diſcontented, R. 7099.
Louring, part. pr. 6848.
Loute, v. Sax. to bow, 14168; R. 4384—to lurk, 15654.
Low, n. for *law*, C. D. 319.
Lowlyhede, n. Sax. humility, B. K. 315.
Lucan, pr. n. the Roman poet, 14637.
Luce, n. Lat. the fiſh called a pike, 352.
Lucina, pr. n. the moon, 11357.
Lulled, pa. t. of *lull*, v. Sax. invited to ſleep, 8429.
Lumbardes, n. pl. bankers, remitters of money, 13297.
Lunarie, pr. n. of a herb, moonwort, 16268.
Lure, n. Fr. a device uſed by falconers for calling their hawks, 6922, 17021.
Lure, v. Fr. to bring to the lure, 5997.
Luſheburghes. See the n. on ver. 13968.
Luſt, n. See *Leſt*.
Luſte, v. See *Leſte*.

Luſtyhede, n. Sax. pleaſure, mirth, 17223; L.W. 1528.
Luxurie, n. Fr. lechery, 5345.
Lynian, pr. n. 7910. See the note. A learned correſpondent, to whom I am obliged for other uſeful hints, has ſuggeſted to me that Fabricius, upon the authority of Ghilini, has placed the death of Joannes Lignanus in 1383, *Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. This furniſhes an additional reaſon for believing that The Canterbury Tales were compoſed, or at leaſt collected into a body, after that period.

M

Mace, n. Fr. a club, 2126.
Machabe, pr. n. the books of the Maccabees, 14497, 14573.
Macrobee, pr. n. R. 7, *Macrobius*, 15129; *Du.* 284; A. F. 111; the author of the commentary on the *Somnium Scipionis* of Cicero.
Madde, v. Sax. to be mad, 3359; R. 1072.
Madrian, 13898. See the note. I have found ſince that the French have a ſaint called *Materne*—but Mr. Steevens, with much more probability, ſuppoſes that the precious body by which the Hoſt ſwears was that of St. Mathurin. See his ſtory in The Golden Legende, edit. 1527, by Winkin de Worde, 151, b.; "Than toke they *the precious body* and enoynted it "with moche reverence; and when they had layd "it in the erth, on the morowe they came to the "ſepulture and founde *the holy body* above the erth "nygh unto the ſame ſepulture, and than were they "all abaſhed, and wyſt not what to do." It ſeems the knights who had brought him out of France had promiſed that if he died on his journey he ſhould be ſent back and buried "where as they had taken "him," and therefore his body would not ſtay in the ground till it was depoſited, according to pro-

miſe, in France, where it afterwards worked many miracles.

Maſcie, Fr. *ma foy*, by my faith, T. iii. 52.

Magicien, n. Fr. a magician, 11553.

Magike, n. Fr. magick, 11607; *magike* naturel, 418. See the note.

Mahownd, pr. n. Mahomet, 4644. See *Du Cange* in v.

Maille, n. Fr. a coat of mail, 9078.

Mainte, part. pa. B. K. 230, as *meint*.

Maintenance, n. Fr. behaviour, *Du.* 834.

Maiſondewe, Fr. *maiſon-dieu*, a hoſpital, R. 5619.

Maiſter, n. Fr. a ſkilful artiſt, a maſter, 11514, 11532; *maiſter*-ſtrete, 2904, the chief ſtreet; *maiſter*-temple, L. W. 1014, the chief temple; *maiſter*-tour, 10540, the principal tower.

Maiſterful, adj. imperious, T. ii. 756.

Maiſterie, *maiſtrie*, n. Fr. ſkill, ſkilful management, 3383, 6400——power, ſuperiority, 6622, 9048, 11076;

> Love wol not be conſtreined by *maiſtrie*.
> Whan *maiſtrie* cometh the god of Love anon
> Beteth his winges, and farewel! he is gon.

I cite theſe elegant lines as I omitted to obſerve before that Spenſer has inſerted them in his Faery Queen, b. ii. c. 1, ſt. 25, with very little alteration, and certainly without any improvement;

> Ne may Love be compell'd by *maſtery*,
> For ſoon as *maſtery* comes ſweet Love anone
> Taketh his nimble wings, and ſoon away is gone.

A maiſtrie, 16528, a maſterly operation; *un coup de maitre*—for the *maiſtrie*, 165. See the note.

Maiſtreſſe, n. Fr. miſtreſs, governeſs, 12040.

Maiſtriſe, n. Fr. maſterly workmanſhip, R. 4172.

Make, n. Sax. a fellow, a mate, 2558—a huſband, 5667, 8716; a wife, 9175, 9696. *Make* or *meteles*, *compar. Prompt. Parv.*

compoſitions, L. W. 413; and thou m
makings, P. P. 60.

Malapert, adj. pert, forward, C. L. 737;
ſhould read in T. iii. 87, with the mſſ. J
of *in all apert*; the word ſeems to be e
French original, though I do not recoll
ſeen it uſed by any French writer. *App*
ſignifies expert, &c. *Cotgrave.*

Male, n. Fr. a budget or portmanteau, 31

Malefice, n. Fr. enchantment, P. 173.

Male-talent, n. Fr. ill-will, R. 273, 330.

Maliſon, n. Fr. malediction, curſe, 16713
gyve it my *maliſoun*, P. L. 318.

Malt, pa. t. of *melt*, v. Sax. melted, T. i.

Malvefie, pr. n. Malmſey wine. See the
9681.

Malure, n. Fr. misfortune, C. D. 599.

Manace, n. Fr. a threat, 2005.

Manace, v. to threaten, 7008, 9626.

a baker in general. See *Du Cange* in v. *Munceps* 2. The office ſtill ſubſiſts in ſeveral colleges as well as inns of court.

Mandement, n. Fr. mandate, 6928.

Manere, n. Fr. carriage, behaviour, 140, 10860——kind or ſort; a *manere* Latin, 4939, a kind of Latin; ſwiche a *maner* love-drinke, 6335, ſuch a ſort of love-potion; ſwiche *maner* rime, 6769.

Mangonel, n. Fr. an engine uſed to batter walls, R. 6279.

Manie, n. Fr. Gr. madneſs, 1376.

Mannißh, adj. Sax. human, proper to the human ſpecies, M. 271—maſculine, proper to man as diſtinguiſhed from woman, T. i. 284: in this laſt ſenſe when applied to a woman it is a ſtrong term of reproach, 5202.

Manor, n. Fr. dwelling, *Du.* 1004.

Manſuete, adj. Fr. gentle, T. v. 194.

Mantelet, n. Fr. a ſhort mantle, 2165.

Marcian, pr. n. Martianus Capella, 9606; F. ii. 477.

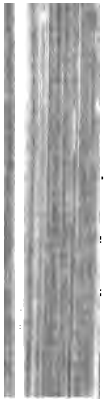
Marcian, adj. martial, under the influence of Mars, 6192.

Mareis, n. Fr. a marſh, 6552.

Margarite, n. Fr. a pearl, T. L. i. 315, b.

Marie, *mary*, n. Sax. marrow, 12476; *marie*-bones, 382, marrowbones.

Market-beter, 3934. See the n.; but I am now more enclined to believe that this word is to be underſtood in a ſenſe ſimilar to that in which the Fr. phraſes *Batre les rues*—and *Bateur de pavez*, are uſed: *Batre les rues*, to revel, jet, or ſwagger, up and down the ſtreets anights; *Bateur de pavez*, a jetter abroad in the ſtreets—a pavement-beater. See *Cotgrave* in v. *Bateur*, *Batre*, *Pavé*; ſo that he was a *market-beter* atte full, may mean perhaps—he was uſed to ſwagger



for *Peleuſes*, 2201, 2097; *Venus* for
10586; *Ceres* for *Ceréſes*, 10139; *M*
libeuſes, 13902, and in proſe, M. 311,
haps it might have been proper to a
apocope to the words ſo abbreviated.
ſent methodof expreſſing the genitive
ending in *s* by adding another *s* with
cope, as *Peneus's*, *Theſeus's*, *Venus's*,
abſurd, whether the addition be inten
nounced or not. In the firſt caſe the *e*
cut out; in the ſecond the *s* is quite
But the abſurdity of this practice is
when the genitives of monoſyllable n
written, an *ox's* horns, an *aſs's* ears, a
James's park; notwithſtanding that
is thus directed to be cut out, is conſt
ceſſarily to be pronounced, as if the
were written at length, *oxes*, *aſſes*, *fiſh*
Markiſſe, n. Fr. the wife of a marquis,

Mate, part. pa. of *mate*, v. Fr. dejected, ſtruck dead, 957; R. 1739; ſo feble and *mate*, *Conf. Am.* 127, b.

Matire, for *matere*, n. Fr. matter, T. iv. 818.

Maugre, *malgre*, Fr. in ſpite of; *maugre*, all thy might, 1609; *maugre*, thin eyen, 5897; *maugre* hire hed, 6469, P. 261.——The original of this expreſſion appears more plainly in the following paſſages, I drede thou canſt me grete *maugre*, R. 4399;

Car je cuide, que me ſcavez
Mal gré. *Orig.* 4118.

Malgre his, R. 2386, 5933, with his ill will, againſt his will; *mal gré lui.*

Mavis, n. Sax. a thruſh, R. 619.

Mávis, R. 5590, is probably a miſtake for *muis*, n. pl. Fr. the orig. has *cent* muys *de froment*, 5197: the Paris muid contains ſomething more than five quarters Engliſh.

Maumet, n. an idol, P. 228.

Maumetrie, n. the religion of Mahomet, 4656—idolatry, P. 228.

Mawe, n. Sax. the ſtomach, 12930.

Maximian, pr. n. C. L. 798, the author of ſix elegies which have been frequently printed under the name of Gallus: he is ſaid by Fabricius [*Bibl. Lat.* t. i. p. 297, *ed. Patav.*] to have lived under the Emperour Anaſtaſius, q. I. or II.? A tranſlation or rather abridgement of theſe elegies in Engliſh verſe is in mſ. *Harl.* 2253.

May, v. Sax. to be able, phyſically, 2314, 3045, 8; morally, 739, 2355, 6. See *Move*.

May, n. Sax. a virgin, 5271; of Mary, moder and *may*, P. I. 235, 307—a young woman, T. v. 1719.

Maydenhed, n. Sax. virginity, 2331.

Meanelibe, adj. Sax. moderate, *Bo.* i. pr. 6; *mediocribus*, *orig.*

an army, 14348, 17177.—*Hurlewaynes*
of Cant. T. l. 8; this obſcure phraſe, I
be underſtood to relate to a particular f
apparitions which were uſed to run abo
tly at night, and were called in French.
Hellequin or *Herlequin*. The fulleſt ac
have ſeen of them is in *L'hiſtoire de Richa*
Duc de Normandie, qui fut fils de Robert
one of his rides he meets with three b
whom he engages; "Et quand les Chev
"le ju mal party pour eux ils monterer
"s'enfuyrent;—et Richard—chevauch
"et ainſi qu'il chevauchoit il apperceu
"de gens noirs qui s'entretenoyent. A
"vint *de la meſgnie de Hellequin*, dont il
"foy ouy parler." The title of the
(4.) is *Cy diſt de la meſgnie de Hellequin*
He is there ſaid to have been a knight
ſpent all his ſubſtance in the wars of C

mentioned by Ordericus Vitalis under the title of *familia Herlechini*, in a moſt extraordinary ſtory related by him, l. viii. p. 695, *ann.* 1091; and I ſuſpect that in a paſſage quoted by *Du Cange* in v. *Herlinini*, from Petr. Bleſens, ep. 14, we ſhould read *Herlikini* inſtead of *Herlinini*.—Gervaſe of Tilbery, who wrote in 1211, mentions another ſet of apparitions which were called *familia Arturi*. *Ot. Imper. Dec.* ii. c. 12; "In ſylvis Brittanniæ majoris aut minoris conſimilia contigiſſe referuntur, narrantibus nemorum cuſtodibus, quos *forſtarios*—vulgus nominat, ſealternis diebus circa horam meridianam, et in primo noctium conticinio ſub plenilunio luná lucente, ſæpiſſime videre militum copiam vernantium et canum et cornuum ſtrepitum, qui ſcilicitantibus ſe *de ſocietate et familiâ Arturi* eſſe affirmant." He had juſt ſaid that Arthur, not long before, had been ſeen in a palace, *miro opere conſtructa*, in a moſt delicious valley in the neighbourhood of Mount Ætna, where he had retided ever ſince the time of his ſuppoſed death, *vulneribus quotannis recrudeſcentibus*.

Meint, part. pa. of *menge*, v. Sax. mixed, mingled, R. 2296.

Meke, adj. Sax. meek, humble, 8017.

Meke, v. to become meek, R. 3541, 3584.

Meles, n. pl. Sax. meals, dinners, &c. *Du.* 612.

Mele-tide, n. Sax. dinnertime, T. ii. 1556.

Melle, v. Fr. to meddle, C. D. 536.

Melle, n. for *mille*, 3921.

Memorie, n. Fr. remembrance; to be drawen to *memorie*, 3114, to be recorded;

> And for to drawe in to *memorye*
> Her names bothe and her hiſtorye. Conf. Am. V. 6.

Memorie, v. *to* remember, 10118.

Mermere, n. Fr. a sort of fur, R. 227. S
ver. 193.
Mercenrike, pr. n. the kingdom of Merc
Mercia, pr. n. F. iii. 139; Marsyas is prol
but our poet, I know not upon what a
turned him into a female.
Merciable, adj. Fr. merciful, 13618.
Meritorie, adj. Fr. meritorious, P. 240.
Merle, n. Sax. a mark, an image, 11192;
of Adam, 6278, all the images of Ad
kind.
Merke, adj. Sax. dark, R. 5339.
Merlion, n. Fr. *emerillon*, a merlin, a sort o
339.
Mervaille, n. Fr. wonder, marvel, 10974
Mery, adj. Sax. merry, 804—pleasant,
Mes, R. 3462; at gode *mes*, (should probab
nes; the orig. has *en bon point*. See *Goo*
Mesſe, n. for *meſſe*, C. D. 2116.

Mesurable, adj. Fr. moderate, 437, 10676.
Mesure, n. Fr. moderation, 11981.
Metamorphoseos, 4513, *Metamorphoseose*, C. L. 1260, Ovid's Metamorphosis. See *Judicum*.
Mete, adj. Sax. fitting, convenient, 1633.
Mete, n. Sax. meat, 1617; during the *meten* space, 5434, during the time of eating.
Mete-borde, n. Sax. an eating-table, T. L. ii. 326, b.
Metely, adj. proportionable, R. 822.
Mete, v. Sax. to meet, 12627—to dream, T. iii. 1350.
Metie, *met*, pa. t. dreamed, 15089, 15118; I *mette*, 6159, me *mette*, 14900, 4, I dreamed.
Metricians, n. pl. writers in verse, C. L. 30.
Mevable, adj. Fr. moveable, R. 4736.
Mewe, n. Fr. a cage for hawks while they mew or change their feathers, 10957—a cage in general, or any sort of confinement, R. 4772; T. iii. 603; in *mewe*, T. i. 382, in secret.
Mewet, adj. Fr. mute; in *mewet*, C. L. 148, dumbly, speaking inwardly.
Micher, n. a thief, R. 6541; *lierres*, orig. 12008, *mychyn or peyvely stelyn smale thynges*, *furripio*, *Prompt. Parv.*
Might, pa. t. of *may*, v. Sax. was able, 301, 1519; *mighten*, pl. 7985.
Might, part. pa. T. iii. 655; if godely had he *might*, if he had been able with propriety.
Might, n. Sax. power, strength, 2152, 2858.
Milksop, n. an effeminate fellow, 13916.
Mille-stones, n. pl. Sax. millstones, T. ii. 1384.
Minde, n. Sax. remembrance, 1908; *Conf. Am.* 148, as the bokes maken *minde*.
Mine, v. Fr. to penetrate, T. ii. 627.
Ministrales, n. pl. Fr. minstrels, 10392.
Ministres, n. pl. Fr. officers of justice, 15049, 15064; *ministers*, C. D. 2130, minstrels.

Minoresse, n. R. 149, a nun under the rule of St. Clare, *Du Cange* in v. *Minorissa*. It is not clear however why Chaucer has likened Hate to a sister of this order; his original gave him no authority.

Minour, n. Fr. a miner, 2467.

Minstrâleie, n. Fr. musick, 2199, 10582—musical instruments, 17216.

Mirrour, n. Fr. a lookingglass, 10446.

Mirthelees, adj. Sax. without mirth, A. F. 592.

Mis, adv. ill, amiss, 16467; R. 3243; T. iv. 1277: it is often to be supplied to a second verb, having been expressed in composition with a former; if that I *mis*speke or say, 3141; that hire *mis*doth or saith, 13928; there is nothing *mis*saide nor do, *Du.* 528.

Mis, n. a wrong, 17226.

Mis-accompted, part. pa. misreckoned, T. v. 1184.

Mis-aventure, n. misfortune, 6916.

Mis-avise, v. to advise wrongly, 5812.

Mis-bodeu, part. pa. of *mis-bede*, injured, 911.

Mis-borne, part. pa. of *mis-bere*, misbehaved, M. 317, l. 21.

Mischance, n. Fr. misfortune; with *mischance*, 6916, 17142. See *With*.

Mischefe, n. Fr. misfortune, R. 6741.

Miscoveting, n. R. 196, should probably be *miscompting*; *miscompter*, orig.

Mis-dispartc, v. to distribute wrongly, 4527.

Misericorde, n. Fr. mercy, pity, 7492.

Mis-ese, n. uneasiness, P. 152.

Mis-foryave, pa. t. of *mis-foryeve*, misgave, T. iv. 1426.

Mis-gied, part. pa. of *mis-gie*, misguided, 14451.

Mis-gon, *mis-go*, part. pa. of *mis-go*, gone wrong, 4216, 42[illegible]3.

Mis-happing, part. pr. falling amiss, R. 5543.

Mis-lede, v. to conduct amiss, T. iv. 2[illegible].

Mif-lived, part. pa. having lived to a bad purpoſe, T. iv. 330.

Mif-metre, to ſpoil the metre of verſes by writing or reading them ill, T. v. 1795.

Mif-fate, pa. t. of *mif-fit*, miſbecame, R. 1194.

Mif-fayde, part. pa. of *mif-faye*, ill-ſpoken of, R. 1260.

Mif-fayer, n. an evil ſpeaker, R. 2231.

Miſſe, v. Sax. to fail, T. iii. 1630.

Miſſe-metre, v. See *Mif-metre*.

Miſtake, v. to take a wrong part, to tranſgreſs, R. 1540; *meſpreudre*, orig.

Miſtere, n. Fr. trade, occupation, 615—condition of life, 1342; what *miſtere* men ye ben, 1712, what kind of men ye are—need, R. 5614, 6078.

Miſtibede, n. Sax. darkneſs, C. M. 71.

Miſtily, adv. Sax. darkly, 16862.

Miſtriſt, v. for *miſt, uſt*, 12303.

Miſ-waie, n. a wrong way, R. 4766.

Miſ-went, part. pa. of *miſ-wende*, gone amiſs, R. 7280.

Miſ-write, v. to write wrong, T. v. 1794.

Mitaine, n. Fr. a glove, 12307, 8.

Mitche, n. Fr. a manchet, a loaf of fine bread, R. 5585.

Mite, n. Sax. a ſmall worm, 6142, 16166.

Mixen, n. Sax. a dunghill, P. 252.

Mo, for *more*, 8915. See the note.

Mo, for *more*, adj. comp. 546, 810, 1937—adv. comp. 354, 2073.

Mochel, mochle, adj. Sax. great in quantity, 2354, 7593; number, 6586, 6855; in degree, 496——adv. uch, greatly, 1118, 2852.

Moder, modre, n. Sax. mother, 10139, 10291——the trix or principal plate of the aſtrolabe, *Aſtr.*

Moiſſon, n. Fr. harveſt, growth, R. 1677.

Moiſſy, adj. Fr. new, 459, 1249, 17009. See the ver. 459.

Mokel, n. *Du.* 454, 861, may perhaps ſignify ſize, magnitude, as *michel* ſeems to be uſed in that ſenſe in P. P. 89, b. of one *michel* and might.

Moleſtie, n. Fr. trouble, *Bo.* iii. pr. 9.

Molte, pa. t. of *melte*, v. Sax. melted, F. ii. 414—— part. pa. T. v. 10.

Monche, v. to chew, T. i. 915.

Mone, n. Sax. the moon, 9759—lamentation, 5076, 11232.

Moneſte, v. Fr. to admoniſh, R. 3579.

Moniours, n. pl. Fr. coiners, R. 6811: in the orig. it is *faulx monnoyeurs*.

Monſtre, n. Fr. a monſter or prodigy, 11656—a pattern, *Du.* 912.

Mood, n. Sax. anger, 1762.

Morcels, n. pl. Fr. morſels, R. 6179.

More, adj. comp. Sax. greater in quantity, 705, 785; in number, 10192; in degree, 1758, 6516—adv. comp. 1309, 2746: it is ufually joined to adjectives and adverbs to expreſs the comp. deg. 6023, 7551, 10786.

Mormal, n. See the n. on ver. 388.

Morter, n. Fr. a ſort of waxlight, T. iv. 1245.

Mortifie, v. Fr. to kill, (ſpeaking of quickſilver) 16594.

Mortrewes, n. See the n. on ver. 386.

Morwe, n. Sax. the morning, 2493; a'*morwe*, 824, 6175, in the morning, 1623, 2491; in the morning of the following day—To-*morwe*, I believe, always means the following day, 782, 1612, 2241, 2404, and it includes the whole day; to-*morwe* at night, 3593.

Morwening, n. Sax. the morning, 4232, 15308, *morweninges*, pl. 6457.

Moſel, n. Fr. the muzzle, mouth of a beaſt, 2153.

Moſte, adj. ſuperl. Sax. greateſt in quantity, 305, 897; in number, 10675; in degree, 2200, 10614—adv. ſuperl. 563, 2409: it is uſually joined to adjectives and adverbs to expreſs the ſuperlative degree, 2205, 9425.

Moſte, v. Sax. muſt, 734, 7. *Moſten*, pl. 6024.

Mote, v. Sax. muſt, 232, 1647, 8—may, 834, 4175. *Moten*, pl. 10630, 2.

Mote, n. Sax. an atom, 6450; T. iii. 1609.

Mothes, n. pl. Sax. moths, 6142.

Motif, n. Fr. a motive, incitement, 5048, 9365.

Mought, pa. t. of *mowe*, v. Sax. might.

Moule, v. Sax. to grow mouldy, 4452.

Mouled, part. pa. 3868.

Moun, for *mowen*, pr. t. pl. of *mowe*, v. Sax. may, 12868, 13160.

Mountance, n. Fr. amount in value, 1572; in quantity, 12797; not full the mountance of a mile, *Conf. Am.* 187.

Mourdant, n. Fr. the tongue of a buckle, R. 1094.

Mowe, v. Sax. may, to be able. *Mowen*, pl. 13967, 16149---it is ſometimes uſed in the inf. m. M. 287; which thou ſhalt not *mowe* ſuffre, which thou ſhalt not be able to endure—to *mowen* ſuche a knight done live or die, T. ii. 1594, to be able to make ſuch a knight to live or die---ſhe ſhould not con ne *mow* attaine, C. D. 150, ſhe ſhould not know nor be able to attain.

Mowe, n. Fr. a diſtortion of the mouth, T. iv. 7; F. iii. 716; what do I than but laugh and make a *mowe? Lydg. Tra.* 137.

Mowing, n. ability, *Bo.* iv. pr. 4. In the following paſſage it ſeems to be uſed as a *gerund*; that ſhrewes weren diſpoiled of *mowing* to don yvel, *ibid.*

Much, muchel. See *Moche.*

Myſelf, *myſelve*, *myſelven*. See *Self*.

N.

Na, for *no*, 4174. See the n. on ver. 4021.

N'adde, for *ne hadde*, had not, 10212.

Naile, n. Sax. a nail, 6351; by *nailes*, 12222, b
nailes, 12585, an oath. See the n. on ver.

Nakeres, n. pl. Fr. See the note on ver. 251

Nale, n. Sax. an alehouſe, 6931. See the no
am now leſs inclined to adopt Skinner's exp
of this word, becauſe I obſerve that *ale* alon
monly put for an alehouſe, and I cannot
nale is ever uſed, except where it follows th
poſition *atte*. In the paſſage quoted from
b. the *Cotton* mſ. *Veſp. B.* xvi. has *at the al*
in P. P. 26, b. with idle tales *at the ale.*
of Brunne's tranſlation of *Manuel des Pe*
Bodl. 2313, fol. 1;

In gamys, in feſtys, and *at the ale*.

whose original appellation, I believe, was John *Atten Oke*, as that of his constant antagonist was John *Atte Stile*, sim. *Atte Stile* is a name in P. P. 23, b. and there are many others of the same form, as *Atte-cliff*, *Atte-ley*, *Atte-well*, *Atte-wood*, &c. That the letter *n* is apt to pass from the end of one word to the beginning of another we have an instance in *newt*, which has certainly been formed, by corruption, from *an ewt* or *eft*; and perhaps *nedder*, n. Sax. may have been formed in the same way from *an adder*: the word in the Teutonick is *adder*, as we write it now, without the initial *n*. The same corruptions have happened in other languages. See the notes of Signor Redi upon his Bacco in Toscana, p. 133, *A*, 5, 182, 3.

N'am, for *ne am*, am not, 5730.

Name, pa. t. of *nime*, v. Sax. took, 16765.

Nappe, v. Sax. to sleep, 16958. See *Knap*.

Narcotikes, n. pl. Fr. Gr. drugs causing sleep, 1474; L. W. 2659.

Narwe, adj. Sax. close, narrow, 3224, 14828; whan they hem *narwe* avise, 9862, when they closely consider their conduct.

Nas, for *ne was*, was not, 1450, 1651.

Nase, pr. n. L. W. 928, 2218, P. Ovidius Naso. See *Ovide*.

Nat, adv. Sax. not, 5889, 6551.

Natal, adj. Lat. presiding over nativity; T. iii. 150.

Natheless, *natheles*, adv. Sax. not the less, nevertheless, 2475, 3606.

Nation, n. Fr. 4701, nation—family, 6650.

Naught, *nought*, n. Sax. nothing, 758, 770.

——— adv. not, not at all, 2070, 4820; it may more properly perhaps be considered as a noun used adverbially. See *Nothing*.

Mirfaru, n. Fr. a mirror [illegible]
Miſe, v. Fr. to gaze, R.
Myſelf, *myſelve*, *myſelue*, [illegible]

Na, for *no*, 4174. See [illegible]
N'adde, for *ne hadde*, ha[illegible]
Naile, n. Sax. a nail, 635
nailes, 12585, an oati[illegible]
Nakeres, n. pl. Fr. See
Nale, n. Sax. an alehou[illegible]
am now leſs inclined t[illegible]
of this word, becauſe
monly put for an al[illegible]
nale is ever uſed, exc[illegible]
poſition *atte*. In the
b. the *Cotton* mſ. *Ve*[illegible]
in P. P. 26, b. wi[illegible]
of Brunne's tranſla
Bodl. 2313, fol. 1;

N adv. Sax. 8297; it seems to be used sometimes a
oun; it is no *nay*, 8692, 9015, it cannot be denied
, v. to deny, P. 266.
adv. Sax. not, 9356, 10070; *ne* had he ben hol
ren, 10980, had he not been helped.
N, conj. Sax. nor, 970,1, 8847, 11795.
Nece, n. Fr. a niece—a cousin, 13030, 13055.
Necessaire, adj. Fr. necessary, T. iv. 1021.
Nede, n. Sax. need, necessity, 4523.
Nede, v. is generally used as an impersonal; it *neded*
thee nought teche, 3599; *nedeth* hem no dwale
4159; *neded* no more to hem to go ne ride, 9489.
Nedeful, adj. distrest, indigent, 4532.
Nedely, adv. necessarily, 6550.
Neder, *neode*, adv. necessarily; it is usually joined with
must, 1171, 11475, 17157.
Nedder, n. Sax. an adder, 9660. *Nedres*, pl. L. W. 69
Neighe, adj. Sax. nigh, 3392.
Neighe, v. to approach, to come near, R. 1775, 20
Nekke, n. Sax. the neck, 5859; *nekke*-bone, 6488.
Nempne, v. Sax. to name, 10632.
Ner, adv. Sax. near, 10315, 12900.
Nere, comp. d. nigher; never the *nere*, 16189, 1
the nigher; *nere* and *nere*, 13450, nigher and ni
ferre ne *nere*, 1852, later nor earlier.
N'ere, for *ne were*, were not, 17222; *n'ere* it,
were it not; *n'ere* the friendship, 16830.
Nerfe, n. Fr. nerve, sinew, T. ii. 642.
Nesshe, adj. Sax. soft, tender, C. L. 1092. *N*
hard, P. L. 242, 300.
Nete, n. Sax. neat-cattle, 599.
Nether, adj. comp. Sax. lower, 3850.
Nettle in dock out, T. iv. 461. See *Raket*.
Neven, v. Sax. to name, 8485, 16289.
Nevew, n. Fr. a nephew—a grandson, L.

dj. Sax. new, freſh, 459.
dv. newly, 7879; *newe* and *newe*, T. iii. 116,
and again; all *newe*, 9700; of *newe*, 8814,
, lately; all *newe*, 13308, anew, afreſh.
. to renew, T. iii. 306.
part. pa. renewed, M. 3315.
gel, adj. deſirous of new things, 10932,
.
gelneſſe, n. inconſtancy, 10924.
uperl. d. nigheſt; it generally ſignifies the
ſt *following*, but ſometimes the nigheſt *pre-*
, F. iii. 685.
for *ne hath*, hath not, 925.
j. Fr. foolish, 5508, 6520.
n. folly, 4044, 17101; do his *nicetee*, 5994;
French uſe *faire folie*.
. pl. trifles, 7342.
n. a ſtingy fellow, 5915.
, n. ſtingineſs, 13102.
tale, 97, night-time. See the note.
el, n. Sax. a night-charm. See the n. on ver.
.
or *ne will*, will not, 5724, 5762.
r *ne is*, is not, 976, 1679.
or *ne wiſte*, knew not, ſing. 11340, 3414; *n'iſten*,
wiſten, knew not, pl. 10948.
ſ, pa. t. 2d perſ. ſing. of *noble*, v. Fr. ennoble-
15508.
, n. Fr. dignity, ſplendour, 8344, 8658.
n. 8704, 10391, as *nobleſſe*.
part. pa. notched, R. 942.
. Fr. hurt, trouble, R. 3772.
. to hurt, to trouble, R. 4416.
. Fr. to make a noiſe, *Bo.* iii. m. 6.
for *ne wolde*, would not, 3159, 3168.

of the two methods of writing it is the
has long declared for the latter. The
is *umpire*; and in P. P. 25, b. the ed
umper, but the *Cotton* mſ. *Veſp. B.* xvi.
per. I cannot find that any ſuch word i
ſame ſenſe, in any other of the Gothic
languages: it has been ſuppoſed by ſom
ruption of *un pere*, Fr. which I can hardly
perhaps the reader will be as backward
derivation of it from the Fr. *nonpair*, an
perſon, which an arbitrator generally i
ever is the moſt probable etymology th
red to me, and I ſee that the compiler o
for the Univerſity of Oxford (whoever
the ſame idea, for he expreſſes the word
Latin by *impar*, tit. xv. § 14. *Iudex*, i
bitrator, *in quācunque cauſā electus*.

Non, adj. Sax. not one, none, 656, 682.

Nou, adv. Fr. not, 13011; abſent or *non*,

Norice, n. Fr, a nurſe, 5881; *Bo.* ii. pr. 4; in other paſſages, *Bo.* i. pr. 3, iii. pr. 9, it is printed by miſtake for *norie*, n. a foſter-child, *alumnus*.

Nortelrie, n. nurture, education, 3965.

Noſethirles, n. pl. Sax. noſtrils, 559; P. 156, l. 11.

N'ot, for *ne wot*, know not, 286, 3664.

Notabilitee, n. Fr. a thing worthy of obſervation, 15215.

Note, n. Sax. need, buſineſs, 4066.

Note, n. Fr. a muſical note; to cry by *note*, T. iv. 583, to cry aloud, in a high tone.

Notemuge, n. nutmeg, 13693; R. 1361.

Notes, n. pl. Sax. nuts, R. 1377.

Not-hed, a head like a nut. See the n. on ver. 109.

Nother, conj. Sax. nor, neither, 8796, 9951.

N'other, adj. Sax. for *ne other*; neither *n'other*, L. W. 192, nor one nor other; he n'is in neither *n'other* habite, *Bo.* v. m. 3; *neutro eſt habitu*, orig.

Nothing, adv. Sax. not, not at all, 1756, 8251.

Nouches, n. pl. 8258. See the note. It is probable, I think, that *nouche* is the true word, and that *ouche* has been introduced by a corruption the reverſe of that which has been taken notice of in *Nale*. See *Du Cange* in v. *Nochia* and *Nuſca*, and *Schilter*, Gloſſ. *Teut.* in v. *Nuoſci*, from whence it appears that *nuſchin*, Teut. ſignifies *fibula*, a claſp or buckle. As theſe were ſome of the moſt uſeful inſtruments of dreſs they were probably ſome of the firſt that were ornamented with jewels, by which means the name by degrees may have been extended ſo as to include ſeveral other ſorts of jewels: the ſame thing may have happened in the caſe of the word *broches*, [ſee above] which indeed ſeems originally to have been a French expreſſion for *nouches*.

Nought, n. & adv. Sax. See *Naught*.

O, for *so*, 2535. See *so*.

O, adj. for *on*, one, 740, 5555; in the cu
lad on the battle of Lewes, [*Anc. Poe*
10,] *oferling* ſhould be written, I beli
i. e. one farthing.

Obeyſance, n. Fr. obedience, 8378; *obeyſ*

Obeyſant, part. pr. Fr. obedient, 7942;
1264.

Obſequies, n. pl. Fr. funeral rites, 995.

Obſervance, n. Fr. reſpect, 10830.

Obſerve, v. Fr. to reſpect, to pay regard

Occident, n. Fr. the weſt, 4717.

Octavien, pr. n. *Du.* 368. I do not ſupp
guſtus is meant, but rather the fabul
who is the ſubject of a romance enti
Imperator, mſ. *Cotton*, *Calig. A.* ii. Se

talegue, n. 18, and the paſſage quoted
17, *C.* viii. In the n. on ver. 13775. Tl
vian, I apprehend, was celebrated in

Of, adv. Sax. off, 552, 784, 2678.
Offended, part. pa. Fr. hurt, 2396.
Offenfioun, n. offence, damage, 2418.
Offertorie, n. Fr. a part of the maſs, 712.
Offring, n. Fr. offering at maſs, 452; P. 182.
Oft, *ofte*, adv. Sax. often; *oft.n*-ſith, oftentimes, 1879. 8109.
Oinement, n. Fr. ointment, 633.
Olifaunt, n. Fr. elephant, 13739. See the note, and *R. de la Roſe*, 18686; *oliphant ſur ſa haute eſchine*, &c.
Oliveres, n. pl. Fr. olive-trees, 14042; R. 1314.
Omer, pr. n. Homer, T. i. 146; F. iii. 376.
On, prep. Sax. in; *on* live, 3041, in life, alive; *on* twelve, 7549, in twelve; *on* hunting, 1689; *on* hawking, 13667. See *A*, prep.—upon; *on* to ſee, 3247, to look upon. See the note, and add L. W. 2414, Licurgus daughter, fairer *on* to ſene—ſo this line is written in mſ. *Bodl.*
On, adj. Sax. one; after *on*, 343, 1783, alike; they were at *on*, 4195, they were agreed. See R. 5817; T. iii. 566; ever in *on*, 1773, 3878, continually; I mine *on*, C. D. 1019, I ſingle, I by myſelf; and thus I went widewher walking mine *one*, P. P. 40, b.; non ſaw but he *one*, P. L. 44; all him *one*, *Conf. Am.* 175.
Onde, n. Sax. zeal, malice, R. 148; ny the and *onde*, P. L. 249.
Oned, part. pa. Sax. made one, united, 7550; P. 154.
Ones, pl. of *on*, 12630; we three ben alle *ones*, we three are all one.
Ones, adv. Sax. once; at *ones*, 767, at once, at the ſame time, 3470.
Onbed, n. Sax. unity, T. L. ii. 339.
Only, adv. Sax. al *only*, 13385, M. 287, ſolely.
Ony, adj. Sax. any, 2410.
Open-ers, *n. Sax.* the fruit of the medlar tree, 3869

Open-heded, adj. bareheaded, 6228.
Opie, n. Fr. opium, 1474.
Oppresse, v. Fr. to ravish, 11723.
Oppressed, part. pa. 11697.
Oppression, n. rape, 6471; L. W. 1866.
Or, adv. Sax. er, before, 275, 1157.
Oratorie, n. Fr. a chapel, 1907; a closet, 6276.
Ordal, n. Sax. judicial trial, T. iii. 1048. See
in v. *Our-deel*, and Hickes *Dissert. Epist.* p. 1
is possible however that Chaucer may have us
word in its more confined sense, for a trial
or water, without considering whether such
were practised at Troy.
Ordre, n. Sax. a point, L. W. 645.
Ordered, part. pa. ordained in holy orders, P. 2
Orders four, 210, the four orders of mendicant
Ordinance, n. Fr. orderly, disposition, 8837, 11
Ordinat, part. pa. Lat. orderly, regular, 9160.
Ore, n. Sax. grace, favour, 3724. See the note.
Orewell, pr. n. a seaport in Essex, 279.
Orfrays, n. Fr. gold embroidery, R. 562, 869. S
Cange in v. *Aurifrigia*.
Orient, n. Fr. the east, 14320.
Origenes, pr. n. In the list of Chaucer's Works in
ver. 427, he says of himself, that

> He made also, gon is a grete while,
> *Origenes* upon the Maudeleine ——

meaning, I suppose, a translation into prose or
of the homily *de Mariâ Magdalenâ*, which has
commonly, though falsely, attributed to Orig
Opp. Origenis, t. ii. p. 291, ed. Paris, 1604. I
not believe that the poem entitled The Lam
tion of Marie Magdaleine, which is in all th
tions of Chaucer, is really that work of his: i
hardly be considered as a translation or even

tation of the homily, and the compoſition, in every reſpect, is infinitely meaner than the worſt of his genuine pieces.

Oriſont, n. Fr. the horizon, 9671.

Orloge, n. Fr. a clock or dial, 14860.

Orpiment, pr. n. a mineral ſo called, 16291.

Other, adj. Sax. *alter*, Lat. the other of two, 1134, 1137, 1277; *others*, gen. ca. 2736.

Other, adj. Sax. *alius*, Lat. 463, 1218.

Other, conj. Sax. or either, 1714, 1814, 5556.

Ouche, n. 6325; F. iii. 260. See *Nouche*.

Over, prep. Sax. above, 2045; *over* all, in every caſe, on every ſide, 249, 5846, 8924.

Over, adj. Sax. upper, 133.

Overeſt, ſuperl. d. uppermoſt, 292, 16101.

Over-gret, adj. Sax. too great, 16116.

Over-ladde, part. pa. overborn, 13917; do not the people oppreſſe nor *overlede*, *Lydg. Tra.* 104.

Over-live, v. Sax. to outlive, 6842.

Over-merily, adv. Sax. too merrily, C. L. 406.

Over-mochi, adj. Sax. too great, C. L. 384.

Over-nome, part. pa. of *over-nime*, v. Sax. overtaken, 2802.

Over-ſpradde, pa. t. Sax. overſpread, 2873; T. ii. 769.

Overte, adj. Fr. open, F. ii. 210.

Overthrew, pa. t. of *overthrow*, v. neut. Sax. fell down, C. D. 663.

Overthrowing, part. pr. Sax. falling headlong; by *overthrowing* way, *Bo.* i. m. 6; *præcipiti vid*, orig. and therfore clepeth Caſſiodore poverte the moder of ruine, that is to ſay, the moder of *overthrowing* or falling doun, M. 295, l. 12.

Over-thwart, adv. Sax. acroſs, 1993; *Du.* 863—*over* againſt, T. iii. 686.

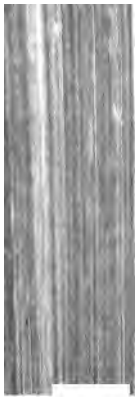
Over-timeliche, adv. Sax. too early, *Bo.* i. m. 1.

3047. See *Aught*. The difference has
from the different uſages of writing
Ought, pa. t. of *owe*, 4331; L. W. 589,
Oughten, *oughte*, pl. M. 278, l. 3, 4, 3
hence, as it ſeems, has been forme
ought, which is very commonly uſed
tenſe for *owe* in both numbers, 3
14687; M. 255, l. 8——*Ought* is a
imperf. in the pr. and pa. t.; wel *o*
15482, well behoveth it us to work; h
gret repentance, M. 307, l. 20, it bel
have great repentance.
Ounding, n. Fr. waving, imitating wave
Oures, pr. poſſ. Sax. ours, 12720, 13
Eſſay, &c. n. 29.
Out, interj. Sax. away, 3823, 10240.
Out, adv. Sax. *out* and *out*, T. ii. 739, th
Outhees, n. Lat. barb. outcry, 2014; an

Owe, v. Sax. *debeo*, 3091; *owen*, pl. 7688; M. 290, l. 11.
Owen, *owne*, part. pa. 8380, 9664, 13126.
Owhere, adv. Sax. anywhere, 655.
Owndie, adj. Fr. waving, F. iii. 296.
Oxenforde, pr. n. Oxford, 3329.
Oyse, pr. n. a river in Picardy, F. iii. 838.

P.

Pace, v. Fr. to paſs away, 8968, 10808—to ſurpaſs, 576.
Page, n. Fr. a boy-child, 3970—a boy-ſervant, 12975; L. W. 2035.
Pais, n. Fr. liking, ſatisfaction, R. 5938.
Paie, v. Fr. to pleaſe, to ſatisfy, R. 3599—to pay, 13120.
Paide, part. pa. pleaſed, 6767; C. D. 426—payed, 13319, 29.
Paillet, n. Fr. a couch, (properly of ſtraw) T. iii. 230.
Paindemaine, 13655. See the note.
Paire, v. Fr. to impair, R. 6103; if I ſpeke ought to *paire* her loos, *i. e.* to impair their credit or reputation; ſo this line is written in edit. 1542, and mſ. *Hunter*.
Palamedes, pr. n. B. K. 331; not the ſon of Nauplius, one of the Grecian commanders at the war of Troy, but a knight of the Round Table called *Palomides* in Mort d'Arthur, the unſucceſsful rival of Triſtan for the love of la Belle Iſonde. See *Mort d'Arthur*, b. ii. which ſeems to be compiled chiefly from the *Roman de Triſtun*.
Palaſins, n. pl. Fr. R. 6862, ladies *palaſins*, ladies of the court; in the orig. *palatines*. See *Du Cange* in v. *Palatini*.
Palatie, pr. n. See the n. on ver. 65.
Pale, n. a perpendicular ſtripe in heraldry, F. iii. 750.
Pale, v. Fr. to make pale, *Bo.* ii. m. 3.
Palris, n. Fr. a palace, 2201, 10374.



Pamphilus, pr. n. 11422. See the not
Pampred, part. pa. pampered, made pl
See *Jun. Etymol.* who derives it from
a vine branch full of leaves.
Pan, pr. n. the Heathen deity, *Du.* 5
Pan, n. Sax. the ſkull, the head, 116
Panter, n. Fr. a net, R. 1621; L. W.
Papelard, n. Fr. a hypocrite, R. 7233
Papelardie, n. Fr. hypocriſy, R. 6796.
Paper-white, adj. white as paper, L. V
Par, prep. Fr. *par* amour, 1157, with
Par compagnie, 3837, for compan
12540, by chance; *par* cuere, R. 4
memoriter; ſo this line ſhould be wri
Parables, n. pl. Fr. parables, the Pr
mon, 6261.
Parage, n. Fr. kindred, 5832.
Paraille, n. Fr. apparel, 6143.
Paramour, *paramours*, n. Fr. love, g

expreſs very frequently in Engliſh with as little ceremony as the Greeks uſed their το Δια, and with as little meaning too. See ver. 1812, 4024, 4033, 6168, 7432.

Pardoner, n. Fr. a ſeller of pardons or indulgences. See his character, ver. 671—716. See alſo the n. on ver. 710, and P. P. 2.

Parements, n. pl. Fr. ornamental furniture or clothes. See the n. on ver. 10583.

Parentele, n. Fr. kindred, P. 251.

Parfay, Fr. *par foy*, by my faith, 3681.

Parfit, R. 6228, as *parfey*.

Parfit, adj. Fr. perfect, 72, 5697.

Parfitly, adv. perfectly, 5693.

Parfourne, v. Fr. to perform, 7843, 9926.

Pariſhens, n. pl. Fr. pariſhioners, 484.

Peritorie, n. Fr. Lat. the herb parietaria, or pellitory of the wall, 16049.

Parlement, n. Fr. an aſſembly for conſultation, 2972; T. iv. 211—a conſultation, R. 7358.

Parten, inf. m. Fr. to take part, 9504; L. W. 465.

Partie, n. Fr. a part, 3010, 4437—a party in a diſpute, 2659.

Parvis, n. Fr. a portico before a church, *Du Cange* in v. *Paradiſus* 1. It appears from R. 7158, orig. 14530, that books were commonly ſold *au Parvis devant Notre Dame* at Paris. At London the *Parvis* was frequented by Serjeants at Law. See ver. 312, and Forteſcue *de Laud. leg. Ang.* c. li.; "Poſt meridiem curiæ non tenentur; ſed placitantes tunc ſe "divertunt ad *Paviſum* et alibi, conſulentes cum "Servientibus ad Legem et aliis conſiliariis ſuis." There is a difference of opinion where the *Parvis* at London to which the lawyers reſorted was ſituated; *Somner* ſuppoſes it to have been in Old-Pa-

lace-yard, before Weſtminſter-hall, *Script.* v. *Triforium*, but others, with bility, think it was what Dugdale cal *of Pawles*. See the notes upon Forte When the Serjeants had dined in any court St. Paul's lay much more conve afternoon conſultation than Weſtmin

Pas, n. Fr. a footpace. See the n. on T. ii. 627; his horſe—on which he r ſoftely.

Paſs, v. Fr. to ſurpaſs, to excel, 450; L to judge, to paſs ſentence, 3091; T. iii. 162.

Paſſant, paſſing, part. pr. excelling, 2109

Patren, int. m. to pray, properly to repe *noſter*, R. 7195, 6794.

Pavade, n. 3927. See the note.

Paumes, n. pl. Fr. the palms of the hands,

Pax, to kiſſe the *Pax*, P. 182: for an ac ceremony ſee *Du Cange* in v.

Payen, adj. Fr. Pagan, 2372.

Paynes, n. pl. Heathens, 4962.

Payſaunce, n. C. D. 1673, pauſing or ſto *Ur.* q?

Pecunial, adj. pecuniary, paid in money,

Pees, n. Fr. peace, 2319; when uſed as an 6420, 6432, it ſignifies the ſame as h 2670, be ſilent.

Peine, n. Fr. penalty; up *peine* of deth, 5 —Grief, torment, 1321, 2385—labou

Peine, v. Fr. to torture, to put to pain, 174 hire, 139, 4740, ſhe took great pains.

Peiſe, v. Fr. to poize, to weigh, T. iii. 14

Pell, n. F. iii. 220, a houſe, a cell, *Sp.* an lace, Gloſſ. *Ur.* q?

ellet, n. Fr. *pelotte*, a ball, F. iii. 553.
enance, n. Fr. repentance, P. 142—pains to be undergone by way of ſatisfaction for ſin, 223, 5411—pain, ſorrow, 4758, 5224, 11050.
enant, n. Fr. a perſon doing penance, 13940.
encell, n. Fr. *pennoncel*, a ſmall ſtreamer, T. v. 1043.
enible, adj. induſtrious, pains-taking, 7428, 8590.
enitencer, n. Fr. a prieſt who enjoins penance in extraordinary caſes, P. 266.
enmark, pr. n. a place in Bretagne. See the n. on ver. 11113.
enner, n. 9753, a pencaſe. In the inventory of the goods of Henry V. *Rot. Parl.* 2 H. VI. n. 15, m. 13, is the following article, *Un penner' et I yukborn d' arg' dorrez*; and again, m. 20, *I pennere et I corne covert du velvet bloy*.
enon, n. Fr. a ſtreamer or enſign, 980.
ens, n. pl. Sax. pennies, 12310, 12864.
'onſell, n. R. 6280, as *pencell*.
enſifehed, n. penſiveneſs, B. K. 102.
'per, n. Lat. pepper, 16230; to brewe *peper*, R. 6028, ſeems to be an expreſſion for the preparation of a hot pungent liquour which ſhould burn the throats of the drinkers; in the orig. it is—*dames le braſſeront tel poivre*, 11514.
le, n. Fr. people, 2532, 6.
liſh, adj. vulgar, T. iv. 1677.
be, n. Fr. a pearch for birds, 14890.
el, adv. B. K. 255, r. *parcel*, ed. 1542, by parcels parts.
', F. ii. 332, as *pardé*.
v. to appear, C. L. 55.
n. Fr. a peer, an equal, 4024, 10990.
il, adj. equal, T. v. 840.
ine, *adj. Fr.* wandering, 10742. See the note.

Pereles, adj. without an equal, B. K. 347.
Perjenete, n. a young pear. See the n. on ver. 3248.
Pernaſo, pr. n. Mount Parnaſſus, 11033.
Perrie, n. Fr. jewels, precious ſtones, 2938, 5936.
Perſaunt, part. pr. Fr. piercing, R. 2809.
Perſe, pr. n. Perſia, 14258.
Perſe, adj. Fr. ſky coloured, of a blewiſh gray, 441.
Perſelee, n. Sax. Lat. parſley, 4348.
Perſone, n. barb. Lat. a man, generally a man of dignity, 10339—a parſon or rector of a church, 7590. See his character, 479—530—*Perſoner*, T. L. ii. 316.
Pertelote, pr. n. of a hen, 14876.
Perturbe, v. Fr. to trouble, 908.
Perturbing, n. diſturbance, 7836.
Perwinke, n. Sax. Lat. the herb periwinkle, R. 903.
Pery, n. Fr. a peartree, 10091.
Peſe, n. Fr. R. 4703, as *pees*.
Peſen, n. pl. Sax. peas, L. W. 648.
Peſible, adj. peaceable, R. 7413.
Peter Alfonſe, M. 264, 7; *Piers Alfonſe*, M. 250, 275, 295. See the note on M. 250. l. 24.
Petrark, pr. n. 7907, 14331. See the note on ver. 7927 and 14253. Our Author has inſerted a tranſlation of the 102d ſonnet of Petrarch into his Troilus and Creſeide, b. i. ver. 394—421; it is not in the Filoſtrato: there ſeems to be no ſufficient reaſon for believing that Chaucer had ever ſeen Petrarch. See the *Diſcourſe*, &c. § 20. n. 20.
Peytrel, n. Fr. the breaſtplate of a horſe, 16032; P. 186.
Phiſike, n. Fr. medicine, 415, 2762; Doctour of *Phiſike*. See his character, 413—446.
Phiſiologus, pr. n. 15277. See the note. There was a larger work with the ſame title in proſe, which is frequently quoted by Vincent of Beauvais.
Phiton, pr. n. the ſerpent Python, 17058, 77.

Phitoneſſe, n. barb. Lat. a witch, 7092; F. iii. 171. See the n. on ver. 7092.

Pie, n. Fr. a magpie, 10963—a prating goſſip or tell-tale, T. iii. 528; F. ii. 195.

Pierrie, n. Fr. jewels, precious ſtones, 14311.

Piggeſnie. See the n. on ver. 3268.

Pight, pa. t. of *pike*, v. Sax. pitched, 2691.

Pike, v. Sax. to pitch, to pick, as a hawk does his feathers, 9885—to ſteal, L. W. 2456—to peep, T. iii. 60.

Pike, n. Sax. a fiſh ſo called, 9293.

Pikerel, n. Sax. a young pike, 9293.

Pilche, n. Sax. a coat or cloak of ſkins, *Prov.* 4; *tega pellicea*, *Junius* in v.

Piler, n. Fr. a pillar, 1995; *Du.* 739.

Pille, v. Fr. *piller*, to rob, to plunder, 6944; P. 231.

Pilled, rather *piled*, part. pa. Fr. *pelé*, bald, 629, 3933.

Pilleurs, n. pl. Fr. plunderers, 1009; P. 231.

Pilwe, n. Sax. a pillow, T. v. 224.

Pilwe-bere, n. Sax. the covering of a pillow, 696.

Piment, n. barb. Lat. ſpiced wine, R. 6027—wine mixed with honey, *Bo.* ii. m. 5. See *Clarre*.

Pinche, v. Fr. to ſqueeze; ther coude no wight *pinche* at his writing, 328, no one could lay hold of any flaw in his writings.

Pine, n. Sax. pain, grief, 1326, 6369.

Pine, v. Sax. to torment, R. 3511.

Pined, part. pa. tortured, 15065.

Pipe, v. Sax. to play on a pipe, 3874; to *pipe* in an ivy leſe, 1840, T. L. iii. 348, is put for any uſeleſs employment, as it is now ſaid of a diſappointed man He may go *whiſtle*. See *Buckes horn*.

Piſtell, n. Sax. Lat. an epiſtle, 9030—a ſhort leſſon, 6603.

Pitance, n. Fr. a meſs of victuals, 224; it properly means an extraordinary allowance of victuals given

to monaſticks in addition to their uſual com
See *Du Cange* in v. *Pictantia*.

Pith, n. Sax. marrow, ſtrength, 6057.

Pitous, adj. Fr. merciful, 10334—compaſſionate, exciting compaſſion, 8962.

Pitouſly, adv. pitifully, 5339, 8958.

Plage, n. Lat. the plague, P. 207.

Plages, n. pl. Lat. the diviſions of the globe; the of the north, 4963, the northern regions.

Plain, n. Fr. a plain, 4444, 11510.

—— adj. ſimple, clear, 11032; it is often uſed adverb, 792, 5306. See *Plat*.

—— v. to make plain, T. v. 1229.

Plaine, v. Fr. to complain, 5969, 11629.

Plainliche, adv. plainly, T. ii. 272.

Plat, *platte*, adj. Fr. flat, plain, 1847, 12582—t of a ſword, 10476; T. iv. 937—it is often u an adverb, 12582, all *plat*, *i. e.* flatly; full *pl* eke ful plain, 14675.

Plate, n. a flat piece of metal; a breſt-*plate*, 211 mour for the breaſt; a pair of *plates*, 2123, a for the breaſt and back.

Play, n. Sax. ſport, pleaſure, 8906, 13047.

—— v. to ſport, to take pleaſure, 12892, 129 act upon a ſtage, 3384, to play upon muſical i ments, 3306, 3333; to *play* a pilgrimage, 131 to withdraw upon pretence of going on a pilgri

Ple, n. Fr. an argument or pleading, A. F. 485

Plein, adj. Fr. full, perfect, 339, 8802.

Plenere, adj. Fr. complete, L. W. 1605.

Pleſance, n. Fr. pleaſure, 9308, 9524.

Pleſinges, n. pl. pleaſures, 5131.

Plete, v. Fr. to plead, T. ii. 1468.

Pleting, n. pleading, P. 151.

Plie, v. Fr. to bend or mold, 9045, 9304.

Plight, n. condition, p. 230.

Plight, pa. t. & part. of *pluck*, v. Sax. pulled, plucked, 4435, 6372, 14055; R. 1745.

Plighte, v. Sax. to engage, to promiſe, 6591, 13128.

Plighte, pa. t. 6633; *plighten*, pl. 11640.

Plite, v. to plait or fold, T. ii. 697, 1204. See *Plie*.

Plite, n. condition, form, 16420. See *Plight*.

Plungy, adj. Fr. wet, rainy, *Bo.* iii. m. 1.

Poileis, adj. Fr. of Apulia, anciently called *Poile*. See the n. on ver. 10509; Willamme's dogter Converſane in *Poyle* to wyve he nome, R. G. 413.

Point, n. Fr. the principal buſineſs, 2967—a ſtop or full point, 16948—in good *point*, 200, in good caſe or condition; at *point* deviſe, 3689, 10874, R. 1215, with the greateſt exactneſs; at *point* to breſt, T. iv. 1638, in *point* for to braſt, R. 3186, ready to burſt.

Pointel, n. Fr. a ſtyle or pencil for writing, 7324; *Bo.* i. pr. 1.

Pointen, inf. m. v. Fr. to prick with any thing pointed, R. 1058.

Poke, n. Fr. a pocket, 3778—a bag, 4276. See *pouche*.

Poke, v. Fr. to thruſt, 4167.

Polive, n. a pulley, 10498.

Pollax, n. Sax. a halberd, 2546; *bipennis*, *Prompt. Parv.*

Pomel, n. Fr. any ball or round thing, the top of the head, 2691.

Pomelee, adj. Fr. ſpotted with round ſpots like apples, dappled; *pomelee* gris, 16027, of a dapple-gray colour.

Popelot, n. See the n. on ver. 3254.

Popet, n. Fr. a puppet, 13631.

Popingay, n. a parrot, 10196, 13299; *papegaut*, Fr. *papagacy*, Belg. *papagallo*, Ital.

Popped, adj. Fr. nicely dreſſed, R. 1019.

Popper, n. See the n. on ver. 3929.

Pore, v. to look earneſtly, 5877, 7320; *poren*, pr. t. pl. 16138.

Pore, adj. 7518, for *poure*.

Poriſme, n. Gr. *Bo.* iii. pr. 10, is uſed in the ſenſe of—a corollary, a theorem deduced from another.

Porphurie, pr. n. of a ſpecies of marble, porphyry, 16243.

Port, n. Fr. carriage, behaviour, 69, 138.

Porteculiſe, n. Fr. a falling gate, a portcullis, R. 4168.

Portos, n. See the n. on ver. 13061.

Poſe, n. a rheum or defluxion obſtructing the voice, 4150, 17011; *catarrus, coriſa, Prompt. Parv.*

Poſe, v. Fr. to ſuppoſe, 1164; T. iii. 572; I *poſe* I had ſinned ſo, P. P. 95, b.

Poſſe, v. Fr. to puſh, L. W. 2409.

Poſſed, part. pa. R. 4479.

Poſſeſſioners, n. pl. Lat. an invidious name for ſuch religious communities as were endowed with lands, &c. 7304: the mendicant orders profeſſed to live entirely upon alms.

Poſt, n. Sax. a prop or ſupport, 214; T. i. 1021.

Poſté, n. Fr. power, R. 6484, 6533.

Potecary, n. Fr. an apothecary, 12786.

Potent, n. Fr. a crutch, R. 368, 7417; a walking-ſtick, 7358.

Potential, adj. Fr. ſtrong, powerful, F. iii. 5.

Poteſtat, n. Fr. a principal magiſtrate, 7599.

Pouche, n. Fr. pocket, pouch, 3929.

Poudre, n. Fr. powder, 16228; F. ii. 28: *poudres*, pl. 16275.

Poudre marchant, 382. See the n.

Poverte, n. Fr. poverty, 6759, 6767; it is to be pronounced *povérte*, the final *e* being conſidered as an *e* feminine.

Poulce, n. Fr. the pulſe, T. iii. 1120.
Poule, pr. n. St. Paul, 7229; *Poules* windowes, 3318. See the n.
Pounſoned, part. pa. punched with a bodkin, P. 184.
Poupe, v. to make a noiſe with a horn, 15405, 17039.
Pourchace, n. Fr. to buy, 610——to provide, 5293; T. ii. 1125.
Pourchas, n. Fr. acquiſition, purchaſe, 258, 7033.
Poure, v. R. 1640, T. ii. 1708, as *pore*.
Pourc, adj. Fr. poor, 6769, 6775.
Pourtraie, v. Fr. to draw a picture, 96.
Pourtraiour, n. a drawer of pictures, 1901.
Pourtraiture, a picture or drawing, 1917, 1970.
Practike, n. Fr. practiſe, 5769.
Preamble, n. Fr. preface, 6413.
Preambulatioun, n. preamble, 6419.
Precious, adj. Fr. over nice, 5730, 9836.
Predeſtiné, n. Fr. predeſtination, T. iv. 966.
Predication, n. Fr. preaching, a ſermon, 12279.
Prees, n. Fr. a preſs or crowd, 5066, 6104.
Preſe, *preve*, n. Fr. proof, trial, 8663; at *preve*, T. iii. 1004, upon trial; with evil *preſe*, 5829, evil may it prove. See *With*.
Preſtis, n. Fr. Lat. a governour or principal magiſtrate, 15830.
Preiſe, n. Fr. commendation, 8902.
Preiſe, v. Fr. to commend, 8898, 9420——to value, 9728.
Prentis, n. Fr. an apprentice, 4383, 5885.
Prentiſhode, n. apprenticeſhip, 4398.
Preparat, part. pa. Lat. prepared, 16278.
Prés, adv. Fr. near; ſo I ſuſpect this word is to be underſtood in ver. 14143, of *prés*, *i. e.* at hand, cloſe; de *prés*, Fr.; or perhaps of *prés* may be put for in a *prees*. See *Prees*.
Preſſe, v. Fr. to preſs or crowd, 2582; R. 4198.

Prively, adv. privately, 1445.
Privetee, n. private buſineſs, 3454, 3603.
Proceſſe, n. Lat. progreſs, 2969.
Profeſſioun, n. Fr. the monaſtick profeſſion, 13085; R. 4910.
Prohemе, n. Fr. Gr. a preface, 7919.
Proine, v. Fr. *provigner*; it ſeems to have ſignified originally to take cuttings from vines, in order to plant them out; from hence it has been uſed for the cutting away of the ſuperfluous ſhoots of all trees, which we now call pruning, and for that operation which birds, and particularly hawks, perform upon themſelves, of picking out their ſuperfluous or damaged feathers. In alluſion to this laſt ſenſe Damian is ſaid to *proine* and pike himſelf, 9885. Gower, ſpeaking of an eagle, ſays,

> For there he *proineth* him and piketh,
> As doth an hauke, whan him wel liketh. *Conf. Am.* 139.

Prolle, v. to go about in ſearch of a thing, 16880.
Provable, adj. Fr. capable of being demonſtrated, R. 5414.
Provende, n. Fr. *prœbenda*, Lat. a prebend, a daily or annual allowance or ſtipend, R. 6931. See *Du Cange* in v. *Prœbenda*.
Provendre, n. a prebendary, T. L. ii. 326.
Proverbe, n. Fr. Lat. a prudential maxim, 6233, 9441.
Proverbe, v. to ſpeak proverbially, T. iii. 294.
Provoſtry, n. Fr. the office of provoſt or prefect; *præfectura*, *Bo.* iii. pr. 4.
Prow, n. Fr. profit, advantage, 12234, 13338.
Prowesse, n. Fr. integrity, *Bo.* iv. pr. 3.
Prus, pr. n. Pruſſia, 53.
Prus, adj. Pruſſian, 2124.
Pruned, pa. t. C. D. 1874, as *proined*.
Ptholomee, pr. n. 5764, 5906. See the n. on ver. 5764, 17278, and *Rom. de la R.* 7399, 19449.

d *Rubeus*, 2047, the names of two figures in ncy representing two constellations in hea- *uella* signifieth Mars retrograde, and *Rubeus* direct, *Sp.*

ude, n. Lat. beauty, C. L. 613.

, n. Fr. poultry, R. 7094.

en, 177. See the n. I have been told since that n whose feathers are pulled or plucked off will lay any eggs; if that be true there is more force he epithet than I apprehended.

, v. Fr. to punish, R. 7187; T. v. 1706.

adj. Fr. mere, very. See the n. on ver. 1281, d add these instances, *pure* fere, *Du.* 1251, *pure* od, F. ii. 316.

d, part. pa. purified, 5725, 11864.

filed, part. pa. See the n. on ver. 193.

pos, n. Fr. purpose, design, 6293—proposition in ifcourse, T. ii. 897.

rprise, n. Fr. an inclosure, R. 3987.

rveyance, n. Fr. foresight, providence, 1254, 3013 ——provision, 3566.

rveye, v. to foresee, T. iv. 1066—to provide, 6173.

uterie, n. Fr. whoredom, P. 248.

utours, n. pl. whoremongers, P. 248.

ythagoras, pr. n. *Du.* 1167. See the passage quoted in v. *Aurora*.

Q.

Quad, *quade*, adj. Teut. bad. See the n. on ver. 4345, and ver. 13368; none *quad*, nothing evil, *Conf. Am.* 103.

Quaile-pipe, n. a pipe used to call quails, R. 7213.

Quaire, n. Fr. a quire of paper, a book, B. K. 675.

Quakke, n. 4150, seems to be put for an inarticulate noise occasioned by any obstruction in the throat.

Qualme, n. Sax. sickness, 2016—the noise made by a raven, T. v. 382.

to tremble, to quake, T. iii. 57; L.W. 865.
. pl. Fr. ſquare arrows, R. 1823.
See *Junii Etymolog.* in v.
lj. Fr. ſtrange, 2335, 10553; I made of that
quaint, R. 3079. See ver. 11530. He made
e--cunning, artful, 3605, 4049—trim, neat,
.
a. t. & part. of *quench*, v. Sax. quenched,
338, 9.
n. trimneſs, neatneſs, R. 2250—exceſſive
s, P. 255—cunning, P. 226.
Sax. to kill, to deſtroy, 15396, 16173.
Sax. to pleaſe, R. 7222; T. v. 695; wel me
Conf. Am. 68.
Sax. a queen, 4581—a harlot, R. 7082.
Sax. a handmill, 14080; F. iii. 708.
n. Fr. one that works in a ſtone quarry, R.

Fr. a prayer or demand, F. iii. 648.
ers, n. pl. packers of inqueſts or juries, P.

Sax. to ſay, to declare; I *quethe* him quite,
, is a tranſlation of an old technical term in
Clamo illi quietum; the original Fr. has only
.
Sax. alive, 1017; R. 5056.
, ſuperl. d. ſpeedieſt; the *quikkeſt* ſtrete,
), the moſt expeditious way.
Sax. to make alive, 15949.
part. pa. made alive, 11362.
pa. t. of the ſame v. uſed in a neutral ſenſe,
became alive.
. 3332, is the inſtrument, I ſuppoſe, which
in barb. Lat. *quinterna* and *quintaria*. See
e and *Carpentier* in v. *Quinternizare*, and

Mebus, Vitaᵈ Ambr. Camald. p. 323, *lyrâ, limbatâ*, quintariâ, *vibebâ, avenâ, tibiisque.*

Quiſhin, n. Fr. a cuſhion, T. iii. 966.

Quiſtron, n. R. 886, a beggar, Gloſſ. *Ur.* I rather believe it ſignifies a ſcullion, *un garcon de cuiſine.*

Quite, adj. Fr. free, quiet, 15916.

Quite, v. Fr. to requite, to pay for, 772, 3121—to acquit, R. 3069.

Quitte, part. pa. requited, R. 3146.

Quitely, adv. freely, at liberty, 1794.

Quod, pa. t. of *quethe*, ſaid, 790, 839.

Quoke, pa. t. of *quake*, v. Sax. trembled, ſhook, 1578, 14210.

R.

Ra, n. Sax. a roe deer, 4084.

Racine, n. Fr. a root, R. 4881.

Rad, radde, pa. t. of *rede*, v. Sax. adviſed, A. F. 579—explained, *Du.* 281.

Radevore, L. W. 2341, tapeſtry; *ras*, in Fr. ſignifies any ſtuff, as *ras* de Chalons, *ras* de Gennes, *ras* de Vore or Vaur, may be a ſtuff made at ſuch a place, Gloſſ. *Ur.* There is a town in Languedoc called La Vaur, but I know not that it was ever famous for tapeſtry.

Raſſes, n. pl. Fr. plays with dice, P. 234.

Raſte, pa. t. of *reve*, v. Sax. took away, 14104, 7.

Raye, v. Fr. to toy wantonly, 259, 3273.

Rageric, n. wantonneſs, 6037, 9721.

Ragounces, R. 1117, ſhould probably be *jagonces*, as in the orig. Fr. the precious ſtones called jacinths or hyacinths.

Raines, pr. n. the city of Rennes in Bretagne, *Du.* 255.

Rake-ſtele, n. Sax. the handle of a rake, 6531.

Rakel, adj. haſty, raſh, 17227; T. i. 1068.

Rakelneſſe, n. raſhneſs, 17232.

'aket, to play *raket*, nettle in dock out, ſeems to be uſed as a proverbial expreſſion, ſignifying to be inconſtant, T. iv. 461; T. L. i. 319, b.: what the original of the phraſe may have been is not ſo clear.

'amage, adj. Fr. wild, R. 5384.

'ammiſh, adj. Sax. rank like a ram, 16355.

'ampe, v. Fr. to climb; ſhe *rampeth* in my face, 13910, ſhe riſes againſt me, flies in my face.

'an, pa. t. of *renne*, 4103, 6552. *Rannen*, pl. 2927.

'ape, adv. quickly, ſpeedily, R. 6516.

'ape, n. haſte, *Ch. wordes to his ſcrivener*, 7.

'ape, v. Sax. to take captive; to *rape* and renne, 16890, to ſeize and plunder. See *Renne*.

'aſis, pr. n. 434, an Arabian phyſician of the 10th century. See *Fabric, Bibl. Gr.* t. xiii. p. 46, in v. *Albubecar*.

'aſkaile, n. a pack of raſcals, T. v. 1852.

'ated, part. pa. chidden, 3463.

'athe, adv. Sax. ſoon, early, 13029—ſpeedily, T. ii. 1088.

'ather, comp. d. ſooner, 10176.

Ratheſt, ſuperl. d. ſooneſt, B. K. 428.

'ather, adj. Sax. comp. d. former, T. iii. 1342.

'atouns, n. pl. Fr. rats, 12788.

'aught, pa. t. of ræcan, v. Sax. reached, 136, 2917; on his way he *raught*, T. ii. 447, he ſprang forth on his way.

'aught, pa. t. of reccan, v. Sax. cared, recked, 3770, 15346.

'aveners, (ravinours) n. pl. plunderers, *Bo.* i. pr. 3.

'avine, n. Fr. rapine; foules of *ravine*, A.F. 323, birds of prey.

'aviſable, adj. Fr. ravenous, R. 7066.

'aviſhing, part. pr. Fr. rapid; with a *raviſhing* ſweigh, *Bo. i. m. 5; rapido turbine*, orig. See *Sweigh*.

ansom, n. Fr. ranſom, 1178.
ayed, part. pa. ſtreaked or ſtriped, *Du.* 252.
eal, adj. Fr. royal, 1499, 15190.
Realler, comp. d. more royal, 4822.
Reallich, adv. royally, 380.
Realtee, n. royalty, 4838.
Rebekke, pr. n. Rebecca, 9578.
Rebekke, n. Fr. a muſical inſtrument. See the n. on ver. 6959.
Rechaſed, pa. t. Fr. a term in hunting, *Du.* 379.
Recche, rekke, v. Sax. to care, 2247, 4514.
Recchelez, adj. careleſs, 8364.
Recchelesſtesſe, n. careleſneſs, P. 223.
Reclaime, v. Fr. a term in falconry for bringing the hawk to the fiſt by a certain call, 17021.
Reclaiming, n. calling, in the ſenſe of *reclaime*, L. W. 1369.
Recomfort, v. Fr. to comfort, 2854; M. 302.
Record, n. Fr. witneſs, teſtimony, *Du.* 934.
Recorde, v. Fr. to remember, *Bo.* iii. m. 11—in ver. 1747 it ſeems to be uſed in a technical legal ſenſe, for what is called to enter upon *record* in judicial proceedings.
Recreandiſe, n. Fr. ſignifies fear, cowardiſe, deſertion, of principle, R. 2107, 4038.
Recreant, adj. one who yields himſelf to his adverſary in ſingle combat, P. 221; R. 4090. For the full import of theſe two words ſee *Du Cange* in v. *Recredentia*.
Recure, n. Fr. recovery, B. K. 682.
Recured, part. pa. Fr. recovered, R. 4920; B. K. 652.
Redde, red, pa. t. of *rede*, v. Sax. 6296, 6303; T. v. 737.
Reddoure, n. Fr. ſtrength, violence, *Fort.* 13.
Rede, n. Sax. advice, counſel, 14467, 3527—a reed, T

'e, v. Sax. to adviſe, 3073, 16476—to read, 6252, 1267—to explain, *Du.* 279.
'e, adj. Sax. red, 1971, 14934.
'oute, v. Fr. to fear, R. 2023.
'outing, n. reverence, 2052.
'reſſe, v. Fr. to recover, T. ii. 969—to make amends or, 11748.
'ect, part. pa. Lat. recovered, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6.
figuring, part. pr. Fr. figuring again, T. v. 472.
frain, n. Fr. the burthen of a ſong, T. ii. 1571.
fraining, n. the ſinging of the burthen of a ſong, R. 749.
freide, v. Fr. to cool, T. ii. 1342.
frete, n. the ſame as *refrain*, T. L. iii. 341, b.; in *Ber.* 168, it is printed corruptly *frefreit*.
fte, *riſte*, n. Sax. a chink or crevice, R. 2661.
fute, n. Fr. refuge, 5272, 15543.
gals, n. pl. Fr. royalties, L. W. 2126.
gard, n. Fr. at *regard* of, P. 234, 273, with reſpect to, in compariſon of.
ame, n. Fr. a kingdom, 868, 14190.
ſe, v. Fr. *rebaiter*, to revive, to cheer, R. 6509.
ſing, n. T. iii. 350, according to ſeveral mſſ. and the *rebeting* of his ſikes ſore; ſome mſſ. and moſt the printed editions read *richeſſe* inſtead of *rebe-*, Gloſſ. *Ur. Richeſſe*, though almoſt as awkward xpreſſion as the other, is more agreeable to the ſponding paſſage in the Filoſtrato—

E ſoſpir che gli avea a gran *dovicia*—

ne can hardly conceive that it could come from and but that of the Author. I can make no of *rebeting*, but at the ſame time I muſt allow is not likely to have been inſerted by way of

. to roll; *reileth* diverſly, *Bo.* i. m. 7;
ig.
R. 3826. See *Raines.*
to rejoice, T. v. 395.
to exhale, L. W. 2601.
x. to reckon, 3198—to come to a reckon-
.
. Sax. ricks, (of corn) T. L. prol.
pl. Fr. freſh ſets of hounds, *Du.* 362.
Sax. what is left, T. L. prol.
Fr. releaſe, B. K. 333. See the n. on ver.
e, n. Fr. perſons of a religious profeſſion, the
C. L. 686.
. Fr. a relick, 12883; *relikes*, pl. 703.
f, n. Fr. a remnant, a remaining part, 1571,
n. pl. Fr. realms, 15142.
ils, n. pl. Fr. orts, leavings, T. L. prol.
le, v. Fr. to cauſe remorſe, T. iv. 1491—to aſ-
, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6.
ble, adj. Fr. moveable, inconſtant, T. iv. 1682.
, remeve, remove, v. Fr. to remove, 11305, 11532;
f. Am. 164, h.
ed, pa. t. 11517; R. 7432.
bly, adv. Fr. reaſonably, 7091.
gate, n. Fr. an apoſtate from Chriſtianity, 5353.
ie, v. Fr. to renounce, to abjure, 4760, 4796.
ers, n. pl. Fr. ranks, 2596—the ſteps of a ladder,
625. See the note.
ne, v. Sax. to run, 3888, 4063—to rend, q? 16890.
nomee, n. Fr. renown, 6741, L. W. 1511.
novelaunce, n. Fr. a renewing, F. ii. 185.
novelle, v. Fr. to renew, M. 315; P. 268.
t, v. Sax. to tear or rend, R. 324.

'epaire, n. Fr. reſort, 6806.
'epaire, v. Fr. to return, 10903.
'epentant, part. pr. Fr. repenting, 228, 10969.
'epreſe, repreve, n. Fr. reproof, 10080, 10137.
'epreſſion, n. T. iii. 1040, ſeems to be put for power of repreſſing.
equere, v. Fr. to require, 6592.
ere, v. Sax. to raiſe, C. D. 468.
eſcous, n. Fr. reſcue, 2645.
eſcowe, v. Fr. to reſcue, T. v. 231.
eſon, n. Fr. reaſon, 9552; proportion, *Bo.* ii. pr. 7.
eſons, n. pl. Fr. diſcourſes, T. iii. 90.
eſpite, n. T. v. 137, may perhaps be put for *reſpect*.
eſpiten, inf. m. Fr. to grant a reſpite, 11886—to excuſe, R. 6084.
eſport, n. T. iv. 850, is probably put for *reſpect*.
eſte, n. Sax. repoſe, 9729.
eſte, v. Sax. to repoſe, to ceaſe from labour, 2623.
etenue, n. Fr. retinue, 8146; at his *retenue*, 6937, retained by him.
ethor, n. Fr. Lat. an orator or rhetorician, 10352.
eve, n. Sax. a ſteward or bailif. See his character, ver. 589—624.
eve, v. Sax. to take away, 4009; P. 202.
evel, n. Fr. entertainment, properly during the night, 2719; ſport, feſtivity, 4400; L. W. 2242.
evelour, n. a reveller, 4389.
evelrie, n. pleaſure, R. 720.
evers, adj. Fr. contrary, 7638, 14983.
everſe, v. Fr. to overturn, R. 5468.
evert, v. Fr. to turn back, R. 7284.
veſt, v. Fr to clothe again, T. iii. 354.
ew, n. a row or line; on a *rew*, 2868, in a line; all by *rew*, 6088. See *A'rew*.
wake, v. Sax. to waken again, T. iii. 1124.
ward, n. Fr. regard, reſpect; take reward of thin

Reyſed. See the n. on ver. 54—" L
" une *reſe* ſur les marches de Hay
" le pays pillerent, bruſlerent, et
" maux." *Mem. de la Marche*, p.
In the margin ſays, " *Reyſe* en bas
nify " un *voyage* ou *courſe*."

Ribaninges, n. pl. R. 1077, ſeems to

Ribaude, n. a poor labourer, R. 567
generally implies profligacy of ma
meanneſs of condition. See *Du Ca*

Ribaudrie, n. ribaldry, indecent words
12258.

Ribibe, n. See the n. on ver. 6959.

Ribible, n. a ſmall ribibe, 3331, 4394

Richard, pr. n. 15354; in the *Eſſay*, 6
vindicated the character of this her
an aſperſion which was firſt caſt up
Mr. Rymer, in conſequence of a mi
tion of a paſſage in Hoveden; I am
here the beginning of a poem whi
compoſed after his death by Anſel
ſtand clear of all ſuſpicion of hav
begged or bought;

For chaufaes et tot lo maior dan
El maior dol, las! q eu anc mais ag
Et zo, don dei toz temps plaigner
M aven a dir en chantar et retraire
De cel q era de valorz cays et pair
Li reis valenz Rizard, reis des En

Be morz; al Deus! cals perda et cals danz es!
Can eſtraing moz et qan greu per audir!
Ben a dur cor toz hom co po ſofrir.
Morz es li reis, et ſon paſſat mil an
Qanc tan pros hom no ſo ne noi vit res,
Ne la mais hom non er del ſen enblant,
Tan larcs, tan pros, tan ardis, tals donaire;
Q Alixandres lo reis, qe venqi Daire,
No cuit qe tan dones ni tan meſſes,
Ni au Charles ni Artus tan valgues,
Q a tot lo mon ſen fez, qi n vol ver dir,
Als us doptar et als altres grasir. MS. *Croſts*, fol. 111.

hoſſe, n. Fr. wealth, 6692; *richeſſes*, pl. riches, M. 280, 3.

ideled, part. pa. R. 1235, 43, plaited, Gloſſ. *Ur.* In the firſt of the places quoted the French orig. has —"Et fut ſi bien *cueillie et jointe*"—which Chaucer has tranſlated—Lorde! it was *riddeled* fetiſly.

lden, part. pa. of *ride;* he is *ridden*, 1505; they ben *ridden*, 1689; he had *ridden*, 13729.

le, v, Sax. he *rideth* him, 1693.

ling, n. See the n. on ver. 4375.

fe, *rive*, v. Sax. to thruſt through, 9112, 12762.

ght, n. Sax. a right or due; at alle *rightes*, 1854, 2102, at all points.

ght, adj. good, true, 189.

ght, adv. truly, rightly, exactly, completely; it is frequently joined to adjectives, as the adverbs *well* and *full* are, to augment their force, 290, 617.

me, n. Fr. a compoſition in rhyme, 13639, hence the title of *The rime of Sire Thopas*. For the original of compoſitions in rhyme ſee the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 43—*Rime*-dogerel, 13851. See *Dogerel*.

meyed, part. pa. Fr. compoſed in rhyme or verſe, 11023. See the n. on ver. 11021.

mpled, part. pa. Sax. wrinkled, R. 4495.

Ring, v. Sax. to make to ſound, 243
—— v. neut. to ſound, 2602.
Riſe, n. Sax. ſmall twigs of trees or b
1015.
Riſhe, n. Sax. a ruſh, R. 1701; T. iii.
Riſt, for *riſeth*, 3688; T. ii. 812.
Rit, for *rideth*, 976, 17028.
Rivage, F. i. 223. See *Arivage*.
Rive, v. neut. Sax. to ſplit, to fall aſ
5718.
Riveling, part. pr. Sax. wrinkling, R.
Belg. *rugare*, Kilian.
River, n. Fr. See the n. on ver. 6466
Roche, n. Fr. a rock, F. iii. 26; *roches*,
Rode, n. Sax. the croſs; *rode*-beem, 60
ed the *rode*-tree, from its being ma
Rode, n. Sax. complexion, 3317.
Rody, adj. Sax. ruddy, 10699.
Roſe, pa. t. of *riſe*, L. W. 661, 1349;
ſhould probably be *roſe*.
Rogge, v. Sax. to ſhake, L. W. 2697; *r*
agito, *Prompt. Parv.*
Roigne, n. Fr. a ſcab, mange, &c. R.
Roignous, adj. Fr. ſcabby, rough, R. 6
Roketle, n. Fr. a looſe upper garment, R
Roking, part. pr. of *rokke* or *rogge*, v.
king, trembling, R. 1906; *roggyn* o
cillo, *Prompt. Parv.*
Romaunces reales. See the n. on ver. 1
Rombel, n. a rumbling noiſe, 1981—ru

:t. pa. of *repe*, v. Sax. reaped, L. W. 74.
16282, red arſenick, a preparation of orpi-
Chambers, in v. *Realgar*. It ſhould rather per-
ıve been written *ryſalgar*, with mſ. *C.* 1, as
:in name is *riſigallum*.
. roſy, B. K. 657.
Fr. a roſebuſh, P. 244.
ıdj. 15722, red as a roſe.
ıx. a root, 2; T. ii. 348.
ɔt in aſtrology, 4734. See *Expans yeres*.
muſical inſtrument, 236. See *Du Cange* in
ı. Notker, who lived in the 10th century,
it it was the ancient *pſaltarium*, but altered in
e, and with an additional number of ſtrings,
in v. *Rotta*.
:. practiſe; by *rote*, 13452, 75, by heart, *par*
Cotg.
ıx. to rot, 4405.
't. pa. 3871.
Sax. the rudder of a ſhip, C. D. 1377.
ır *raught*, pa. t. of *recche*, 8561; T. i. 497.
Sax. to lie cloſe, 1310; T. v. 409; but now
cken in her neſt, *Conf. Am.* 72.
ıeut. Sax. to roll, to run eaſily, 6235, where
ɔpies have *royle*. See *Reile*.
Sax. room, ſpace, L. W. 1997.
j. wide, ſpacious, 4124.
emp. d. wider, 4143.
l, pr. n. See the n. on ver. 672.
.. barb. Lat. a common hackney horſe, 392.
· *Cange* in v. *Runcinus*.
ı. Fr. a ſort of ſong, 1531. See *Rondel*—a cir-
gure, F. ii. 283, 290.
Fr. a company, 624, 9424.
:o aſſemble in a company, 4960.

Route, v. Fr. to snore, 3647, 4165—to roar, F. ii. 5
Routhe, n. Sax. compassion, 11824—the object of c
passion, 11833.
Routheles, adj. without compassion, T. ii. 346.
Row, n. a line of writing, F. i. 448. See *Rewe*.
Row, adj. Sax. rough, 3736, 16329; C. D. 772;
loked wel *rowe*, R. G. 507.
Rowne v. Sax. to whisper, 5823, 7132.
Rubeus, 2047. See *Puella*.
Rubins, n. pl. Fr. rubies, 2149.
Rucking, part. pr. of *rucke*, or *rouke*, v. Sax. lying d
15232.
Rudde, n. Sax. complexion, 13657. See *Rode*.
Ruddock, n. Sax. a bird called Robinredbreast, A
349.
Rufus, pr. n. 432, a Greek physician, of whose wo
some are extant. See *Fabric. Bibl. Gr.* l. iv. c.
Rugey, adj. rough, 2885.
Russel, pr. n. the fox is called Dan *Russel* in ver. 153
from his red colour I suppose.

S.

Sachelles, n. pl. Fr. small sacks, *Bo.* i. pr. 3.
Sacked freres, R. 7462, friars wearing a coarse up
garment called *saccus*, *Mat. Paris*, *ad an.* 1257; "I
" dem tempore novus ordo apparuit Londini
" quibusdam fratribus ignotis et non prævisis, q
" quia *saccis* incedebant induti, *Fratres Saccati* vo
" bantur."
Sacre, n. Fr. a sacred solemnity, C. D. 2135.
Sade, adj. Sax. grave, steady, 8878, 8923—sorrowf
repentant, 16345.
Sadly, adv. steadily, carefully, 2604; this messag
drank *sadly* ale and wine, 5163, this messenger a
plied himself to drink, a. and w.
Sadnesse, n. gravity, steadiness, 8328, 9465.

Saffron, v. Fr. to tinge with ſaffron, 12279.
Saie, for *ſeie*, pa. t. of *ſe*, v. Sax. ſaw, T. iii. 993.
Saile, v. Fr. to aſſail, R. 7338.
Sailours, n. pl. R. 770, may mean dancers, from the Lat. Fr.; ſo in P. P. 68, for I can—neither *ſaylen*, ne ſaute, ne ſyng, to the gyterne: the lines which Chaucer has here tranſlated are not in the beſt edit. of the *Rom. de la Roſe*, Paris 1735, but they are quoted by Junius, *Etym. Ling. Angl.* in v. *Timbeſtere*, from an edit. of 1529;

> Apres y eut farces joyeuſes,
> Et batelleurs et batelleuſes,
> Qui de paſſe paſſe jouoyent,
> Et en l'air ung baſſin ruoyent,
> Puis le ſcavoyent bien recueillir
> Sur ung doy, ſans point y faillir.

where it is plain that the author is ſpeaking of jugglers rather than dancers.
Saine, for *ſeine*, part. pa. of *ſe*, v. Sax. ſeen, R. 7445.
Saine, pr. n. the river Seine, 11534.
Salade, n. Fr. a ſort of armour for the head, C. D. 1554.
Salades, n. pl. Fr. ſallads of herbs, F. L. 412.
Salewe, *ſalue*, v. Fr. to ſalute, 1494, 10405.
Salued, part. pa. 11622.
Saluinges, n. pl. ſalutations, T. ii. 1568.
Samite, n. Fr. Gr. a rich ſilk, R. 873; T. i. 109. See *Du Cange* in v. *Examitus*.
Sanguin, adj. Fr. of a blood-red colour, 441, 2170.
Sarlinißhe, R. 1188, ſhould perhaps be *ſarſiniſhe*, from the Fr. *ſarraſinois*, a ſort of fine ſilk uſed for veils. See *Du Cange* in v. *Saracenicum* and *Saracenum*. It is ſtill called *ſarcenet*.
Sarpleres, n. pl. packages of a larger ſize than ſacks, *Bo.* i. pr. 3. See *Du Cange* in v. *Sarplerium*. *Sarpil-*

Saute, for *joute*, 4185, 4201.
Savour, v. neut. Fr. to taſte, to reliſh, 5753
Savouring, n. Fr. the ſenſe of taſting, P. 15
Savourous, adj. ſweet, pleaſant, R. 84.
Sauſeſlume. See the n. on ver. 627.
Sautes, n. pl. Fr. aſſaults, B. K. 419.
Sautrie, n. Fr. Gr. a muſical ſtring inſtrume
3305. See *Rote*.
Sawe, n. Sax. ſpeech, diſcourſe, 1528, 16159
—a proverb or wiſe ſaying, 6242.
Say, for *ſey*, pa. t. of *ſe*, v. Sax. ſaw, 6227, 9
Scall, n. Sax. a ſcale or ſcab, *Ch. wordes to ner*, 3.
Scalled, adj. ſcabby, ſcurfy, 630.
Scantilone, n. Fr. a pattern, a ſcantling, R.
Scarce, adj. Fr. ſparing, ſtingy, R. 2329.
Scariot, pr. n. Judas Iſcariot, 15233.
Scarmiſhe, n. Fr. a ſkirmiſh, a battle, T. ii. 93
Scathe, n. Sax. harm, damage, 448, 9048.
Scathefull ſcathfull, adj. pernicious, 4510; I

Scriptures, n. pl. Fr. writings, books, 2046.
Scrivan-like, T. ii. 1026, like a scrivener or writing-master; *comme un escrivain*.
Seames, n. pl. Sax. *seams, sumæ*, P. 211.
Secree, adj. Fr. secret, 9783, 15646.
Secreneſſe, n. privacy, 5193.
Secular, adj. Fr. of the laity, in opposition to clerical, 9127, 15456.
Sede, v. Sax. to produce seed, R. 4344.
See, n. Fr. a seat, 14155; T. iv. 1023: *sees*, pl. F. iii. 130.
See, v. Sax. to see; God you *see*, 17751, God him *see*, 4576, may God keep you or him in his sight. In T. ii. 85 it is fuller—God you save and *see*—to look; on *to see*, 3247, to look on. See the note, and T. iii. 130; that—ye wolden sometime frendly on me *see*, that ye would sometimes look friendly on me.
See, n. Sax. the sea, 2458, 3033; the grete *see*, 59. A learned friend has suggested to me that the sea on the coast of Palestine is called *The Great Sea* in the Bible, [See *Numb.* xxxiv. 6, 7, *Josh.* xv. 12,] which puts the meaning of the appellation in this passage out of all doubt.
Sege, n. Fr. a siege, 939.
Seie, ſey, pa. t. of *ſee*, v. Sax. saw, 5229, 8990; T. v. 816—part. pa. *seen*, 6134.
Seignorie, n. Fr. power, R. 3213.
Sein, part. pa. of *see*, v. Sax. seen, 10267.
Seinde, part. pa. of *senge*, v. Sax. singed, 14851.
Seint, n. Fr. *ceint*, a girdle, 331, 3235.
Seintuarie, n. Fr. sanctuary, 12887.
Seke, v. Sax. to seek, 13, 17.
Seke, adj. Sax. sick, 18.
Selden, adv. Sax. seldom, 10125; *selden* time, 8022.
Sele, n. Fr. a seal, 7710; *seles*, pl. T. iii. 1408.

firmed by the uniform practice of all
from the earlieſt times down to the
as they are both now obſolete I chuſe ra
this opportunity of adding a few words
been ſaid in the *Eſſay*, &c. *loc. cit.* upo
of the adj. *ſelf* when joined to a pronou
light only it appears to have been co
Wallis, when he pronounced it a ſubſ
ſwering nearly to the Latin *perſona*.—D
in his Dictonary, has very rightly eſtabli
mary ſignification of *ſelf* to be that of a
but in its connexions with pronouns he ſ
inclined to ſuppoſe it a ſubſtantive; firſt
is joined to poſſeſſive or adjective pronc
thy, *her*, &c.; and ſecondly, becauſe it
number, *ſelves*, contrary to the nature of
adjective.—The latter reaſon, I think, c
much weight, when it is remembered t
of *ſelves* as the plural number of *ſelf* h

ſelf the pronouns *my*, *thy*, *her*, *our*, *your*, are not to be conſidered as poſſeſſive or adjective, but as the old oblique caſes of the perſonal pronouns *I*, *thou*, *ſhe*, *we*, *ye*. According to this hypotheſis the uſe of theſe combinations, with reſpect to the pronouns, is almoſt always ſolœciſtical, but not more ſo than that of him*ſelf* in the nominative caſe, which has long been authoriſed by conſtant cuſtom; and it is remarkable that a ſolœciſm of the ſame ſort has prevailed in the French language, in which *moi* and *toi*, the abl. caſes of *je* and *tu*, when combined with *même*, are uſed as ungrammatically as our *my* and *thy* have juſt been ſuppoſed to be when combined with *ſelf*; *Je l'ai vu moi-même*, I have ſeen it myſelf; *tu le verras toi-même*, thou ſhalt ſee it thyſelf; and ſo in the accuſative caſe, *moi-même* is added emphatically to *me*, and *toi-même* to *te*.——It is probable, I think, that theſe departures from grammar in both languages have been made for the ſake of fuller and more agreeable ſounds. *Je-même*, *me-même*, *tu-même*, and *te-même*, would certainly ſound much thinner and more languid than *moi-même* and *toi-même*; and my*ſelf*, thy*ſelf*, &c. are as clearly preferable, in point of pronunciation, to *I ſelf*, me*ſelf*, hou*ſelf*, thee*ſelf*, &c. though not all, perhaps, in an equal degree. It ſhould be obſerved that it*ſelf*, where a change of caſe in the pronoun would not have improved the ſound, has never undergone any alteration.

n. Fr. *celle*, cell, C. D 2064.

for *ſille*, n. Sax. a door-ſill or threſhold, 3820. and the note.

adj. 2586, 2862. See *Self*.

adj. Sax. ſilly, ſimple, harmleſs, 4088, 4106, 5952.

ſs, n. Sax. *happineſs*, T. iii. 825, 827.

mblable, adj. Fr. like, 9374.

mblaunt, n. Fr. seeming, appearance, 10830.

emeliche, femely, adj. Sax. seemly, comely.

femeliefte, superl. d. 17068.

Semelyhede, n. seemlineſs, comelineſs, R. 777, 1130.

Semiſoun, n. Lat. a low or broken tone, 3697.

Semicope, n. a half or ſhort cloke, 264.

Sen, ſene, inf. m. of *ſe*, 1711, 2178—part. pa. 1967, 2300.

Send, for *ſendeth*, 4134.

Sendall, n. 442, a thin ſilk. See *Du Cange* in v. *Cendalum*.

Seneck, pr. n. Seneca the philoſopher, 6750, 6767, 9397. What is ſaid of him in The Monkes Tale, ver. 14421—14436, is taken from the *Rom. de la Roſe*, ver. 6461—6499.

Senge, v. Sax. to ſinge, 5931.

Senior, pr. n. 16918. See the note.

Sentence, n. Fr. ſenſe, meaning, 308, 10162—judgment, 4533.

Septe, pr. n. 5367. Ceuta, formerly Septa, in Africa, over-againſt Gibraltar.

Sepulture, n. Fr. grave, T. iv. 327.

Serapion, pr. n. 434, Joannes Serapion, an Arabian phyſician of the 11th century, *Fabric. Bibl. Gr.* xiii. p. 299.

Sere, adj. Sax. dry, R. 4749.

Sergeant, n. Fr. a ſquire attendant upon a prince nobleman, 8395—a *Sergeant* of the lawe. See character, ver. 311—332. His name is der from his having been originally a ſervant of king in his law buſineſs, *ſerviens ad legem*, juſt a *viens ad arma*. The king had formerly a ſerge every county. *Spelman* in v. *Serviens*.

Serie, n. Fr. ſeries, 3069.

Sermoning, n. Fr. preaching, 3093.

rvage, n. Fr. ſervitude, ſlavery, 4788, 11106, 7.
rvand, part. pr. of *ſerve*, ſerving, C. D. 1627.
rve, v. Fr. to ſerve, 8845—to behave to, 8516, 7.
t, for *ſetteth*, 7564, for *ſette*, pa. t. 11124.
tewale, n. Sax. the herb valerian, 3207, 13691.
the, v. to boil, 385.
the, for *ſethed*, pa. t. 8103.
tte, v. Sax. to place, to put, 7851; *ſetteth* him doun, P. 263, placeth himſelf on a ſeat; yet *ſette* I cas, M. 289, yet I put the caſe, or ſuppoſe—to put a value on a thing, to rate; I n'olde *ſette* his ſorrow at a myte, T. iii. 902, I would not value h. ſ.—to *ſette* a man's cappe, to make a fool of him. See the n. on ver. 588.—*Sette*, pa. t. 6241.
urement, n. Fr. ſecurity, in a legal ſenſe, 11838.
uretee, n. Fr. certainty, 6485—ſurety, in a legal ſenſe, 6493.
we, v. Fr. to follow, R. 4953.
wes, n. pl. Fr. diſhes, 10381. See the note.
ye. See *Seie*.
badde, pa. t. of *ſbedde*, v. Sax. fell in drops, 14649.
badde, pa. t. of *ſbade*, v. Sax. ſhaded, covered with ſhade, *Du.* 426.
badowy, adj. Sax. unſubſtantial, *Bo.* iii. pr. 4.
baft, n. Sax. an arrow, 1364.
bal, auxil. v. Sax. is uſed ſometimes with an ellipſis of the infinitive mood, which ought to follow it, 10912; beth ſwiche as I have ben to you and *ſbal*, *i. e.* ſhall be, 15771; firſt tell me whither I *ſbal*, *i. e.* ſhall go, T. ii. 46; yet all is don or *ſbal*, *i. e.* ſhall be done. See alſo ver. 15100; T. v. 833.
bale, n. Sax. a ſhell or huſk, F. iii. 191; but all n'is worthe a nutte *ſbale*, *Conf. Am.* 66.
balmies, n. pl. ſhalms, muſical ſtring inſtruments, otherwiſe called *pſalteries* or ſautries, F. iii. 128. See *Note*.

Shame, n. Sax. *ſcame* dethe, 5239, 10451, a death of ſhame, a ſhameful death; to York he did him lede, *ſchames* dede to dede, P. L. 247.

Shamefaſt, adj. Sax. modeſt, 2057.

Shape, n. Sax. form, figure, 7040, 7052.

Shapelich, adj. Sax. fit, likely, 374; T. iv. 1452.

Shapen, *ſhape*, part. pa. of *ſhape*, v. Sax. formed, figured, 7045, 7096; prepared, 1110, 1227, 1394.

Shawe, n. Sax. a ſhade of trees, a grove, 4365, 6968; T. iii. 721.

Shefe, n. Sax. a bundle; a ſheaf of arrows, 104; *ſheves*, pl. of corn, R. 4335.

Shefeld, pr. n. Sheffield in Yorkſhire, 3931.

Sheld, n. Sax. a ſhield, 2124; *ſheldes*, pl. French crowns, called in Fr. *ecus*, from their having on one ſide the figure of a ſhield, 280, 13261.

Shemering, n. Sax. a glimmering, 4295.

Shend, v. Sax. to ruin, 5347; P. 220.

Shendſhip, n. ruin, punishment, P. 164.

Shene, adj. Sax. bright, ſhining, 1070.

Shent, part. pa. of *ſhend*, 5351, 9194.

Shepen, n. Sax. a ſtable, 2002, 6453. See the n. on ver. 2002.

Shere, v. Sax. to cut—to ſhave, R. 6196.

Sherte, n. Sax. a ſhirt, 9859; I hadde lever than my *ſherte*, 15126, I would give my ſhirt, *i. e.* all that I have—It ſeems to mean the linen in which a new-born child is wrapped, 1568; that ſhapen was my dethe erſt than my *ſherte*. Compare T. iii. 734;

> O fatal ſuſtren, whiche or any clothe
> Me ſhapen was, my deſtinee me ſpotte ——

and L. W. 2618;

> Sens firſt that day that ſhapen was my *ſherte*,
> Or by the fatal ſuſter had my dome.——

In T. iv. 96, alas that I me had brought her in my

it ſeems to be put for *ſkirt*, (or lap) which per-
ras the original word.
Sax. to ſhoot, 3926; R. 989.
pl. Sax. ſheets, 4138.
t, v. Sax. to cloſe or ſhut, 15985, 16605—
ſhet, pa. t. and part. 2599, 3499; ſo was hire
hette in hire diſtreſſe, 5476, ſo was her heart
ielmed with h. d.
Sax. to divide, 5686.
ilde, v. Sax. to ſhield; God *ſhilde!* 3427, God
or forbid.
n. Sax. a mariner, the maſter of a barge. See
.raſter, ver. 390—412.
. Sax. a ſmall ſlice, 7422.
Sax. the hair of a man's head, 2009, 3316.
rt. pa. of *ſhoe*, v. Sax. ſhod, having ſhoes on,
'3.
. t. of *ſhowe*, v. Sax. puſhed, R. 534; L. W.

. Sax. harm, 13836; F. i. 88.
. t. of *ſhape*, 7120, 11121.
rt. pa. of *ſhere*, 13958.
6. Sax. to make ſhort, P. 225.
. pa. of *ſkette*, ſhut, 3358, 3695. See the n. on
58.
Sax. a ſhooter, A. F. 180. The yew tree is
ſhoter, becauſe bows are uſually made of it.
.. pl. Sax. arrows, darts, any thing that is
'. ii. 58.
wve, v. Sax. to puſh, 3910—*Shove*, part. pa.

'. Sax. to curſe, 6644, 7809.
1. Sax. an ill-tempered curſt man or woman,
5087, 10302. *Shrewes*, pl. *Bo.* i. pr. 3; *peſſi-*
f.

Shrewed, adj. Sax. wicked; *shreude* folk, *Bo.* i. pr. 4; *impios*, orig.

Shrewednesse, n. Sax. ill-nature, T. ii. 858.

Shrift, n. Sax. confession, P. 261.

Shrifte-faders, n. pl. Sax. father-confessors, 7024.

Shright, for *shricheth*, 2819, shricketh.

Shright, pa. t. of *shrick*, v. Sax. shricked, 10731, 15368.

Shrive, v. Sax. to make confession, P. 265.

Shriven, part. pa. 7022; I have ben *shriven* this day of my curat, 7677, I have made my confession t. d. to my curate, P. 266

Shroude, v. Sax. to hide, B. K. 148.

Shulde, pa. t. of *shal*, should, 964. See the *Essay*, &c. n. 35. *Shulden*, pl. 747, 3229.

Shullen, *shule*, *soul*, ind. m. pr. t. pl. of *shal*, 3016, 2566, 1823, 4; M. 265.

Sibbe, adj. Sax. related, allied, M. 280.

Sie, for *seie*, saw, 11162; F. L. 194.

Sift, v. Sax. to shake in a sieve, 16409.

Sigh, for *seie*, saw, R. 828.

Sighte, pa. t. of *sike*, 5455; R. 1746, sighed.

Signe, v. Fr. to appoint, C. L. 642.

Signifer, n. Lat. the zodiack, T. v. 1020.

Significaunce, n. Fr. signification, T. v. 1446.

Sike, adj. Sax. sick, 426, 9165; in ver. 5976 it see to be used as a noun, for *sickness*.

Sike, v. Sax. to sigh, 2987, 11316.

Sike, n. Sax. a sigh, 10812; *sikes*, pl. 1922, 11156

Siker, adj. Sax. sure, 9264, 9582.

Sikerde, part. pa. of *siker*, v. Sax. assured, L. W. 2

Sikernesse, n. security, 9156.

Sikenly, adv. surely, 13084, 13213.

Simplesse, n. Fr. simplicity, R. 954.

Sin, adv. Sax. abbrev. of *sithen*, since, 5234, 7

. Fr. cinnamon, 3699.
drink, *An.* 195.
cipher or figure of o in arithmetick; al-
ſipher in augrim have no might in ſignifi-
itſelfe, yet he yeveth power in ſignification
T. L. ii. 333, b. There is another paſſage in
435—40, which ſeems to imply that in
s time the numerals commonly called Ara-
not been long in uſe in this country.
ſieur, Seigneur, a reſpectful title given for-
men of variõus deſcriptions as well as to
Sire knight, 839; *Sire* clerk, 842; *Sire*
120; *Sire* man of lawe, 4453. It was ſo
ven to prieſts that it has crept even into
rliament; *Rot. Parl.* 12 and 13 E. IV. n.
ames Thekenes *preſte*; 1 H. VII. p. 11, *Sir*
ington *preſt*; *Sir* Robert Nayleſthorp *preſt*.
Sir John came to be a nickname for a prieſt.
14816, and the n.—*Sire* is ſometimes put
iage, R. 4998; and melancholy that angry
ur *Sire*, 6295, our huſband, our goodman,
rench in their old familiar language uſe

he caſt of ſix, the higheſt caſt upon a die,

b, 3641, 9808; it *ſit* me not to lie, 10189,
ot become me t. l. 8335, 9153, it *ſyt* a
l to be chaſt, *Conf. Am.* 168, b.
bes, n. pl. Sax. times, 5153, 5575.
adv. Sax. ſince, 1817, 4478, 5541.
. Sax. ſithes, T. L. prol.
. to ſit—to become, to ſuit with. See *Sit*.
t. pr. R. 2263.
pa. 1454, 6002.
Fr. a ſcaffold, a wooden tower, R. 4176.

Skaffold, n. a ſcaffold or ſtage, 3384.
Skie, n. Sax. a cloud, F. iii. 510.
Skill, n. Sax. reaſon, 9028, 9552; *ſkilles*, pl. 10519.
Skilful, adj. reaſonable, T. iii. 288, 940.
Skinke, v. Sax. to pour out, to ſerve with drink, 9596.
Skipte, pa. t. of *ſkippe*, v. Sax. leaped, 11714.
Skogan, pr. n. See the Account, &c. in this vol. p. 15.
Skorcle, v. Sax. to ſcorch, *Bo.* ii. m. 6.
Skrippe, n. Fr. *eſcharpe*, a ſcrip, R. 7405.
Slacke, adj. Sax. ſlow, 2903.
Slain, part. pa. of *ſle*, 1743, 2040.
Slake, v. Sax. to appeaſe, to make ſlack, 8678, 8983.
—— v. neut. to fail, 8013; to deſiſt, 8581.
Slawe, part. pa. of *ſle*, 15020.
Sle, v. Sax. to kill, to ſlay, 2558.
Sleer, n. Sax. a killer, 2007; L. W. 1367.
Sleighly, adv. Sax. cunningly, 1446.
Sleighť, n. Sax. contrivance, R. 7109.
Sleightes, pl. R. 7121; ſuche *ſleightes* as I ſhall you neven—ſo this line ſhould probably be written. See the orig. ver. 12495: *neven* is from mſ. *Hunter.*
Slen, pr. t. pl. of *ſle*, 1569, 5384—inf. m. 1565, 5379
Slep, *ſlepe*, pa. t. of *ſlepe*, v. Sax. ſlept, 98, 399.
Slete, n. Sax. ſleet, a mixture of rain and ſnow, 1156; R. 2651.
Sleveleſſe, adj. T. L. ii. 334, ſeems to ſignify idle, unprofitable, as it does ſtill in vulgar language.
Slider, adj. Sax. ſlippery, 1266; L. W. 648.
Sliding, part. pr. uncertain, 16200; *Lydg. Tra.* 99, *ſliding* fortune, *Bo.* i. m. 5; *lubrica fortuna*, orig
Slie, *ſligh*, adj. Sax. cunning, 3392.
Slike, for *ſwilke*, adj. Sax. ſuch, 4128.
Slit, for *ſlideth*, 16150.
Slit, v. Sax. to cut through, to cleave, 11572.
Sliver, n. Sax. a ſmall ſlice or piece, T. iii. 1015

n, Sax. to ſlay, R. 1953, 4592.
rdie, n. Fr. Sax. ſloth, 1044.
beringes, n. pl. Sax. ſlumberings, T. v. 246.
e, n. Sax. a ſort of breeches, 16101; P. 184.
, pa. t. of *ſlo*, ſlew, 11745, 14104.
c, n. Sax. a moth, R. 4751; in the orig. Fr. *ta-*
te.
y, adj. Sax. ſluggiſh, P. 222.
iſh, adj. Sax. diminutive of *ſmale* or *ſmall*, R. 826.
te, v. Sax. to ſmart, to ſuffer pain, R. 7107.
te, 149, ſeems to be uſed as an adv. ſmartly, P. L.
oſſ. v. *Forthought*.
, for *ſmiteth*, ind. m. 3d perſ. ſing. 7998.
th, imp. m. 2d perſ. pl. ſmite ye, 784.
te, v. Sax. to forge as a ſmith, 3760; P. P. 16, b.
ed, for *ſmitten*, part. pa. of *ſmite*, T. v. 1544.
les, adj. Sax. without a ſmock, 8751.
erlich, adj. 3961, means, I ſuppoſe, ſmutty, dirty;
t the whole paſſage is obſcure.
te, v. Sax. to ſnow, to be in as great abundance as
ow, 347.
e, v. Sax. to ſnub, to reprove, 525, 11000.
-white, adj Sax. white as ſnow, 15722, 17082.
, adj. Sax. ſudden, 4841.
, n. Fr. ſubject, C. L. 93.
te, n. Fr. care, R. 3882.
r, n. Fr. ſtay, abode, R. 4282.
, n. Sax. toll, 3985.
gly, adv. ſuckingly, gently, M. 296. See *Souke*.
, n. Fr. mirth, ſport, 800, 3654.
, adj. Fr. one, ſingle, *Du.* 982—ſullen, R. 3897.
pne, adj. Fr. ſolemn, 10425.
pnely, adv. ſolemnly, 276.
ball. See the n. on ver. 3988. A *ſolere* windowe
duune XIV.

Gam. ver. 267, for the window of a loft or
ee before, ver. 252.
ax. ſome; this is all and *ſom*, 5673, this is
e; all and *ſome*, 8817, T. ii. 1149, one and

v. Sax. ſomewhat, in ſome meaſure, 448,

. n. In the treatiſe on the Aſtrolabe, fol.
. Ch. profeſſes to make uſe of the kalenders
reverent clerkes frere John *Somer* and frere
las Lenne. The kalendar of John Somur is
t in mſ. *Cotton*, *Veſp.* *E.* vii.; it is calculated
40 years from 1367, the year of the birth of
ard II. and is ſaid in the introduction to have
n publiſhed in 1380, at the inſtance of Joan mo-
r to the king. The kalendar of Nicholas Lenne
Lynne was calculated for 76 years from 1387.
nner in v. *Nicolaus Linenſis*. The ſtory there quo-
d from Hakluit, of a voyage made by this Nicho-
s in 1360, *ad inſulas ſeptentrionales antebac Europæis*
cognitas, and of a book written by him to deſcribe
oſe countries *a gradu* 54 *uſque ad polum*, is a mere
able, as appears from the very authorities which
Hakluit has produced in ſupport of it.
omme, T. ii. 1249, lo! Troilus—came riding with his
tenthe *ſomme* ifere; ſo this line ſtands in the edit.
but a mſ. quoted in Gloſſ. *Ur.* inſtead of *tenthe* has
X. and mſ. *J. tenteth*: perhaps the original reading
was XX. With his *twenty ſome* ifere, according to
the Saxon mode of expreſſion, would ſignify toge-
ther with *ſome twenty* of his attendants. See *Hickes*,
Gramm. A. S. p. 32, 3.
Somme, n. Fr. a ſum, *Bo.* iv. pr. 2.
Sommer, n. Sax. ſummer; a *ſommer*-game, 6230. See
the note.

e, ſompne, v. Lat. to ſummon, 7159, 6929, 43.
iour, n. an officer employed to ſummon delin-
:nts to appear in eccleſiaſtical courts, now called
Apparitor. See his character, ver. 625—670.
n. Sax. ſand, 15273.
n. C. D. 1147, ſeems to ſignify a ſounding line,
m the Fr. *ſonde*.
, n. Sax. a meſſage, 4808, 5469; Goddes *ſonde*,
13, 13149, what God has ſent, God's gift.
adv. Sax. ſoon, 12002, 4.
n. Sax. a ſon, 79, 338; *ſones*, pl. 10343.
, part. pa. of *ſink*, v. Sax. ſunk, R. 5113.
, n. Sax. the ſun, 1511, 2524.
ſh, adj. Sax. like the ſun, T. iv. 736. See ver.
)71, 2.
adj. Sax. foul with ſoot, 14838.
1. Fr. a piece of bread dipped in any ſort of li-
our, 336, 9717; he toke a *ſoppe*, *Conf. Am.* 104.
we, n. Fr. Gr. a ſophiſm, a ſubtle fallacy, 7881,
368.
v. Fr. *eſſorer*, to ſoar, T. i. 671.
n. Fr. chance, deſtiny, 846; T. ii. 754.
l, pa. t. of *ſort*, v. Fr. allotted, T. v. 1826.
e, n. Sax. ſorrow, 1221, 2824.
adj. Sax. ſorrowful, 3618, 9; *ſory* grace, 6328,
ſfortune. See *Grace* and *With*.
n. Sax. ſoot, T. iii. 1200.
ſwote, adj. Sax. ſweet, 3205, 3691.
n. Fr. a fool, F. L. 101.
part. pa. Fr. fooled, beſotted, 16809.
adj. Fr. ſubtle, artfully contrived, 1056.
adj. Sax. true, 4355; certain, 3885——*ſother*,
. d. 15682.
bly, adv. 1523, 1627, 1186, 1201, truly.
. *Sax. truth*, 3922, 6513.

Sad'fastnesse, n. Sax. truth, 17344.
Sothern, adj. Sax. southern, 17353.
Sothnesse, n. Sax. truth, reality, 15729.
Soth-sawe n. veracity, true-saying, R. 6125.
Soudan, n. a sultan, any Mahometan sovereign, 4597.
See D'Herbelot in Saltban.
Soudannesse, n. the wife of a sultan, 4778.
Souded, part. pa. See the n. on ver. 13509—Sou
metel, consolidum, Prompt. Parv.
Soverain, adj. Fr. excellent in a high degree, 15
Soverainly, adv. above all, 15368.
Souke v. Fr. to suck, 4155.
Souked part. pa. 8326.
Souked part. pa. Sax. endued with a soul, 15
Soun, n. Fr. sound, noise, 7815, 12487.
Sounde, v. Sax. to make sound, to heal, As
v. neut. to grow sound, B. K. 293.
Soune, Fr. to sound, 567; as fer as sour
nesse 13973, as far as is consonant to
nto unto gentillesse of lov , 10831,
nant to g. o. l.
Souning part. pr. 277, 329.
Soupe Fr. to sup, to take the evenin
pl. 15611.
per, the evening meal
le, pliant, 203.

j. T. iii. 1671, ſeems to ſignify quite
y it does ſo I cannot pretend to ſay.
Fr. *eſpanouiſſement*, the full blow of a
633.
to refrain, 7017; L. W. 2591.
). m. 2d perſ. pl. 6919, 7004.
urt. pr. ſparing, niggardly, R. 5363.
ax. a ſparrowhawk, 15463.
. a wooden bar, 992.
pa. barred, bolted, R. 3320.
x. an ax or halberd, R. 5978. See *Du*
Sparth, *Securis*, *Danica*.
r. ſorts or kinds, 3015.
) diſpatch, *Bo.* v. pr. 4, 5.
ffectual, *Bo.* iv. pr. 4, v. pr. 4.
r. Lat. a ſpyingglaſs, 6785.
ſport, play, 4355. See the note—tale
3821.
eſpence, a ſtoreroom for wine or victuals,

. ſphere, 11592.
a ſpear, 2712.
)9; *ſperred*, T. v. 531, as *Sparred*.
. Gr. ſeed, 14015.
)17. See the note. I have ſince met with
which *ſpiced*, applied to conſcience, ſeems
ice, ſcrupulous. Beaumont and Fletcher,
, act iii. when Cleanthe offers a purſe
s ſays,

corruption——
Take it; it is yours:
ſo *ſpiced*: it is good gold,
oodneſs is no gall to the conſcience.

, as *Speces*.

to ſtagger, L. W. 2676.
to ſtep ſlowly, 8401; full theſely gan
W. 1779; and to the bedde he *ſtaketh*
Am. 32.
ix. the upright pieces of a ladder, 3625.
n. Fr. *eſtamine*, a ſort of woollen cloth,
W. 2346.
eb, 3677, 3695.
ſterue, died, 935, 14141.
. ſtiff, ſtout, 9335, 14376.
l. pence of ſterling money, 12841. See

. to ſtop, to ſatisfy, *Bo.* iii. pr. 3, m. 3.
handle, 3783.
. to make a ſtar, L. W. 525; F. ii. 98.
:o ceaſe, to deſiſt, 905.
a. 2970.
, 755, ſeems to be uſed in the ſenſe of
eyen ſtepe may ſignify eyes ſunk deep

o ſtir, 12280.
young bullock, 2851—a rudder, 4868.

ix. without a rudder, 4859.
ax. a pilot, F. i. 436.
a rudder, F. i. 437.
c. fierce, cruel, 2612.
a ſtar, 2063.
leap; at a *ſtart*, 1707, immediately.
ſterte, v. Sax. leaped, 11689; eſcaped,
. iv. 93.
pr. leaping nimbly, 1504.
rting, L. W. 1202, 1789.
to die, to periſh, 12799.
voice, ſound, 2564, 15297—a time of
ny action previouſly fixed by meſſage.

order, ſummons, &c.; at unſet *ſteven*, 1526, without any previous appointment; they ſetten *ſteven*, 4381, they appointed a time.

Stewe, n. Fr. a ſmall pond for fiſh, 351—a ſmall cloſet, T. iii. 602, 699; *ſtewes*, pl. ſtews, baudy-houſes, 12399.

Steye, v. Sax. to aſcend, T. L. i. 315, b.

Steyers, n. pl. Sax. ſtairs, T. L. i. 315, b.

Stibborne, adj. ſtubborn, 6038, 6219.

Stike, v. Sax. to ſtick, pierce, 2548.

Stile, n. Sax. a ſet of ſteps to paſs from one field to another; by *ſtile* and eke by ſtrete, 12628, every where in town and country.

Stillatorie, n. Fr. a ſtill, 16048.

Stille, adj. Sax. quiet, 11782.

Stithe, n. Sax. an anvil, 2028.

Stives, 6914, as *Stewes*.

Stoble-goos, 4349, a gooſe fed on ſtubble-grounds.

Stocked, part. pa. confined, T. iii. 381.

Stole, n. Fr. Lat. part of the eccleſiaſtical habit, worn about the neck, 9577. See *Du Cange* in v. *Stola* 2.

Stole, n. Sax. a ſtool, 5870.

Stonden, part. pa. of *ſtonde* or *ſtande*, v. Sax. ſtood, 9368.

Stont, for *ſtondeth*, 3921.

Stopen, part. pa. of *ſtepe*, v. Sax. ſtepped, advanced, 9388, 14827.

Store, 10241. See the note.

Store, n. Fr. to ſtock or furniſh, 13203.

Store, n. any thing laid up for uſe; hence the phraſe to tell no *ſtore* of a thing, 5785, 15160, means to conſider it as of no uſe or importance.

Storial, adj. Fr. hiſtorical, true, 3179.

Storven, pa. t. pl. of *ſterve*, 12820.

Stot, n. Sax. See the n. on ver. 618.

Stote, n. a ſpecies of weaſel, a polecat, 7222.

Stound, n. Sax. a moment, a short space of time, 1214, 4005; in a *stound*, 3990, on a sudden; in *stound*, R. 1733, should probably be in a *stound*: the orig. Fr. has *tantost*. *Stoundes*, pl. times, seasons, 5868; T. iii. 1758.

Stoundemele, adv. momentarily, every moment, R. 2304; T. v. 674.

Stoupen, 14827, should probably be *stopen*.

Stoure, n. Sax. fight, battle, 14376; T. iii. 1066.

Strake, v. Sax. to proceed directly, *Du.* 1312; *stracken*, stricken; *tendere*, Kilian.

Straunge, adj. Fr. foreign, 10403—uncommon, 10381; he made it *strange*, 3978, 11535, he made it a matter of difficulty or nicety.

Straughte, pa. t. of *strecche*, v. Sax. stretched, 2918; *Conf. Am.* 184.

Stre, n. Sax. straw, 2920.

'streight, part. pa. of *strecche*, v. Sax. stretched, *Bo.* iii. pr. 1.

'streine, v. Fr. to constrain, 15255—to press closely, 9627.

'rzite, adj. Fr. straight; *strcite* sword, 15863.

'remeden, pa. t. pl. of *streme*, v. Sax. streamed, flowed, F. iv. 247.

ames, s. pl. the rays of the sun, 1497.

'me, n. Sax. stock, race, progeny, 8038; R. 4859.

ngest-faithed, adj. endowed with the strongest faith, .1. 1008.

'e, v. Fr. to strip, R. 6818.

', n. Sax. a street 3758; the *maister strete*, 2904.

' the n.

', n. Sax. a line, a streak; a strike of flax, 678.

', n. Lat. *stirps*, race, kindred, C. L. 16.

' v. 10074, as *Strepe*.

Strode, pr. n. T. v. 1856, the philoſophical Strode, to whom jointly with the moral Gower Ch. directs his Troilus, was probably Ralph Strode, of Merton college Oxford. A. Wood, who had made the antiquities of that college a particular object of his enquiries, ſays only of him, "*Radulphus Strode*, de "quo ſic vetus noſter catalogus. Poeta fuit et ver- "ſificavit librum elegiacum vocat. Phantaſma Ro- "dulphi. Claruit 1370." Some of his logical works are ſaid to be extant in print, *Venet.* 1517, 4to. *Tanner* in v. *Strodæus*.

Strof, pa. t. of *ſtrive*, v. Fr. ſtrove, contended, 1040.

Stronde, n. Sax. a ſhore, 13.

Strother, pr. n. a town in the north, 4012. See then.

Stroute, v. to ſtrut, 3315.

Subarbes, n. pl. Lat. ſuburbs, 16125.

Subfumigation, n. Lat. a ſpecies of charm by ſmoke, F. iii. 174.

Subget, adj. Fr. Lat. ſubject, P. 271.

Sublimatorie, n. Fr. Lat. a veſſel uſed by chymiſts in ſublimation, *i. e.* ſeparating certain parts of a body, and driving them to the top of the veſſel in the form of a very fine powder, 16261.

Subſtance, n. Fr. the material part of a thing, 14809

Suckiny, n. Fr. *ſouquenie*, a looſe frock worn over the other clothes by carters, *&c.* R. 1232.

Sue, v. Fr. to follow, M. 284; 15343.

Sueton, pr. n. Suetonius the Roman hiſtorian, 146.

Suffiſance, n. Fr. ſufficiency, ſatisfaction, 492, 863.

Suffiſant, adj. ſufficient, 1633, 3551.

Sugred, part. pa. ſweetened as with ſugar, T. ii. 3

Supplie, v. Fr. to ſupplicate, *Bo.* iii. pr. 8.

Surcote, n. Fr. an upper coat or kirtle, F. L. 141.

Surplis, n. Fr. a ſurplice, 16026.

Surquedrie, n. Fr. preſumption, an over-weening co ceit, P. 181, 274.
Surrie, pr. n. Syria, 4554.
Surſanure, n. Fr. a wound healed outwardly only 11425.
Surveance, n. Fr. ſuperintendance, 12029.
Suſpect, adj. Fr. ſuſpected, 8417, 8.
Suſpect, n. ſuſpicion, 8781, 12197.
Suſpection, n. ſuſpicion, 5101.
Suſter, n. Sax. ſiſter; *ſuſtren*, pl. 1021; T. iii. 734.
Swa, adv. Sax. ſo, 4028, 4038.
Swale, pa. t. of *ſwell*, v. Sax. ſwelled, 6549, 13490.
Swappe, v. Sax. to throw down, T. iv. 244—to ſtrike off, 8462, 15834—v. neut. to fall down, 8975.
Swart, adj. Sax. black, of a dark colour, C. D. 1862.
Swatte, pa. t. of *ſwete*, v. Sax. ſweated, 13706, 16028.
Swegh, n. Sax. a violent motion, 4715; *Bo.* i. m. 5.
Swelt, pa. t. 1358, 9650.
Swelte, v. Sax. to die, to faint, 3703.
Swerne, for *ſweren*, pl. n. of *ſwere*, v. Sax. ſwear, R. 4834.
ſweven, n. Sax. a dream, 14902, 14928; *ſwevenes*, pl. 14929; in ver. 14927 it is written *ſwevenis*, for the ſake of the rhyme.
wicbe, adj. Sax. corruption of *ſwilke*, ſuch, 243, 487.
winke, n. Sax. labour, 188.
vinke, v. to labour, 187, 12808.
ire, n. Sax. the neck, R. 325; it is more commonly written *ſwere*.
ithe, adv. Sax. quickly, immediately, 5150, 12730.
ve, v. Sax. to perform the act of generation. See *unii Etymolog.* in v.
lowe, n. Sax. a whirlpool, L. W. 1102.
ken, part. pa. of *ſwinke*, 4233.
gh, n. Sax. ſound, noiſe, 1981, 3619—a ſwoon, *I*, 8976.

T.

Tabard, n. 20. See the quotation from Speght's Gl. *Diſcourſe*, &c. n. 6.

Tables, n. pl. Fr. a game ſo called, 11212—*Tables* Toletanes, 11585. See the note.

Taboure, v. Fr. to drum, L. W. 354.

Tache, n. Fr. a ſpot or blemiſh, C. N. 192.

Taillager, n. Fr. a collector of taxes, R. 6811.

Taille, n. Fr. a tally, an account ſcored on a piece of wood, 572.

Take, v. Sax. to deliver a thing to another perſon, 5137, 13334, 15691.

Take, for *taken*, part. pa. 1868, 10789.

Takel, n. Sax. an arrow, 106; R. 1727.

Tale, v. Sax. to tell ſtories, C. D. 103; and namely when they *talen* longe, *Conf. Am.* 27, b.

Tale, n. ſpeech, diſcourſe, *Bo.* i. pr. 5—reckoning, account; litel *tale* hath he told of any dreme, 15124, he made little account of any dream.

Talent, n. Fr. deſire, affection, 5557; P. 158.

Taling, n. ſtory-telling, 13364.

Tane, for *taken*, C. D. 888.

Tapes, n. pl. Sax. bands of linen, 3241.

Tapinage, n. Fr. *en tapinois*, lurking, ſculking about, R. 7363; *Conf. Am.* 93, b.

Tapiſer, n. Fr. a maker of tapeſtry, 364.

Tapite, v. Fr. to cover with tapeſtry, *Du.* 260.

Tappe, n. Sax. a tap or ſpigot which cloſes that orifice through which the liquor is drawn out of a veſſel, 3890.

Tappſtere, n. Sax. a woman who has the care of the tap in a publickhouſe, 241, 3336. See the note on ver. 2015. That office formerly was uſually executed by women. See *The Adventure of the Pardonere and the Tappſtere*, in the Continuation of The Cant. Tales, vol. vi.

Tare, pa. t. of *tear*, v. Sax. tore, *Madg.* 150.
Targe, n. Fr. a ſort of ſhield, 473, 2124.
Tars, n. cloth of *Tars*, 2162; *Tartarium*, F. I. 212, a ſort of ſilk. See *Du Cange* in v. *Tarſicus*, *Tartarinus*.
Tas, n. Fr. a heap, 1007, 1011.
Taſſeled, part. pa. adorned with taſſels, 3251.
Taſte, v. Fr. to feel, 15971—to examine, L. W. 1991.
Tatarwagges, n. pl. R. 7211, the orig. is—*toutes ſiretelées de crotes*, all bedaggled with dirt.
Taverner, n. Fr. the keeper of a tavern, 12619, 12641.
Taure, pr. n. the conſtellation Taurus, 6195, 9761.
Tawe, n. Sax. tow, 3772.
Teche, v. Sax. teach, 310.
Teine, n. 16693, 7, 16708, ſeems to ſignify a narrow thin plate of metal, perhaps from the Lat. Gr. *tænia*.
Temps, n. Fr. time, 16343.
Tene, n. Sax. grief, 3108: *Conf. Am.* 140.
Tene, v. to grieve, to afflict, T. L. ii. 338, b.
Tercelet, *tercell*, n. Fr. the male hawk, 10818—the male eagle, A. F. 393.
Terins, n. pl. R. 665, a ſort of ſinging bird called in Fr. *tarin*. See *Cotgrave* in v.
Termagaunt, pr. n. 13741. See the note.
Terreſtre, n. Fr. earthly, 9206.
Tery, adj. Sax. full of tears, T. iv. 821.
Teſteres, n. pl. Fr. headpieces, 2501.
Teſtes, n. pl. Lat. veſſels for aſſaying metals, 16286.
Teſtif, adj. Fr. headſtrong, 4002.
Tetch, n. as *Tache*, R. 6517.
Tewell, n. Fr. a pipe or funnel, F. iii. 559.
Textuel, adj. Fr. ready at citing texts, 17184, 17265.
Thacke, n. Sax. thatch, C. D. 1771.
Thacke, *v. to thump, to* thwack, 7141.

Than, adv. Sax. *quàm*, Lat. 219, 242.

Thank, n. Sax. thankfulneſs, good will, R. 2741; in *thanke*—is taken more—

En plus grant gré, ſont receus. Orig.

So the phraſes his *thankes*, hir *thankes*, [ſee the n. on ver. 1628,] anſwer to the French *ſon gré, leur gré.*

Thanne, *than*, adv. Sax. then, 12260, 12284.

Thar, v. Sax. imperſ. behoveth. See the n. on ver. 4318.

Thatte, *that*, pron. dem. Sax. uſed as a relative, 10, 699, *thatte* Seint Peter had; ſo this verſe ſhould be written—*that* he mighte, 5456, as much as he was able, *quod potuit*.—It is ſometimes put, not inelegantly, for *the ſame*. See ver. 194; with gris, and *that* the fineſt of the lond, ver. 346; of fiſh and fleſh, and *that* ſo plenteous, ver. 3517; ſhal fall a rain, and *that* ſo wild and wood. See alſo ver. 563, 3938, 9280.

Thatte, *that*, conj. Sax. *quód*, Lat. 131, 226, 8.

The, prep. art. Sax. See the *Eſſay*, &c. vol. i. p. 115.

The, when prefixed to adjectives or adverbs, in the compar. deg. is generally to be conſidered as a corruption of þý, which was commonly put by the Saxons for þam, the ablative ca. ſing. of the art. þat, uſed as a pronoun. *The* merier, 716, *eo lætiùs*; *the* more mery, 804, *eo lætiores*. Of the ſame conſtruction are the phraſes—yet fare they *the* werſe, 4348; yet fare I never *the* bet, 7533.—When *the* is repeated with a ſecond comparative, either adj. or adv. the firſt *the* is to be underſtood in the ſenſe of the Lat. *quo*. See ver. 5955—*The* more it brenneth *the* more it hath deſire—to conſume every thing—*quo magis*—*eo magis*—and ver. 8589;

And ay *the* further that ſhe was in age
The more trewe (if that it were poſſible)
She was to him in love, and more penible.

Sometimes the first *the* is omitted, as in the phrases ever lenger *the* werse, 3870; ever lenger *the* more, 8563. See P. 264; for certes if a man hadde a dedly wound, ever *the* lenger that he taried to warisshe himselfe *the* more wold it corrupt—and also the wound wold be *the* werse for to hele.

The, v. Sax. to thrive. See the n. on ver. 3862.

Thedome, n. Sax. thrift, success, 13335.

Thefely, adj. Sax. like a thief, L.W. 1779.

Thennes, thenne, adv. Sax. thence, 5463, 6723.

Thennesforth, adv. Sax.; from *thennesforth*, 13495, from that time forward.

Theodomas, pr. n. 9594. See the note.

Theophraſt, pr. n. 9170. See the *Diſcourſe, &c.* n. 19, and the n. on ver. 9172.

Ther, adv. Sax. there, in that place, is frequently used in the sense of *where*, 7348, 7378, 12059.

Ther, in composition, signifies *that*, without including any idea of place. See *Here*. *Ther*abouten, 939; *ther*again, 7070; *ther*beforne, 2036; *ther*by, 7786; *ther*fore, 777; *ther*fro, R. 4941; *ther*gaine, R. 6555; *ther*of, 3781; *ther*on, 161; *ther*to, 153; *ther*with, 3780; *ther*withall, 568.

Thewes, n. pl. Sax. manners, qualities, 8285, 9416.

Thider, adv. Sax. thither, to that place, 1265.

Thiderward, adv. Sax. toward that place, 2532.

Thilke, adj. Sax. this same, that same, 5600, 5759.

Thinke, v. Sax. to consider, 12261: it is very frequently used as an impersonal in the pr. and pa. t. in the sense of *seemeth* or *seemed*; me *thinketh*, 3170; him *thinketh*, 3614; him *thoughte*, 956; hire *thoughte*, 9838; how *thinketh* you? 7786; hem *thoughte*, 828 2.

Thinne, adj. Sax. slender, small, 9556; a *thinne* imagination, *Bo.* iii. pr. 3, *tenui imagine*; a *thinne* suspicion, *Bo. iii. pr. 12, tenui ſuſpicione.*

Thirle, v. Sax. to pierce through, 2712.
This, pron. demonst. Sax. is sometimes put for the prepositive article, 12619.
Thise, pl. 6142, 11508.
Tho, prep. art. pl. pa. Sax. used as a demonstrative pronoun, thofe, 2315, 2353, 12482; M. 286.
Tho, adv. Sax. then, 2214, 2393.
Thole, v. Sax. to fuffer, 7128; and what mifchefe and male eafe Chrift for man *thaled*, P. P. 65, b.
Thore, R. 1853, is put for *there*, for the fake of the rhyme.
Thorpe, n. Sax. a village, 8075, 17323.
Thoughten, pa. t. pl. of *thinke*, v. Sax. 7612.
Thrall, n. Sax. a flave or villain, P. 259.
Thralle, v. to enflave, T. ii. 773.
Thrafte, pa. t. of *threfte*, 12194.
Thred-bare, adj. Sax. having the threads bare, the nap being worn away, 16358.
Thremote, *Du.* 376, fhould be written in two words *thre mote*, as in the *Bodl.* mff. *Mot*, n. Fr. is explained by Cotgrave to fignify, among other things, a note winded by a huntfman on his horn.
Threpe, v. Sax. to call, 16294.
Threfte, v. Sax. to thruft, 2614, 9877.
Threfwald, n. Sax. a threfhold, 3482, 8164.
Threte, v. Sax. to threaten, L. W. 754.
Threttene, num. Sax. thirteen, 7841.
Thridde, adj. Sax. third, 1465, 2273.
Thric, *thries*, adv. Sax. thrice, 63, 564; T. ii.
Thrilled, for *thirled*, pa. t. of *thirle*, R. 763
Thringe, v. Sax. to thruft, R. 7419; T. iv.
Thrifte, pa. t. of *threfte*, T. iii. 1580.
Throngе, pa. t. of *thringe*, 10227.
Thropes, for *thorpes*, *A. F.* 350.
Throfcel, n. Sax. a thrufh, 13699.

Throw, n. Sax. time; but a *throw*, 5
while; any *throw*, 14142, any ſpac
a *throw*, 16409, many times.
Thrwſt, for *thurſt*, n. Sax. thirſt, R. 5
Thruſty, for *thurſty*, adj. Sax. thirſty,
Thurgh, prep. Sax. through, 2614, 5
1330, 1.
Thurghfare, n. Sax. a paſſage, 2849.
Thurghout, prep. Sax. throughout, quit
2569.
Thurrok, n. Sax. the hold of a ſhip,
note.
Thwitel, n. Sax. a whittle, *cultellus*,
Thwitten, part. pa. chipped with a kn
933; *bien dolé*, orig.
Tidde, part. pa. of *tide*, v. Sax. happe
never have *tidde* ſo faire a grace, T
fortune ſhould never have happen
Tidife, n. 10962. See the note.
Tikel, adj. Sax. uncertain, 3428.
Til, prep. Sax. to, 2067, 2966; hire *ti*
Timbeſtere, n. R. 769, is ſuppoſed by I
Angl. in v.] to mean the ſame witl
orig. French has been quoted abo
which Chaucer has thus imitated;

There was many a *timbeſtere*
And ſailours, that I dare well ſwe
Ycouthe hir craft full parfitly.
The *timbres* up full ſubtilly
Thei caſten, and hent hem full oft
Upon a finger faire and ſoft,
That thei ne failed never mo.

According to this deſcription it ſh
that a *timbeſtere* was a woman, [ſ
who plaid tricks with *timbre*

[illegible] by throwing them up into the air and catching them upon a single finger; a kind of balance-exercise.

Tinders, n. pl. Fr. 7302, buttons. See *Timbsters*.

Tipt, pa. Sax. a tipped, 7301.

Tipped, part. pa. headed, covered at the tip or top, 7313, 7322.

Tipsies, n. pl. Sax. tipsters, the extremities of the toes, 7253.

Tire, v. Fr. to pluck, to feed upon in the manner of birds of prey, T. i. 788: *for look how that a goshauke tyreth, Compl. Mars.* 132, b.

Tirse, n. Fr. a tribunal, T. ii. 639.

Tite, for *tideth*, T. i. 154, happeneth.

Tittering, n. Sax. courtship, T. ii. 1744.

Titles, adj. Sax. without title, 17172.

Tiwa Tivisco, pa. n. 11955, L. W. 1681, the Roman holiness.

To, adv. Sax. too, 877, 996.

To, prep. Sax. *to day*, 7758, 7822, on this day; *to morwe*, 782, 1622, on the morrow, the following day; *to yere*, 5750, T. iii. 242, F. i. 34, in this year. — *To*, in composition with verbs, is generally augmentative, 2615; the helmes they *to*-hewen and *to*-broke, *i. e.* hewed and cut to pieces, 2623; the bones *to*-brosten, *i. e.* break in pieces; *to*-brosten, 2693, *to*-mashed, T. ii. 640, much bruised; *to*-rent, 12036, rent in pieces; *to*-winke, 12453, labour greatly — sometimes the adv. *all* is added; al-*to*-rent, 14267, all-*to*-share, R. 1858, entirely cut to pieces; all-*to*-brent, *ibid.* 1903, entirely ruined.

To, *to[illegible]*, prep. Sax. before, M. 278.

To[illegible]ers, adv. Sax. together, T. iv. 1322.

To[illegible], pa. t. of *to[illegible]*, v. Sax. accounted, 14404.

To[illegible]wyfere, n. Sax. a dancing woman, T. L. ii. 326, b.

To[illegible]wyfères, pl. 12411. See the n.

Tomedes, T. ii. 1201, ſhould be written as two words; *to mede* or *to medes*, according to the Saxon uſage, ſignifies for reward, in return.

Tone, n. pl. Sax. toes, 14868; F. iii. 938.

Tonne-gret, adj. of the circumference of a tun, 1996.

Toos, n. pl. 13337, as *Tone*.

Toretes, n. pl. Fr. rings. See the note on ver. 2154.

Torne, v. Fr. to turn, 2320; the devil out of his ſkinne him *torne* / 16742, may the devil turn him inſide out!

Torned, part. pa. 16639.

Tortuous, adj. Fr. oblique, winding, 4722.

Totelar, n. a whiſperer, L. W. 353; *totelar*, *ſuſurro*, *Prompt. Parv.*

Totty, adj. Sax. dizzy, 4251.

Tough, adj. Sax. difficult; and maketh it full *tough*, 13309, and takes a great deal of pains; or make it *tough*, T. v. 101, or take pains about it. See alſo T. ii. 1025, iii. 87; and made it neither *tough* ne queint, *Dr.* 531, made no difficulty or ſtrangeneſs;

> Al be it ye make it never ſa *tewche*,
> To me your labour is in vane.
> MS. *Maitland*, *The Mourning Maiden*.
> Will. Swane makis wonder *tewche*.
> *Ibid. Peblis to the play*, ſt. 21.

Toughe, adj. Sax. tight, 7849.

Tour, n. Fr. a tower, 1032.

Tournet, n. R. 4164, ſhould be written *tourette*, as in MS. *Hunter*, a turret or ſmall tower.

Tout, n. the backſide, 3810, 3851.

Towail, n. Fr. a towel, 14663, 14671.

Towardes, prep. Sax. toward, 12640.

Towel, n. 7730, is perhaps put for *tewel*, a pipe, the fundament.

Trace, n. Fr. a track or path, 176—a train, L. W. 285.

Trade, pa. t. of *tread*, v. Sax. trod, 15184.

Tragetour, n. F. iii. 187, as *Tregetour*.

Traie, v. Fr. to betray, F. i. 390.

Traie, n. pl. Fr. *traits*, the traces by which horses draw, 2141; T. i. 222.

Transiſſine, pr. n. a kingdom in Africa. See the n. on ver. 57.

Transmewe, v. Fr. to transform, 8261; T. iv. 467.

Trappures, n. pl. barb. Lat. the clothes with which horses were covered for parade, 2501. See *Du Cange* in v. *Trappatura*.

Traſted, part. pa. betrayed, R. 3231.

Trate, n. 7164. See the note. Bp. Douglas frequently uſes *trat* for an old woman, *Æn.* vii. 416, *in vultus ſeſe transformat anilis*——he renders——and hir in ſchape transformyt of ane *trat*.—See alſo p. 96, 28, auld *trat*—and p. 122, 39.

Trave, n. Fr. *travail*, a frame in which farriers put unruly horſes, 3282.

Tre, n. Sax. a tree, wood, 5682; Criſtes *tre*, 3765, the croſs.

Trechour, n. Fr. a cheat, R. 6308, 7168.

Trede-foule, n. a treader of hens, a cock, 13951, 15457.

Tregetour, n. See the n. on ver. 11453.

Trenchant, part. pr. Fr. cutting, 3928.

Trental, n. See the n. on ver. 7299.

Trepeget, n. Fr. a military engine, R. 6279. See *Du Cange* in v. *Trebuchetum*.

Treſſe, n. Fr. an artificial lock or gathering of hair, 1051. See *Du Cange* in v. *Trica*, *Trecia*.

Treſſed, part. pa. gathered in a treſs or treſſes, 5926.

Treſſour, n. an inſtrument uſed in treſſing the hair, or an ornament of it when treſſed, R. 568, 3717. See *Du Cange* in v. *Treſſorium*.

Tretable, adj. Fr. tractable, P. 216; L.W. 411.

Trete, v. Fr. to treat, to diſcourſe, 10534.

Tretee, n. treaty, 9566.
Tretis, n. treaty, T. iv. 64, 670.
Tretis, adj. Fr. long and well proportioned, 152; R. 1016, 1216.
Treuve, n. Fr. a truce, T. iv. 1312.
Treuve, adj. Sax. true, faithful, 2237, 3706.
True-love, n. 3692. See the note; since which Mr. Steevens has very obligingly suggested to me that there is a herb called *true-love*, according to Gerard, in his *Herbal*, ed. 1597, p. 328, *Herba Paris*; "One-"berrie or herbe *truelove*—at the very top where-"of come forth fower leaves directly set one against "another, in manner of a Burgunnion crosse, or a "*true love* knot, for which cause among the Aun-"cients it hath been called herbe *truelove*." This herb, however, to the best of my remembrance, is rather too large to be carried conveniently under the tongue.—A *trewelove* of the same or an other sort is mentioned in the concluding stanza of *The Court of Love*;

Eke eche at other threw the floures bright,
The primerose, the violete, and the gold;
So than as I beheld the royal sight
My lady gan me sodenly behold,
And with a *trewelove* plited many a fold
She smote me through the very heart as blive,
And Venus yet I thanke I am alive.

Triacle, n. Fr. corruption of *theriaque*, a remedy in general, 4899, 12248.
Trise, v. Sax. to thrust, 14443.
Trie, adj. 13785, f. tried or refined, Gloss. *Ur.*
Trill, v. Sax. to twirl, to turn round, 10630.
—— v. neut. to roll, to trickle, 7446, 13604.
Trine, adj. Fr. triple; *trine* compas, 15513, the Trinity. See *Compas*.

rippe, n. 7329, evidently means a small piece of cheese; *les tripes d'un fagot*, in Fr. are the smallest sticks in a faggot, *Cotgrave*.

Tryste, v. for *truste*, T. ii. 247.

Tryste, n. T. ii. 1534, a post or station in hunting, *Cowell*. This seems to be the true meaning of the word, though the etymology is not so clear.

Trompe, n. Fr. a trumpet, 2176, 2513.

Trompour, n. a trumpeter, 2673.

Tronchoun, n. Fr. a spear without a head, 2617.

Trone, n. Fr. a throne, 2531, 12776.

Trophee, pr. n. 14123. See the note; it afterwards occurred to me that the reference might possibly be to the original of the Troilus and Creseide, which according to Lydgate was called *Trophee*, (see the n. on P. 277 l. 9,) but I cannot find any such passage as is here quoted in the Filostrato.

Trotula, pr. n. 6259. See the n. on ver. 6253.

Trouble, adj. Fr. dark, gloomy, 8341.

Troubler, comp. d. R. 7020.

Trowandise, R. 3954, for *Truandise*.

Trowe, v. Sax. to believe, 7139, 7567.

Truandise, n. Fr. begging, R. 6664; *truanding*, R. 6721.

Tulle, v. Sax. to allure, 4132. See ver. 5597.

Tullius, pr. n. M. 262, 3. M. Tullius Cicero. See so R. 5286; A. F. 31.

Turkeis, n. Fr. a sort of precious stone, C. L. 80.

Turkeis, adj. Fr. Turkish, 2897. See the n.

Turmentise, n. Fr. torment, 14435.

Turves, pl. of *turf*, n. Sax. 10109.

Twaine, T. iii. 551; *tway*, 794; *twey*, 1696; 8526, numer. Sax. two.

Tweifold, adj. Sax. double, 16034.

Twies, adv. Sax. twice, 4346.

Twight, pa. t. & part. of *twitch*, v. Sax. pulled, plucked, 7145, 10732.
Twinne, v. Sax. to depart from a place or thing, 837, 12364.
Twinned, part. pa. ſeparated, T. iv. 476.
Twire, v. *Bo.* iii. m. 2; *twireth* ſeems to be the tranſlation of *ſuſurrat*, ſpoken of a bird.
Twiſt, n. Sax. a twig, 10223.
Twiſte, v. Sax. to twitch, to pull hard, 10880.
Twiſte, pa. t. twitched, 9879.

V.

Valence, pr. n. A. F. 272, Valencia in Spain, Gloſſ. *Ur.*
Valerie, pr. n. 6253. See the *Diſcourſe*, &c. n. 19.
Valerie, 14638, *Valerius*, 6747, pr. n. Valerius Maximus.
Valure, n. Fr. value, R. 5236.
Varien, inf. m. v. Fr. to change, to alter, T. ii. 1621.
——*Variaunt*, part. pr. 10643, changeable.
Vaſſalage, n. Fr. valour, courage, 3056; R. 5871.
Vavaſour, n. 362. See the note.
Vauntour, n. Fr. a boaſter, T. ii. 724.
Vecke, n. Ital. an old woman, R. 4286, 4495.
Veine-blode, n. blood drawn from a vein, 2749.
Vendable, adj. Fr. to be ſold, R. 5804.
Venerie, n. Fr. hunting, 166, 2310.
Venge, v. Fr. to revenge, M. 272, 3.
Venime, n. Fr. poiſon, venom, 2753.
Ventouſing, n. Fr. cupping, 2749.
Ver, n. Lat. the ſpring, T. i. 157.
Verament, adv. Fr. truly, 13643.
Veray, adj. Fr. true, 6786.
Verdegreſe, n. Fr. *verd du gris*, the ruſt of braſs, ſo called from its colour, a gray green, 16258.
Verdite, n. Fr. judgment, ſentence, 789; A. F. 503.
Verger, n. Fr. a garden, R. 3618, 3831.

Vermaile, adj. Fr. of a vermilion colour, R. 3645.
Vermelet, adj. C. L. 142, as *Vermeille*.
Vernage, 9681. See the note.
Vernicle, n. 687, diminutive of *Veronike*, Fr. a copy in miniature of the picture of Christ, which is supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief preserved in the church of St Peter at Rome, *Du Cange* in v. *Veronica*. *Madox*, *Form. Angl.* p. 428. *Testam. Joh. de Nevill*, an. 1386. "Item "Domino Archiepiscopo Eborum fratri meo, *i.* "vestimentum rubeum de velvet cum le *Veronike* "[r. *Veronike*] in granis rosarum desuper *brendata*, "[r. *broudata*."] It was usual for persons returning from pilgrimages to bring with them certain tokens of the several places which they had visited, and therefore the Pardoner, who is just arrived from Rome, is represented with a *Vernicle* sewed upon his cappe. See P. P. 28, b.;

> An hundred amples on hys hatte sette,
> Sygnes of Sinay and shelles of Calice *,
> And many a crouch on his cloke and kayes of Rome,
> And the *Vernicle* before, for men should knowe
> And se by hys signes whom he sought hadde.

Verniss, v. Fr. to varnish, 4147.
Verre, n. Fr. glass, T. ii. 867.
Versifiour, n. Fr. a maker of verses, a poet, M. 297.
Vertules, adj. without efficacy, T. ii. 344.
Vertuous, adj. Fr. active, efficacious, 251.
Vessell, n. Fr. *vaisselle*, plate, 14154, 14310.
Ugly, adj. Sax. horrid, frightful, 8549.
Viage, n. Fr. a journey by sea or land, 77, 794.
Vicary, n. Lat. a vicar, 17333.
Vice, n. Fr. the newel or upright centre of a winding staircase, C. D. 1310.

* Ms. *Gales*. Perhaps it should be Galice. See ver. 488.

Vigile, n. Fr. the eve of a feſtival, 379—the wake or watching of a dead body, T. v. 305. See the n. on ver. 2960.

Vigilie, n. Lat. as *Vigile*, 6138.

Vilanie, n. Fr. any thing unbecoming a gentleman, 70, 6733.

Vinolent, adj. Lat. full of wine, 6029, 7513.

Virelaye, n. Fr. 11260, a round freeman's ſong, *Cotgrave*. There is a particular deſcription of a *virlai* in the *Jardin de Plaiſance*, fol. 12, where it makes the *decima ſexta ſpecies rhetorice Gallicane*.

Virgile, pr. n. 7101, L. W. 924; F. i. 449.

Viſage, v. Fr. to front, to face a thing, 10147.

Viſe, n. 1987; in mſ. *A. veze*; perhaps we ſhould read *reſe*, a Saxon word ſignifying violence, impetuoſity. See T. iv. 350, where (according to Gloſſ. *Ur.*) inſtead of *rage* ſome mſſ. have *rees*, and *The Prol. to the Contin. of The Cant. Tales*, ver. 498, 548. If this correction be admitted we muſt alſo read in the next line *reſe* for *riſe*, with mſ. *A.*

Vitaille, n. Fr. victuals, 3551, 7935.

Vitellon, pr. n. 10546. See the note.

Unbetide, v. Sax. to fail to happen, *Bo.* v. pr. 6.

Unbodie, v. Sax. to leave the body, T. v. 1549.

Unbokel, v. Fr. to unbuckle, to open, 17337.

Unce, n. Fr. Lat. ounce, 16722, 16734.

Uncommitted, part. pa. A. F. 518; office *uncommitted* oft anoyeth. Compare ver. 16534, 5.

Unconning, part. pr. ignorant, 2395.

Unconning, n. ignorance, B. K. 608.

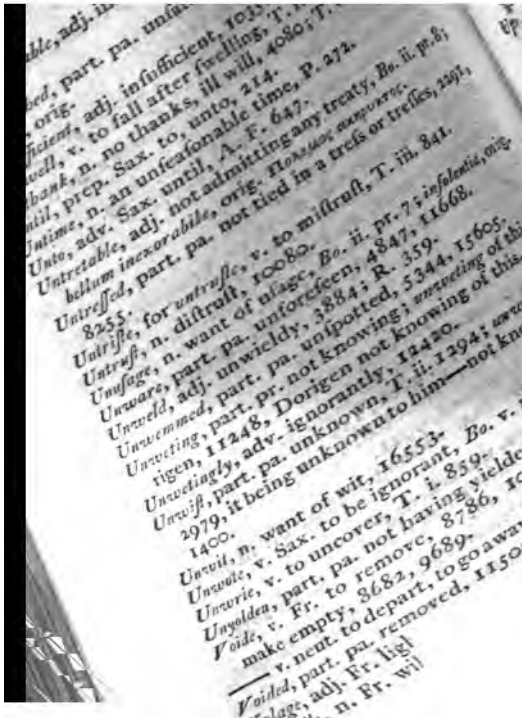
Uncovenable, adj. inconvenient, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6.

Uncouple, v. to go looſe, metaphor from hounds, 14420.

Uncouplinge, n. letting looſe, *Du.* 377.

Uncouth, part. pa. unknown. See *Couth*—uncommon,

reable, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable, *Bo.* i. m. 1; *igratas*, orig.
ele, n. Sax. misfortune, 12050.
ide, v. to discover, R. 2168.
ine, v. to separate, to disjoin, *Bo.* iii. pr. 12.
indely, adv. unnaturally, 12419.
nowable, adj. incapable of being known, *Bo.* ii. m. 7; *norabiles*, orig.
tted, part. pa. undisturbed, C. D. 1829.
wen, v. to cease loving, T. v. 1697.
ft, n. dislike, P. 219, l. 10.
anbode, n. cowardice, T. i. 825.
nghty, adj. unable, T. ii. 858.
eregal, adj. unequal, *Bo.* iii. pr. 1; *impar*, orig.
n, v. Sax. to unlock, T. iii. 699.
itous, adj. cruel, *Bo.* i. m. 1; *impia*.
lite, v. to unfold, *Bo.* ii. pr. 8.
ft, n. want of rest, 6686—uneasiness, trouble, 595.
fty, adj. unquiet, T. v. 1354.
ghte, n. wrong, 6675.
id, adj. unsteady, 8871.
ience, n. not-science, *Bo.* v. pr. 3.
ly, adj. unhappy, 4208, 15936.
t, part. pa. not appointed, 1526.
ette, pa. t. opened, 9921.
ilfully, adv. Sax. without reason, *Bo.* iii. pr. 6; *juriâ*, orig.
ekked, part. pa. unslacked, 16274.
pt, part. pa. having had no sleep, C. D. 1834.
ft, adj. hard, 9698.
lempne, adj. uncelebrated, *Bo.* i. pr. 3; *incelebris*, orig.
erde, part. pa. unbolted, R. 2654.



e, n. Fr. w
re, n. a wor
ypere, *kercher*
rum ſignifies, f
ouche, v. Fr. *vo*
vouchetb ſauf, 11
preſent the king
Up, prep. Sax. upc
up myn hed, 42
and upon my he
pain; *up* peril, 6
Up, adv. Sax. *up* or
ſo doun, 1379, 16c
was tourned *up* ſ
Pandare *up*, T. iii
which it is not eat
Upper, comp. d. h
Upbaf, pa. t. of *uphe*
Upheping, n. Sax. accu
orig.
Upon, adv. 6964; he
had on a courteny

W.

Waped, part. pa. Sax. ſtupified, *An.* 217.
Wardecorps, n. Fr. body-guard, 5941.
Wardein, n. Fr. a warden of a college, 3997—a guard, T. iii. 666—a keeper of a gate, T. v. 1177; *wardeins*, pl. guards, watchmen, 6788.
Warderere, 4099, perhaps a corruption of the Fr. *garde arriere.*
Wardrope, n. Fr. *garderobe*, a houſe of office, 13502.
Wariangles, 6990. See the note, and *Cotgrave* in v. *Pie* and *Engroüée*, where he explains the *wariangle* to be a ſmall woodpecker, black and white of colour, and but half as big as the ordinary green one.
Warice, *wariſh*, v. Fr. to heal, 12840—v. neut. to recover from ſickneſs, M. 243.
Wariſon, n. R. 1537, ſeems to be put for reward; *ſon merite*, orig.; *waryſon*, *donativum*, *Prompt. Parv.*
Warne, v. Sax. to caution, to appriſe, 8949, 16058—to refuſe, R. 3652, 3730.
Warneſtore, v. to furniſh, to ſtore, M. 277.
Warrie, v. Sax. to abuſe, to ſpeak evil of, 4792; T. ii. 1619.
Waſhen, part. pa. of *waſh*, v. Sax. 3311.
Waſtel-brede, 147, cake-bread, bread made of the fineſt flour, from the Fr. *gaſteau*, a cake.
Waſtour, n. Fr. a ſpoiler, 9409.
Wate, v. Sax. to know, R. 5399.
Watering of Seint Thomas, 828, a place for watering horſes, I ſuppoſe, a little out of the borough of Southwark, in the road to Canterbury. The ſame place, I apprehend, was afterwards called *St. Thomas a Waterings*, probably from ſome chapel dedicated to that ſaint. It was a place of execution in Q. Elizabeth's time. *Wood*, *Ath. Oxon.* i. 229.
Watlynge ſtrete, F. ii. 431, an old ſtreet in London.
Wave, *pa. t. of weave*, v. Sax. wove, L. W. 2353.

Wane, n. Sax. a wave, 1960.

Way, n. Sax. is often put for the time in wh
tain space can be passed through; a furl
3637, 4197, a mile way, 13206, any dista
at the leste way, 16124, seems to signify
than at the lest, 4458, at least—a devil way
7824; a twenty devil way, 3713, 4255, 78

Way, adv. away; the way, 3287, 15955, do aw
away.

Weye, v. Sax. to weigh, L. W. 398—to prefe
weight, L. W. 1786.

Webbe, n. Sax. a weaver, 364.

Wedde, n. Sax. a pawn or pledge; to *wedde*, t
13353, for a pawn; and leyde to *wedde* Noeman
R. G. 393.

Wede, n. Sax. clothing, apparel, 8739; under w
13845. See the n. and R. 6359, where under w
seems to signify simply in my clothing.

Wede, n. Sax. a weed, an useless herb, T. i. 947.

Wehee, a word to express the neighing of a horse, 40
P. P. 36, b.

Weive, v. Sax. to forsake, 17127, 17344—to decl
to refuse, T. ii. 284.

—— v. neut. to depart, 9357, 10298.

Weived, part. pa. departed, 4728.

Weke, v. Sax. to grow weak, T. iv. 1144.

***Weke*, adj. Sax. weak, 889.**

***Wel*, adv. Sax. well, in a good condition, 4372;**
was the wenche with him mighte mete, C. D. 1
wel were they that thider might twin: it is joi
to other adverbs and adjectives, as *full* and *right*
and still more frequently to verbs, in the sens
the Fr. *bien*.

Welde, v. Sax. to govern, to wield, 7529, 14583.

Weldy, adj. Sax. active, T. ii. 636.

Wele, adv. for *wel*, 928, 2233.
Wele, n. Sax. wealth, proſperity, 3403, 4595, 9166.
Weleful, adj. productive of happineſs, 4871.
Welefulneſs, n. Sax. happineſs, *Bo.* ii. pr. 8.
Welke, pa. t. of *walk*, v. Sax. walked, C. D. 828.
Welked, part. pa. of *welle*, v. Sax. withered, mouldy, 5859, 12672.
Welkin, n. Sax. the ſky, 9000.
Well, n. Sax. a ſpring, 7924; *well* of vices, 4742—— of perfection, 5689—of alle gentilleſſe, 10819.
Welle, v. Sax. to flow as from a ſpring, T. iv. 709.
Welmeth, R. 1561, ſeems to be put for *welleth*, ſpringeth.
Welte, pa. t. of *weld*, 14016.
Wel-thewed, adj. Sax. endowed with good qualities, *Bo.* iv. pr. 6.
Welwilly, adj. Sax. favourable, propitious, T. iii. 1263.
Wemme, n. Sax. a ſpot, a fault, 10435, R. 930; without *wemme*, P. P. 93, b.
Wenche, n. Sax. a young woman, 4165; it is ſometimes uſed in an opprobrious ſenſe, 10076; I am a gentil woman and no *wenche*.
Wend, for *wened*, pa. t. of *wene*, thought, intended, 3693, 4257; *wenden*, pl. T. iv. 683, 724.
Wende, v. Sax. to go, 21, 1393.
Werde, n. Sax. gueſs, conjecture, B. K. 463, perhaps for *wene*.
Wene, n. Sax. gueſs, ſuppoſition; withouten *wene*, R. 574, 732, not by ſuppoſition, certainly.
Wene, v. Sax. to think, to ſuppoſe, 2197, 5893.
Went, part. pa. of *wende*, gone, 3665, 13470.
Wente, *went*, pa. t. of *wende*, 78, 257; *went* at borde, 6110, lived as a boarder; *wenten*, pl. 822.
Went, n. a way, a paſſage, T. iii. 788; F. i. 182—a

turn in walking, T. ii. 815, T. v. ii. 63.

Went, v. F. L. 150, for *wont*.

Wept, pa. t. of *weepe*, v. Sax. wept, 282

Wepely, adj. Sax. causing tears, *Bo.* iii.

Wepen, n. Sax. a weapon, 1593.

Werche, n. & v. as *Werke*.

Were, for *weren*, ind. m. pa. t. pl. of *am* 41; it is sometimes used for *had*, acco Fr. custom, with reflected verbs, 1259 toures—*were* set hem in a taverne for *s'eteient mis*, *s'eteient assis*.

Were, subj. m. pa. t. sing. 89, as it *were*; 1. hem *were*; 1159, whether she *were*; 211 2288, it *were* a game.

Were, v. Sax. to wear, 2177, 2950—to defe

Ware, n. Fr. *guerre*, confusion; his herte i *weere* is set, R. 5699; *son cuevr a mys en t* orig. 5289; L. 2675; and in a *were* gan I w with myself to dispute, P. P. 54, b.

Were, n. Sax. a wear for catching fish, T. iii. 35 138.

Weren, pa. t. pl. of *am*, v. Sax. 28, 9, were.

Werke, n. Sax. work, 3311, 12274; *werkes*, pl.

Werke, v. Sax. to work, 3133, 3530, 1.

Werne, v. 5915, as *Warne*.

Werre, n. Fr. war, 47, 1673; in T. v. 1392, it f to be used as *Were*.

Werrie, v. Fr. to make war against, 1546, 10 14338.

Werse, comp. d. of *ill*, adv. Sax. worse, 4348, 575

Werse, comp. d. of *bad*, adj. Sax. worse, 1226, 38

Werste, superl. d. of *bad*, worst, 9094, 13091.

Wery, adj. Sax. weary, 4105, 4934.

Wesh, pa. t. of *wasse*, v. Sax. washed, 2285, 4873.

m. v. Sax. to tend toward the weſt, F.

ıx. wet, 2903.
. to wet, T. iii. 1121.
. to know, 7096, 10305.
x. the weather, 10366—a caſtrated ram,
iv. 1374.
ıx. knowledge, 1613, 6231.
. to weave, L. W. 2341.
. to put off, to prevent, T. ii. 1050. See

)f *waxe* or *wexe*, v. Sax. waxed, grew,

. pr. increaſing, 2080.
t. pl. weighed, 456. See *Waye*.
interrog. Sax. is often uſed by itſelf as a
erjection; 856, *what!* welcome be the
77, *what!* Nicholas! *what* how, man!—
t! thinke on God.—See alſo 3900, 6496,

indef. ſomething; a little *what*, *Bo.* iv.
ʼ ᴛɪ; *what* for love and for diſtreſs, 1455,
love and partly f. d. See 3965, 4441, 2;
ete ye *what?* 10305, 17031, do ye know
? ne elles *what?* F. iii. 651, nor any thing
ᴀᴡ ᴛɪ.—*What*, when joined to a n. ſubſt.
ɔreſſed or underſtood) is a mere adj. an-
qualis, Lat. *quel*, Fr. 40, 41; *what* they
)5, what men they were—*what* ſo, 524,
t that, 5602, 7113, whatſoever.
. Sax. whether, 9838, 15141.
x. T. i. 139, to ſink, to depreſs.
ſſell; ſupprimo, *Prompt. Parv.*
. Sax. whence, 12269.
ax. whether, 7032, 10893.

Wher, adv. Sax. where, 423, 899.

Wher, in composition, signifies *which*. See *Here* and *Ther*——*Wherfore*, 8533; *wherin*, 13732; *wherthrough*, R. 3733; *wherwith*, 304—or *what*, when used interrogatively; *whereof*, 5654; *wherwith*, 5713.

Whether, adj. Sax. which of two, 1858, 6816.

Whette, part. pa. of *whet*, v. Sax. sharpened, T. v. 1759.

Whiche, pron. rel. Sax. who, 16482; whom, 13083—adj. what. what sort of, 2677, 5621, 6875.

While, n. Sax. time; in this mene *while*, 7027, in the mean time—how he might quite hire *while*, 5004, how he might requite her time, pains, &c. L. W. 2225; R. 1542, God can ful wel your *while* quite, so mi. *Hunter*.

Whilere, adv. Sax. sometime before, 16796.

Whilk, adj. Sax. which, 4076, 4169.

Whilom, adv. Sax. once, on a time, 861, 9121.

Whine, v. Sax. to utter a plaintive cry, 5968. See *An.* 158.

White, adj. Sax. fair, specious, T. iii. 1573.

White, v. to grow white, T. v. 276.

Who, pron. interrog. Sax. 1350, 1456.

Whos, gen. ca. sing. 5438.

Who, pron. rel. Sax. 3154, it is generally expressed by *that*.

Whos, gen. ca. sing. 7908, 9047.

Who, pron. indef. T. iii. 268:

> For wel thou wost the name as yet of her
> Amonges the people, as *who* sayth halowed is.

where *as who sayth* seems to be equivalent to *as one should say*. See also *Da.* 559; in *Be.* iii. pr. 4, the same phrase is used to introduce a fuller explanation of a passage, as we might use—*that is to say*—*who* so, 743, *who* that, 807, whosoever who ver.

4298 there is a phrase which I know not how to explain grammatically, but likely she n'ilte *who* was *who*. See also C. D. 1305, 6.

Wide-where, adv. Sax. widely, far and near, 4556; T. iii. 405; *Conf. Am.* 162.

Wierdes, n. pl. Sax. the Fates or Destinies, *Parcæ*, T. iii. 618.

Wif, n. Sax. a wife, 2260—a woman, 6580.

Wifhood, n. Sax. the state of a wife, 10064.

Wiflas, adj. Sax. unmarried, 9112, 9124.

Wifly, adj. Sax. becoming a wife, 8305.

Wight, n. Sax. a person male or female, 2108, 13917, 4234—a small space of time, 4281—weight, T. ii. 1385—a witch; 3484, *wytch* cleped nyght mare; *epialtes*, *Prompt Parv.*

Wight, adj. Sax. active, swift, 4084, 14873; of hem that ben deliver and *wight*, *Conf. Am.* 177, b.

Wightes, n. pl. witches, 3479. See the note.

Wike, n. for *werke*, T. ii. 1273.

Wiket, n. Fr. a wicket, 9919.

Wikke, adj. Sax. wicked, 5448, 15429.

William St. Amour, pr. n. R. 6763, a doctor of the Sorbonne in the 13th century, who took a principal part in the dispute between the university of Paris and the Dominican friars. See *Mereri* in v.

Willy, adj. Sax. favourable, B. K. 628.

Wiln, for *willen*, pl. n. of *wille*, v. Sax. 6870, 12848.

Wilne, v. Sax. to desire, 2566.

Wimple, n. Fr. a covering for the neck; it is distinguished from a veil, which covered the head also, R. 3864;

> Wering a vaile instede of *wimple*,
> As nonnes don in hir abbey.

Windas, n. Fr. *guindal*, an engine to raise stones, &c. 10498.

, *withseye*, v. to contradict, to deny, 15915; 367.

n. Sax. testimony, a witness; *witnesse* on 5533; *witnesse* on Mathew, 12568.

, adv. Sax. evidently, *Bo.* iv. pr. 5.

ax. understanding, capacity, 748; to my 187, F. ii. 194, in my judgment.

l. Sax. the senses of man, M. 284.

wif, 1862.

ix. a serpent, T. iii. 1012.

Sax. loathsome, 14542, 15059.

vo, sorrow, 1360, 1384; *wo* were us, me were *wo*, 10893, are expressions de- ne Saxon language, in which *us* and *me* nt to *nobis* and *mihi*, without the ad- prep. *to*.

rowful, R. 312; C. L. 32.

3658, far gone in wo. See *Begon*.

Sax. mad, 3507, violent, 3517; for 09, F. iii. 657, like any thing mad. into the fire, that brent as it were

ow mad, 15935; *Bo.* iv. m. 5.

or. n. of a bird; *widewael*, Belg. According to Ray our witwall is a . *Synop. Av.* p. 43.

will, 42, 805; it is used some- e infin. v. being understood, ater *wolde*, *i. e.* would dissolve the wood he *wol*, *i. e.* will go, an hath he begiled er this, and

44; *wolden*, pl. 4666—pa. t. 1932, 5, God *wolde! Du.* 665,

814, o that God were willing! ne *wolde* God! 11068, God forbid!

Wold, part. pa. willed, been willing, M. 245, 284; L.W. 1207.

Womanhede, n. womanhood, the virtue of a woman, 8951.

Wonde, v. Sax. wandian, to deſiſt through fear, L.W 1185.

Wonde, pa. t. C. M. V. 102, may perhaps be deduced from *winde*, to turn, to bend. See T. i. 257.;

> The yerde is bet that bowen wol and *winde*
> Than that that breſt.

Wande, pa. t. of *wone*, dwelled, L. W. 2241.

Wonder, adj. Sax. wonderful, 2075, 5465.

Wone, n. Sax. cuſtom, uſage, 337, 13434; *Du.* 475—habitation, 7687, 13730—a heap, an aſſembly, R. 1673; L. W. 2159.

Wone, v. Sax. to dwell, 7745.

Wonedden, pa. t. pl. dwelled, 2929.

Woned, part. pa. wont, accuſtomed, T. i. 511; *Du.* 140.

Woning, n. Sax. a dwelling, 608.

Wonne, part. pa. of *winne*, v. Sax. won, conquered, 51, 59—begotten, L. W. 2553.

Wont, part. pa. of *wone*, accuſtomed, *Bo.* iv. pr. 4.

Wood, adj. as *Wode*.

Woodneſs, n. madneſs, 3452, 12430.

Wordles, adj. Sax. ſpeechleſs, C. D. 514.

Worldes, gen. ca. of *world*, n. Sax. is uſed in the ſenſe of the adj. *worldly*; every *worldes* ſore, 2851; my *worldes* bliſ, 15206.

Wort, n. Sax. a cabbage, 8102, 15227—new beer in a ſtate of fermentation, 16281.

Worth, v. Sax. to be, to go, C. M. 95; wo worthe!

T. ii. 344, 5, 6, unhappy be, or wo be to!—to climb, to mount, 13681; T. ii. 1011.

Woſt, for *woteſt*, 1165, 1176, 6144, knoweſt.

Wote, *wot*, v. Sax. to know, 1142, 1262, 4, 5—*Wot*, pa. t. knew, 4856.

Wowe, (rather *woe*) v. Sax. to woo, T. v. 791; L. W. 1245.

Woxe, pa. t. of *waxe*, or *wexe*, v. Sax. grew, 7703.

Woxen, part. pa. grown, T. v. 1014.

Wraie, v. Sax. to betray, diſcover, T. iii. 285.

Wrathen, inf. m. v. Sax. to make angry, 17029; P. 144.

Wrawe, adj. Sax. peeviſh, angry, 16995; *wrawe*, froward, ungoodly; *perverſus*, *biloſus*, *Prompt. Parv.*

Wrawneſs, n. peeviſhneſs, P. 219.

Wray, v. 11256, as *Wraie*.

Wrecche, n. Sax. revenge, 14521, 14533.

Wrenches, n. pl. Sax. frauds, ſtratagems, 16549.

Wreſt, v. Sax. to twiſt, B. K. 48; the nightingale with ſo great might hire voice began out *wreſt*—to turn forcibly, T. iv. 1427.

Wretches, *Bo.* ii. pr. 7, ſhould probably be *wretched*.

Wrethen, part. pa. of *writhe*, F. L. 57; *wrethen* in fere, twiſted together; in Urry's edit. it is printed ——*within in fere*.

Wreye, v. 3503, 7, as *Wraie*.

Wrie, v. Sax. to cover, 7409; R. 6795—to turn, to incline, 17211; T. ii. 906.

Wright, n. Sax. a workman, 616.

Wrine, for *wrien*, inf. m. of *wrie*, R. 6684.

Wring, v. Sax. to ſqueeze ſo as to expreſs moiſture, 13706.

Writhe, v. Sax. to twiſt, to turn aſide, 3283; T. iv. 986.

Writhing, n. a turning, 10441.

Wronge, part. pa. of *wring*; his hondes w
iv. 1171: later writers have uſed the ſam
ſion of diſtreſs. I ſuppoſe it means to claſp
and ſqueeze them ſtrongly one againſt th
do not recollect a ſimilar expreſſion in
language.

Wrote, v. Sax. to dig with the ſnout as ſw
150; or like a worm that *wroteth* in a t
Tra. 33.

Wrought, part. pa. of *worke*, v. Sax. made,

Y.

Y, at the beginning of many words, eſpeci
and participles, is merely a corruption of t
ge, which has remained uncorrupted in
collateral branches of the Gothick langua
the power of it may have been originall
poſſible I apprehend now to determine: it
it does not appear to have any effect upon
of a word, ſo that there ſeems to be no ne
inſerting in a gloſſary ſuch words as *yblesſ*
ed, &c. which differ not in ſignification fro
granted, &c. Some however of this ſort are
which may ſerve at leaſt to ſhew more cl
extent of this practice in Chaucer's time
other words are ſhortly explained **under th**
of which a more full explanation **may be f**
der **their** reſpective *ſecond* letters.

Ya, adv. Sax. yea, 3455, **8231**; it **is uſed em**
ly with *both*, 4827, *ya bothe* **yonge and old**
ye bothe **faire** and good.

Yaf, pa. t. of *yove*, v. Sax. gave, 498, 1902.

Yalte, for *yelte*, R. 4904, *yalte* him, yieldeth
ſe rend, orig.

Yare, adj. Sax. ready, L.W. 2258.

Yate, n. Sax. a gate, 8889.

pa. t. of *yeve*, gave, 304, 602.
art. pa. been, 10275.
d, part. pa. buried, 948.
981. See the note, and R. 837.
', part. pa. of *blend*, R. 1610, blinded.
, part. pa. of *blenche*, 3751, ſhrunk, ſtarted aſide. the note on ver. 1080.
t, part. pa. 3806, blinded.
, part. pa. of *bere*, 380, born, carried.
ded, part. pa. jeſted, A. F. 589.
t, part. pa. of *breune*, 948, burned.
ed, part. pa. 368, furniſhed with chapes, from *pe*, Fr.
ted, part. pa. R. 223, wrapped in clouts or rags.
en, part. pa. 2015, cut. See *Corven*.
led, part. pa. 9095.
id, part. pa. *Du.* 324, broken.
l, part. pa. 7831, diſtributed.
t, part. pa. T. v. 541, adorned.
art. pa. 2536, done, finiſhed.
ve, part. pa. 946, drawn.
v. Sax. as *Ya*, 9212; *ye* wis, T. ii. 887, yea cer-ly.
yes, 237. See the note. The *Prompt. Parv.* makes *ing* to be the ſame as *geſte*, which it explains thus; *or romaunce, geſtio.* So that of *yeddinges* may aps mean of ſtory-telling.
art. pa. of *yede*, v. Sax. went, 13249, 16609.
n. Sax. a gift, 9185; *yeftes*, pl. 2200, 9186.
v. Sax. to yield, to give, 6494, 8719—to pay, 2; God *yelde* you! 7759, God reward you!
n, pa. t. pl. of *yelle*, v. Sax. 15395.
v. Sax. to prate, to boaſt, 2240; T. iii. 308.
or *yeldeth*, T. i. 386.

Yeman, n. Sax. a servant of middling rank; a bai 6962, 6977—the Knightes *Yeman*. See his char ter, ver. 101—17—the Chanones *Yeman*. See Prologue, ver. 16022—16187—*Yemen*, pl. 25 2730. See the n. on ver. 101.

Yemanrie, n. the rank of yeoman. See the n. on ver. 1

Yerde, n. Sax. a rod or ſtaff, 149; T. ii. 154; under *yerde*, 13027. See the note.

Yere, for *yeres*, n. pl. Sax. years, 4919, 11125.

Yerne, adj. Sax. briſk, eager, 3257.

Yerne, adv. briſkly, eagerly, 6575, 12332; early, T 337; as *Yerne*, T. iii. 151, T. iv. 112, ſoon, imm diately.

Yerne, v. to deſire, to ſeek eagerly, T. iii. 152, T. 198.

Yerning, n. activity, diligence, R. 5951; *eſweil*, ori

Yeten, part. pa. R. 5702, gotten.

Yeve, v. Sax. to give, 507, 613.

Yeven, *yeve*, part. pa. given, 1088, 1091, 7135.

Y-falle, part. pa. 25, fallen.

Y-feined, part. pa. 8405; lordes heſtes may not *y-feined*, the commands of ſovereigns may not executed with a feigned pretended zeal, they n be executed ſtrictly and fully.

Y-fette, part. pa. 10488, fetched.

Y-fonden, part. pa. 10154, found.

Y-foſtered, part. pa. 3944, educated.

Y-freten, part. pa. L.W. 1949, devoured.

Y-geten, part. pa. 3564, gotten.

Y-gloſed, part. pa. 16983, flattered.

Y-glued, part. pa. 10496, glewed, faſtened with gl

Y-go, part. pa. 288, gone.

Y-grave, part. pa. 6078, buried.

Y-halowed, part. pa. L.W. 1869, kept holy.

Y-herd, part. pa. 3736, covered with hair.

Y-bold, part. pa. 1309, L. W. 1952, beholden.
Y-japed, part. pa. 17094, tricked, deceived.
Y-leſſed, part. pa. T. i. 1090, relieved. See *Liſſed*.
Y-liche, *y-like*, adj. Sax. reſembling, 594, 1541, equal, 2736.
Y-liche, *y-like*, adv. Sax. equally, alike, 2528, 7796.
Y-limed, part. pa. 6516, limed, caught as with birdlime.
Y-logged, part. pa. 14997, lodged.
Y-maſked, part. pa. T. iii. 1740, maſhed or meſhed; *maſche*, Belg. *macula retis*, Kilian.
Y-meint, part. pa. 2172, mingled.
Y-mell, prep. Sax. among, 4169.
Ymeneus, pr. n. Hymenæus, 9604.
Ynough, *ynow*, adv. Sax. enough, 11020, 13988.
Yolden, part. pa. of *yelde*, given, 3054—yielded, T. iii. 1217—repaid, R. 4556.
Yongbede, n. Sax. youth, R. 351.
Yore, adv. Sax. of a long time, 4692, 7944—a little before, 9990—*yore* agon, 13639, long ago; in olde times *yore*, 9016; of time *yore*, 11275.
Yove, pa. t. of *yeve*, C. L. 688, gave.
Youre, pron. poſſ. Sax. is uſed for *youres*, 16716; T. ii. 587; L. W. 683; C. L. 855.
Youres, pron. poſſ. Sax. uſed generally when the noun to which it belongs is underſtood or placed before it, 7495, 8379, 10911; he was an old felaw of *youres*, 12606, he was an old companion of yours, *i. e.* of or among your companions. See the *Eſſay*, &c. n. 29.
Youthhede, n. Sax. youth, R. 4931.
Yoxe, v. Sax. to hiccough, 4149, *yyxyn*; *ſingultio*, *Prompt. Parv.*
Y-piked, part. pa. 367, picked, ſpruce.
Y-quenst, part. pa. 3752, quenched.
Y-reight, pa. t. F. iii. 284, reached.

Y-reken, 3880, seems to be put for the old part. pr. *y-rekend*, reeking.

Yren, n. Sax. iron, 1996, 6488.

Y-rent, part. pa. 5265, torn.

Y-ronne, *y-ronnen*, part. pa. 3891, 2695, run.

Y-ſateled, part. pa. 10279, ſettled, eſtabliſhed.

Yſe, n. Sax. ice, F. iii. 40.

Y-ſerved, part. pa. treated, 965.

Y-ſette, part. pa. 10487, ſet, placed, appointed, 1637.

Y-ſhent, part. pa. 6894, damaged.

Y-ſhove, part. pa. L. W. 726, puſhed forwards.

Y-ſlawe, part. pa. 945, 4904, ſlain.

Yſope, pr. n. M. 264. So the name of the fabuliſt was commonly written, notwithſtanding the diſtinction pointed out by the following technical verſe;

Yſopus eſt herba, ſed *Æſopus* dat bona verba.

In this and many other paſſages which are quoted from Æſop by writers of the middle ages it is not eaſy to ſay what author they mean: the Greek collections of fables which are now current under the name of Æſop were unknown, I apprehend, in this part of the world at the time that Melibee was written: Phædrus too had diſappeared: Avienus indeed was very generally read. He is quoted as Æſop by John of Saliſbury, *Polycrat.* l. vii. *Ut Æſopo, vel Avieno, credas.*——But the name of Æſop was chiefly appropriated to the anonymous * author of ſixty

* Several improbable conjectures, which have been made with reſpect to the real name and age of this writer, may be ſeen in the *Menagiana*, vol. i. p. 172, and in *Fabric. Bibl. Lat.* vol. i. p. 376, ed. *Patav.* In the edition of theſe fables in 1503 the commentator (of no great authority I confeſs) mentions an opinion of ſome people that *Galterus Angelicus fecit hunc [illegible] ſub nomine Eſopi.* I ſuppoſe the perſon meant was Gualterus Anglicus, who had been tutor to William II. King of Si-

fables in elegiack metre, which are printed in Nevelet's collection under the title of *Anonymi Fabulæ*

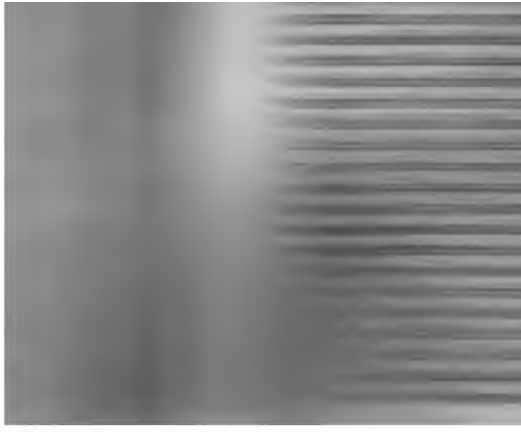
cily, and was Archbiſhop of Palermo about the year 1170. I cannot believe that they were much older than his time, and in the beginning of the next century they ſeem to be mentioned under the name of Æſopus among the books commonly read in ſchools, by Eberhardus Bethunienſis in his *Labyrinthus*, tract. iii. *de Verificatione*, v. 11. See *Leyſer. Hiſt. Poet. Med. Ævi.* p. 826. About the middle of the ſame century (the 13th) Vincent of Beauvais, in his *Speculum Hiſtor.* l. iii. c. 2, gives an account of Æſop, and a large ſpecimen of his fables, *quas Romulus* quidam *de Græco in Latinum tranſtulit, et ad filium ſuum Tyberium dirigit*; they are all, as I remember, in the printed Romulus.——Soon after the invention of printing that larger collection of the fables of Æſop was made and publiſhed in Germany which has been mentioned in vol. iv. p. 143, n.; it is divided into ſix books, to which is prefixed a life of Æſop *e Græco Latina per Rimicium facta*. The three firſt are compoſed of the ſixty elegiack fables of the metrical Æſopus, with a few trifling variations, and to each of them is ſubjoined a fable on the ſame ſubject in proſe from Romulus; book iv. contains the remaining fables of Romulus in proſe only. The fifth book has not more than one or two fables which had ever appeared before under the name of Æſop; the reſt are taken from the *Geſta Romanorum*, the *Calilah u Damnah*, [See vol. iv. p. 138, n. *. p. 141, n. ‡,] and other obſcurer authors. The ſixth and laſt book contains ſeventeen fables with the following title, *Sequuntur fabule nove Eſopi ex tranſlatione Remicii*. There has been a great diverſity of opinion among learned men concerning this *Remicius* or *Rimicius*, [See *Præf. Nilant.*,] while ſome have confounded him with the fictitious Romulus, and others have conſidered him as the editor of this collection. I have no doubt that the perſon meant is that *Rimucius* who tranſlated the life of Æſop by Planudes and ninety-ſix of his fables from the Greek into Latin, about the middle of the 15th century. [See *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Rimicius*. In his tranſlation of the epiſtles of Hippocrates, mſ. *Harl.* 3527, he is ſtyled in one place *Veridenſis*, and in another *Caſtiliionenſis*.] All the fables from Re-

Æſopice. I have ſeen an edition of them in 1503 by Wynkyn de Worde, in which they are entitled ſimply *Eſopi Fabulæ*: the ſubjects are for the moſt part plainly taken from Phædrus, but it may be doubted whether the author copied from the orig. work of Phædrus or from ſome verſion of it into Latin proſe. Several verſions of this kind are ſtill extant in mſ.; one of very conſiderable antiquity has been publiſhed by Nilant, *Lugd. Bat.* 1709, under the title of *Fabulæ Antiquæ*, together with another of a later date, which is pretended to have been made from the Greek by an emperour Romulus, for the uſe of his ſon Tiberinus. They all ſhew evident marks of being derived from one common origin, like what has been obſerved of the ſeveral Gr. collections of Æſopian fables in proſe; [*Diſſert. de Babrio*. Lond. 1776,] like them too they differ very much one from another in ſtyle, order of fables, and many little particulars; and, what is moſt material, each of them generally contains a few fables, either invented or ſtolen by its reſpective compiler, which are not to be found in the other collections, ſo that it is often impracticable to verify a quotation from Æſop in the writers of Chaucer's time, unleſs we happen to light upon the identical book of fables which the writer who quotes had before him.——

micius which compoſe this ſixth book, as well as the life of Æſop, which is profeſſedly taken from Rimicius, are to be found in this tranſlation by Rimicius. There is an edition of it printed at Milan about 1480, but it might very poſſibly have come into the hands of the German collector in mſ. ſome years ſooner, as the firſt tranſlations of Greek authors were eagerly ſought after and circulated through Europe at that time, when very few perſons were capable of reading the originals.

have printed in the *Diſcourſe, &c.* n. 29, a fable
f The Cock and the Fox, from the Fr. Eſope of
Iarie, which is not to be found in any other col-
ction that I have ſeen, and which, I ſuppoſe, fur-
iſhed Ch. with the ſubject of his Nonnes Preeſtes
ale. In the ſame Fr. Æſop, and in a Lat. mſ. *Bibl.*
g. 15 *A.* vii. there is a fable which I think might
ave given the hint for Prior's Ladle. A country
llow one day laid hold of a faery, (*ſwifolet*, Fr.)
ho in order to be ſet at liberty gave him three
iſhes. The man goes home and gives two of them
his wife. Soon after, as they are dining upon a
ine of mutton, the wife feels a longing for the
arrow, and not being able to get at it, ſhe wiſhes
hat her huſband had an iron beak (*long com li wite-
es*, Fr. long as the woodcock) to extract this mar-
ow for her: an excreſcence being immediately
ormed accordingly, the huſband angrily wiſhes it
ff from his own face upon the wife's.——And here
he ſtory is unluckily defective in both copies; but
'is eaſy to ſuppoſe that the third and laſt remain-
ng wiſh was employed by the wife for her own re-
ief.——A fable upon a ſimilar idea, in Fr. verſe,
may be ſeen in mſ. *Bodl.* 1687, the ſame, as I ap-
rehend, with one in the king's library at Paris,
[mſ. n. 7989, fol. 189,] which is entitled *Les
uatre ſoubaits Sainz Martin*. See *Fabliaux, &c.*
. iii. p. 311. The vanity of human wiſhes is there
mpoſed with more pleaſantry than in the ſtory juſt
ited, but, as it often happens, with much leſs de-
ncy.

own, part. pa. 5653, ſown.
prinkt, part. pa. 2171, ſprinkled.
ticked, part. pa. 1567, ſticked, thruſt.
torven, part. pa. 2016, dead.



…ted in the *La…gi…* Fr. 29, a fable …ck and the Fox, from the Fr. Æsop of …hich is not to be found in any other co… …at I have seen, and which, I suppose, fur… …with the subject of his Nonnes Preestes …the same Fr. Æsop, and in a Lat. ms. *Bodl.* …f. viii. there is a fable which I think might …n the hint for Prior's Ladle. A country …e day laid hold of a faery, (*…e-fée*, Fr.) …der to be set at liberty gave him three …he man goes home and gives two of them …e. Soon after, as they are dining upon a …mutton, the wife feels a longing for the …and not being able to get at it, she wishes …husband had an iron beak *[long as his nose]* …ong as the woodcock, to extract this mar… …ber: an excrescence being immediately …ccordingly, the husband angrily wishes it …his own face upon his wife's.——And here …is unluckily defective in both copies; but …to suppose that the third and last remain… …employed by the wife for her own re… …ble upon a similar idea, in Fr. verse, …ms. *Bodl.* 1687, the same, as I ap… … in the king's library at Paris, …189,] which is entitled *Les … Martin*. See *Fabliaux*, &c. …nity of human wishes is there …dantry than in the story just …ppens, with much less de…

…n.
…rinkled.
…d, thrust.

Y-take, part. pa. 3353, taken.
Y-teyed, part. pa. 459, tied.
Y-trespaſed, part. pa. M. 284, treſpaſſed.
Y-vaniſhed, part. pa. 6578.
Yvel, adj. Sax. bad, unfortunate, 4172, 4182.
Yvel, adv. Sax. ill, 1129, 3715.
Yvoire, n. Fr. ivory, *Du.* 946.
Y-wimpled, part pa. covered with a wimple, 472.
Y-wis, adv. Sax. certainly, 3277, 3705.
Y-wrake, pa. t. T. v. 1467, wreaked, revenged.
Y-wrie, part. pa. 2906, covered.

Z.

Zeuxis, pr. n. 11950, a Grecian painter.

Words and Phraſes not underſtood.

Afere, R. 4073.
Agathon, pr. n. L. W. 526.
Blakeberied, 12340.
Broken harm, 9299.
Cankedort, T. ii. 1752.
Carrenare, *Du.* 1029.
Conſite, C. D. 1238.
Coſt, 1480.
Countour, 361.
Cuppes, *to turnen c.* 3926.
Cytherus, pr. n. F. iii. 137.
Douced, F. iii. 131.
Dulcarnon, T. iii. 933, 5.
Durenſe, C. D. 1199.
Eclympaſteire, pr. n. *Du.* 167.
Farewell feldefare, R. 5510; T. iii. 863.
Fortenid creſe, R. 4875.
Frape, T. iii. 411.
Gattothed, 470, 6185.
Gnoffe, 3188.
Hawebake, 4515.
Hermes Ballenus, pr. n. F. iii. 183.
Hugeſt and Coilo, T. L. b. ii. p. 499.
Hyghen, F. iii. 1062.
Jack of Dover, 4345.
Kirked, R. 3137.
Limote, pr. n. F. iii. 184.
Louke, 4413.
Madrian, 13898.
Parodie, T. v. 1547.
Pavade, 3927.
Payſaunce, C. D. 1673.

Pell, F. iii. 220.
Popper, 3929.
Poudre marchant, 383.
Proſerus, pr. n. F. iii. 138.
Radevore, L. W. 2341.
Raket, T. iv. 461.
Rewel bone, 13807.
Sered pokettes or *pottes*, 16270.
Span-newe, T. iii. 1671.
Squaimous, 3337.
Temen, F. iii. 654.
Tidiſe, 10962.
Trippe, 7329.
Viretote, 3768.
Vitremite, 14378.
Vounde ſtone, R. 7113.
Wades bote, 9298.
Whipul-tree, 2925.
Winder, *wintred*, R. 1018, 20.
Zanſis, pr. n. T. iv. 414.
Zedeories, pr. n. T. L. b. i. p. 485, b.

CONTENTS.

	Page
lvertiſement,	5
:count of the Works of Chaucer, &c.	9
planation of Abbreviations, &c.	21
oſſary,	23—242
ords and Phraſes not underſtood,	243

From the APOLLO PRESS,
by the MARTINS,
May 17. 1783.

THE END.